A

NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR;

OR, THE

ELEMENTS

OF THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE.

A

NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR:

OR, THE

ELEMENTS

OF THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE.

A

NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR;

OR, THE

ELEMENTS

OF THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE:

CONTAINING

An EASY and COMPENDIOUS METHOD to Speak and Write it correctly.

WITH

Several Useful REMARKS on the most particular Idioms and Fundamental Rules, shewing how to make Use of them, as well in Speaking as in Writing.

THE WHOLE

Extracted from the best OBSERVATIONS of SPANISH GRAMMARIANS, and particularly of the ROYAL SPANISH ACADEMY of MADRID.

By Hto San JOSEPH GIRAL DEL PINO,
Teacher of the SPANISH LANGUAGE.

THE SECOND EDITION.

Quod munus reipublicæ offerre majus, meliusve possumus, quam si docemus atque erudimus. Cic. de Div.

LONDON,
Printed for J. NOURSE, in the Strand, Bookseller to HIS MAJESTY. 1777.

A

NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR;

OR THE

ELEMENTS

OF THE

SPANISH LANGUAGE:

CONTAINING

An Easy and Comprehensive Method to Speak and Write it correctly.

WITH

Several Useful Remarks on the most particular Idioms and Fundamental Rules, shewing how to make Use of them, as well in Speaking as in Writing.

TAKEN FROM THE BEST

Grammatical Observations of Spanish Authors, and more particularly from the Royal Spanish Academy of Madrid.

By D.n S.ra JOSEPH GIRAL DEL PINO,

Teacher of the Spanish Language.

THE SECOND EDITION.

LONDON,

Printed for J. Nourse, in the Strand. Bookseller to HIS MAJESTY. 1777.

A el Señor

Don GUILLERMO DRAPER,

Brigadier, Capitan de los Reales exércitos en las Indias Orientales, General en la Expedicion última contra Manilla y las Islas Filipinas, General de el Tercio de Regimiento de Infantería, Gobernador de Armamento la Grande, Caballero del muy Honorable y Militar Orden del Baño, &c. &c. &c.

Señor,

TANTO tiene V. S. el privilegio como el cooperado de los Españoles en Manilla. Glorioso timbre, humanamente, los que tuvo V. S. en aquella grande circunstancia, valor que consigue todo al valor sus difunguido.

Los vapos y fallos rudores, que (indufpofcamente y para ayuda a los altos fines de su politica) le dan

Pide en la primera tanda a dos Tiendas, y Grande absorber y cuy, por haver quanto Segun la ciudad contra los dudeno.

clpar-

A el Señór

Don GUILLERMO DRAPER,

Brigadiér-Generál de los Reales exércitos en las Indias Orientales, Generál en la Expedicion última contra Manilla y las Iſlas Philipinas, Coronel de el 16° Regimiento de Infanteria, Gobernadór de Yarmouth la Grande, Caballéro del muy Honorable y Militár Orden del Baño, *&c. &c. &c.*

Señór,

TANTO ſue V. S. el protectór como el conquiſtadór de los Eſpañoles en Manilla*. Generoſamente y humaniſſimamente los trató V. S. en aquella grande circunſtancia, caracter que congenia tanto al valór mas diſtinguido.

Los vanos y falſos rumóres, que (induſtrioſamente y para ayudár a los aſtutos fines de la politica) ſe han

* Mató de ſu propria mano à dos ſoldados, y mandó ahorcar à otro, por haver querido ſaqueár la ciudád contra ſus órdenes.

eſpar-

TO

Sir WILLIAM DRAPER,

Brigadier-General of His Majesty's Forces in the East Indies, late Commander in Chief in the Expedition against Manilla and the Philippine Islands, Colonel of the 16th Regiment of Foot, Governor of Great Yarmouth, Knight of the Most Honourable and Military Order of the Bath, *&c. &c. &c.*

SIR,

YOU have been the protector of the Spaniards at Manilla; you generously and most humanely acted towards them, upon that great occasion, a character which is congenial with distinguished valour.

The aspersions which have been industriously, and to serve political purposes, thrown out, to diminish the

esparcido por el mundo, espero se desvanecerán en poco, dexando burlados y cubiertos de confusion, a sus authores. Por mi parte, en la limitadissima esphéra en que la fortuna ciega me colocó, procuré quanto pude convencer otros sujétos, en puestos mas excellos de lo que mi propria percepcion y conocimiento, me tiene evidenciado. Ningun motivo, Señór, ninguna consideracion puede jamás havér inducido à V. S. à encarecér ò ponderár su conducta, fundada en la justicia, las leyes de las naciones y de la guerra.

Como despues de mi propria tierra, estimo y debo estimár à esta en que vivo, assi anhélo por vér quitadas todas las causas de diferencia, y especialmente esta; à lo que tal véz podrá contribuir el conocimiento de las lenguas reciprocas; con esta intencion mandé publicar ultimamente (aunque desválido) un Diccionario, y ahora saco á lúz mi Gramática.

Puedo

luſtre of your noble behaviour, will, I truſt, very ſhortly turn to the confuſion of their authors. As for my own part, in the very narrow ſphere which blind fortune permits me to act in, I have endeavoured to contribute my mite, to convince thoſe in higher ſtations, of what, from my own private feelings and knowledge, I never once doubted of, *viz.* that no conſideration could induce you to exaggerate or miſrepreſent your caſe, founded upon the baſis of juſtice, the laws of war and of nations.

As, next to my own country, I eſteem the preſent one I reſide in, ſo I wiſh that all cauſes of differences, and this in particular, may ſoon be removed: the knowledge of each other's language may prove a mean: in this view I lately publiſhed my *Dictionary*, and now am about to publiſh my *Grammar*.

May

Puedo yo ſuplicár à V. S. que me permitta, para manifeſtár al mundo quanto venero y aprecio ſus publicas y privadas virtudes, de dedicarle eſta obra? à mi nombre no podrá inſultar el olvido de la muerte, y viviré eternamente agradecido à tan eſpecial benevolencia, poniendo mi mayor honor en demoſtrarle publicamente mi reſpétuoſo afecto,

Señór,

B. L. M. de V. S.ª

Su mas obediente,

ſu mas agradecido,

y humilde Servidór,

JOSEPH GIRAL DEL PINO.

May I intreat, as a public mark of my regard to your public and private virtues, that you will permit me to dedicate this laſt work to you, Sir; it will reſcue my name from death, and at the ſame time confer a very ſingular benefit upon one who counts it as his greateſt honour to be, with all reſpect,

SIR,

Your moſt obedient, and

moſt obliged and humble Servant,

JOSEPH GIRAL DEL PINO.

PREFACE.

AS a great many who desire to learn *Spanish* do not understand *Latin* or Grammar, I thought it proper to exhibit to the reader, in the beginning of this, the most common definitions of technical words made use of by Grammarians.

The principles and rules for pronunciation are as simple, natural, and clear, as possible, by the method I followed, of painting to the eyes, by the similar *English* sounds, that of the

the *Spaniſh* vowels, which are the principal ſounds in all languages; therefore, when their true pronunciation is known, one muſt likewiſe be acquainted with that of ſyllables, and conſequently of words, ſince theſe are only ſeveral ſyllables joined together.

I have endeavoured to give a true knowledge of Verbs Irregular, by ſome obſervations proper to make more eaſy their conjugation, which is not the leaſt difficult taſk in learning languages.

The reader will find likewiſe a liſt of ſeveral words, whoſe orthography, unſettled and various before, has been lately fixed and determined by the academy of Madrid, whoſe worthy members have ſo much poliſhed and improved their language by the addition of more than two thouſand words: they have, notwithſtanding, omitted an innumerable quantity wanted in *Spaniſh* to expreſs ſeveral actions, as thoſe of *cutting*, *throwing*, *mixing*, *comminuting*, or *making into ſmall pieces*, *waving*, *digging*, *drawing*, &c. though they could have made them eaſily from the *Latin*,

ſaying,

ſaying, *amputacion, proyeccion, commiſtion, comminucion, undulacion, excavacion, avulſion*, &c.

There is alſo in *Spaniſh* a great ſcarcity of abſtract words, as well as of participles, which could be made either of verbs, or taken from the *Latin*, as ſeveral hundred have been already, that are quite *Latin*. The *French* have been more careful in this reſpect.

I do not pretend to ſay that the *Spaniſh* is not copious; very far from it; I believe it is the moſt abundant language in words of all Europe, principally of compound words. Indeed there is ſuch plenty of them found in the *Caſtilian*, that I believe none of the living languages, except *Latin*, have ſo many. The great Chancellor Bacon obſerves (*De Iter. Rerum, cap.* 38.) and confeſſes he could not find, in *Engliſh, Latin, Italian*, or *French*, a word anſwering to the full ſenſe in *Spaniſh* of *deſenvoltura*; and to ſignify the ſame, the *Spaniards* have four ſynonymous, viz. *deſpejo, deſembarazo, deſenfado*, and *deſahogo*.

It

It may be obſerved alſo, that the *Spaniſh* authors wrote upon all ſorts of ſubjects without the help of any foreign language. The elegant and pure ſimplicity of *Coloma*, *Antonio de Solis*, *Mariana*, and other *Spaniſh* hiſtorians, is at leaſt equal to the beſt *Latin* hiſtoriographers. What *Latin* author wrote with more energy than *Saavedra*, in his Political Emblems? In poetry, *Garcilaſo*, *Lope de Vega*, *Gongora*, *Quevedo*, *Mendoza*, *Solis*, and a great many others, ſung very melodiouſly upon all ſubjects, and were the moſt ſweet ſwans, with whoſe ſhining feathers *Corneille* in France, and *Shakeſpeare* in England (both creators of the drama in their reſpective countries) embelliſhed ſometimes their performances.

I have likewiſe made a collection of almoſt all the abbreviations uſed in *Spaniſh* writings, which I hope will be very uſeful, eſpecially to a great many merchants trading in *Spain*, or with *Spaniards*. Every body knows of what conſequence it is to a merchant to underſtand well the nature of the orders given

to

to him by foreigners, which if he does not follow exactly, he is exposed to great losses.

With regard to the style of this book, I hope the public will excuse it, if they find some inaccuracies of expression or idioms improper and foreign to the *English*. I only endeavoured to be understood, and I believe I have succeeded.

Ornari res ipsa negat, contenta doceri. Hor.



THE

1560 | 1910

~~1294.3.46.~~

THE ELEMENTS OF THE SPANISH GRAMMAR.

PART I.

CHAP. I.

Of GRAMMAR, *and its Parts.*

BECAUSE a great many are not verſed in the *Latin* tongue, I thought it neceſſary to begin by the explanation of terms uſed in Grammar; which being well known, there is no difficulty to underſtand Grammar.

Definitions.

GRAMMAR is the art of ſpeaking and writing a language correctly.

The SPANISH GRAMMAR, as all other books, is compoſed of words, all words are compoſed of letters, and all letters are either Vowels or Conſonants.

Vowels are five, A, E, I, O, U; they are ſo cal ed, becauſe they render a ſound of themſelves;

the other letters are called Conſonants, becauſe they render a ſound with one of the Vowels.

All words are either a Noun, or Pronoun, or Verb, or Participle, or Prepoſition, Adverb, Conjunction, Interjection, or Article.

Many words joined together make a ſentence or propoſition; as, *Peter is my friend.*

A Noun is a thing we ſee or feel, or of which we may form a diſcourſe; as, *the earth, a table, a looking-glaſs.*

Nouns are of two ſorts, Subſtantives and Adjectives.

A Noun Subſtantive is ſo called, becauſe it ſubſiſts of itſelf, and ſignifies ſomething alone; but the Noun Adjective muſt be joined to another noun, to have a meaning; as, a *black horſe. Horſe* is the Subſtantive, and *black* the Adjective.

A Noun Subſtantive is either proper or common; proper, as *Alexander, Frederic, George, Mary, London, Madrid*; common, as *king, lord, man, woman, table,* &c.

All Proper Nouns are declined in *Spaniſh* with theſe particles, *de, a*; but the Common Nouns are declined with the articles *el, la,* and *lo.*

The uſe of Articles is to ſhew of what gender, of what number, and in what caſe are the nouns. There are three Genders, Maſculine, Feminine, and Neuter; and only two Numbers, Singular and Plural.

The Nouns have ſix Caſes, Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accuſative, Vocative, and Ablative.

The Nominative Caſe names the thing, or the perſon; as, *the ſun ſhines.* The *ſun* is the Nominative.

The Genitive Caſe ſhews that either one thing proceeds from another, or belongs to it; as, *the coach of the King; the water of the river.*

The Dative gives; as, *I give a book to my maſter. To my maſter* is in the Dative Caſe, becauſe I give the book to him.

The

The Accuſative Caſe is governed by the Verb Active; as, *the King loves the Engliſh. The Engliſh* are in the Accuſative Caſe, becauſe they are governed by the Verb Active, *love.*

The Vocative calls; as, *Peter, come hither. Peter* is in the Vocative Caſe, becauſe I call him.

The Ablative takes away from; as, *I took it from John. From John* is in the Ablative Caſe, becauſe the thing is taken from him.

Obſerve, that in the *Spaniſh* tongue the Nominative is not diſtinguiſhed from the Accuſative, nor the Genitive from the Ablative, unleſs it be by the ſenſe; becauſe the article of the Nominative Caſe is like that of the Accuſative, and the article of the Genitive does not differ from that of the Ablative, as you may ſee in the declenſion of Nouns.

All Nouns are either Maſculine or Feminine; the Maſculine takes the article *el*, and the Feminine the article *la*; the Neuter takes the article *lo.*

A Pronoun is a word which is uſed in the place of a Noun Subſtantive; as for example, *give me, give him, give us. Me, him, us,* are in the place of a proper Noun Subſtantive, viz. *John, Paul, Peter.*

Pronouns are of ſix ſorts, Poſitives, Demonſtratives, Perſonals, Interrogatives, Relatives, and Indefinites; as you may ſee in the Declenſion of Pronouns.

A Verb is a word that ſhews either a being, or an action, or a paſſion; as for example, *to be good, to love, to be loved. To be good* ſhews a being; *to love* ſhews an action; and *to be loved* a paſſion.

If the action remains in its ſubject, then the Verb is neuter, or reciprocal; as, I ſleep, *duermo*; I rejoice, *me alegro.*

A Verb has five Moods, *viz.* Indicative, Imperative, Optative, Subjunctive, and Infinitive; and ſix Tenſes, which may be reduced to three, *viz.* Preſent, Paſt, and Future.

The Indicative ſhews either the thing or perſon; as, The ſun ſhines, *el ſol luce*; I ſpeak, *yo hablé*.

The Imperative bids; as, Speak to me, *habla me*, or *habla a mi*; Come hither, *ven acá*.

The Optative wiſhes; as, God grant that I may ſpeak to the King, *quiera Dios que hable al Rey*.

The Subjunctive is ſo called, becauſe it is placed under a conjunction; as, *When* I have received my money, I will pay you, *quando haya recibido mi dinéro, pagaré a vm.*

And the Infinitive determines not circumſtance of time; as, To ſpeak, *hablár*; to love, *amár*.

The Tenſes are, the Preſent Tenſe, the Imperfect, the Preterperfect Definite, the Preterperfect Indefinite, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future.

The Preſent ſhews, that either a perſon or thing is preſent; as, My maſter teaches, *mi maeſtro enſeña*; The ſpring brings forth flowers, *la primavéra produce flores*.

The Imperfect ſhews that the action is interrupted; as, I did dance when my father entered into my chamber, *baylaba quando mi padre entró en mi aposento*.

The Preterperfect Definite ſhews, that either the action is paſt above a day, or that it is determined by ſome circumſtance of time; as, The great Frederic conquered all Saxony, *el gran Frederíco conquiſtó toda la Saxonia*; I ſpoke yeſterday to the King, *hablé ayer con el Rey*.

The Preterperfect Indefinite ſhews that the action is paſt, without ſignifying any circumſtance of time; as, I have ſpoken to the King, *hé hablado al Rey*: But if it marks any circumſtance of time, either it is of the ſame day, or a Pronoun Demonſtrative goes before it; as, I have ſpoken to-day to the King, *hé hablado oy al Rey*: I have ſuffered much this year, *hé padecido mucho eſte año*.

The Preterpluperfect Tenſe is ſo called, becauſe the action, being entirely paſt, cannot be interrupted; as, I had danced when my father entered into

into my chamber, *havia baylado quando mi padre entró en mi aposento.*

The Future Tenſe ſhews the Time to come; as, I will riſe to-morrow.

All Verbs are conjugated; that is, they have ſeveral terminations; as, I love, thou loveſt, &c. we ſhall love, *yo amo, el ama, nos amarémos.*

There are three Perſons in the Singular, and three in the Plural, *viz.* I, thou, he; we, you, they; *yo, tu, el; nos, vos, ellos.*

The Singular denotes one thing, or one perſon, and the Plural more than one; as, *a man*; there is the Singular: *Two men*, or *more*; there is the Plural.

The Participle is ſo called, becauſe it is derived from a Verb; as, loving, *amante*, is derived from this Verb, to love, *amár.*

There is one Active, which is always ending in *ante*, or *ente*, in *Spaniſh*, and in *ing* in *Engliſh*; as, *amante*, loving; *dormiente*, ſleeping.

And another Paſſive, which is ended in *ado* in the Verbs of the firſt Conjugation, and in *ido* in thoſe of the ſecond and third: as you may ſee in the Conjugations of Verbs.

There are four Auxiliary Verbs in *Spaniſh*, To have, *tenér*, or *havér*; and To be, *ſér*, *eſtár*. They are ſo called, becauſe they help to conjugate all other Verbs; as you may ſee in the Conjugation of Verbs.

An Adverb is a word which is joined to a Verb, and either increaſes or diminiſhes its action or paſſion; as, I love virtue *greatly*; I am *little* loved of you. *Greatly* increaſes the paſſion of love towards virtue, and *little* diminiſhes your love towards me.

A Conjunction is a word which joins ſentences and words together; as, I have ſeen your father *and* mother, *hé viſto ſu padre y ſu madre de vm.*

A Prepoſition is a word which is put before a Noun or Pronoun; as, *Under* the bed, *debáxo de la cama*; *In* your chamber, *en ſu aposento*: With me, *con migo.*

An Interjection is a word which exaggerates a thing; as, Alas! unhappy that I am, *ay! deſdicha-do de mi*; Ha! how cruel you are, *ay! que vm es cruél.*

An Article is a particle, or a little word which ſerves to ſhew of what gender, of what number, and in what caſe is a Noun; they are fifteen in all, viz. *el, la, lo, del, de la, de lo, al, á la, á lo, los, las, de los, de las, a los, a las*; as you may ſee in the Declenſion of Nouns.

CHAP. II.

Of Letters, and their Pronunciation.

THE letters of the *Spaniſh* language are twenty-eight, *viz.*

A, B, C, CH, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, LL, M, N, Ñ, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.

They are pronounced thus:

a, be, ce, che, de, e, efe, ge, ache, i, jota or *ijota, ka, ele, elle, eme, ene, eñe, o, pe, qu* or *cu, ere, eſſe, te, u vocál, u conſonante, equis, y griéga, zeda* or *zeta.*

The reaſon why the *Spaniſh* tongue is ſo hard to be pronounced by *Engliſhmen*, is, becauſe the *Engliſh* do pronounce their Vowels otherwiſe than the *Spaniards.*

He then that will pronounce well the *Spaniſh* tongue, ought to pronounce well theſe Vowels,

A, E, I, O, U,

* *aw, a, ee, o, oo.*

As for the Conſonants, there is not ſo much difficulty; they are pronounced in the *Spaniſh* tongue as in the *Engliſh*, except *ll*, G, H, X, Z, J, and *ç* and *ñ*, which are peculiar to the *Spaniſh* language.

* Theſe *Italic* letters denote the ſimilar ſounds in *Engliſh* of the Vowels in *Spaniſh*.

Of Vowels.

A is pronounced as above, and as the *Engliſh* do pronounce it in theſe words, *law*, *all*, *call*, *fall*; as, *Madama*, *ama*, *llama*.

E is always pronounced as the *Engliſh* do pronounce it in theſe words, *benefit*, *relation*.

I is pronounced as the *Engliſh* do pronounce their double *ee*, in theſe words, *ſteel*, *ſleep*, *ſteep*.

O is pronounced as they pronounce it in theſe words, *more*, *ſtone*, *ſtore*; as, *oigo*, *olivo*.

U is pronounced as they pronounce *oo* in theſe words, *poor*, *cook*, *cool*.

Y is pronounced as two *ee*; as, *ayudár*, to help; *ayúno*, faſt.

☞ When two Vowels meet together in *Spaniſh* words, they muſt be pronounced as *amainár*, *caér*, *acaecêr*, &c. When there are two *ee* in a word, both are plainly and diſtinctly pronounced; as, *creér*, to believe; *leér*, to read, &c.

Of Conſonants.

B. This letter is pronounced as in other languages, cloſing the lips, as in the *Engliſh* word *bay*.

C, before the letters *e*, *i*, is pronounced like an *ſ*; as, *cédro*, a cedar-tree; *ciervo*, a ſtag; *cien*, *ciento*, an hundred. When before *a*, *o*, *u*, it is pronounced as *k*; as, *caballo*, horſe; *cofre*, trunk; *culébra*, ſnake; *culantro*, coriander.

When *h* follows the letter *c*, it is pronounced as in the *Engliſh*, much, *mucho*; child, *nîño ô niña*.

Upon the *ç*, formed with a ſmall daſh under it, I am of opinion, with the Royal and learned Academy of *Madrid*, that it is ſuperfluous in our language; and as ſuch its uſe muſt be avoided, placing the *z* in its ſtead in every word were *ç* uſed to be. But as *ç* is found in old *Spaniſh* authors, I think it proper

to acquaint the curious, that its pronunciation is near the ſame as that of *c*, when before *e*, *i*, becauſe *ç* was invented to ſupply the combination in the Vowels, *a*, *o*, *u*. *Z* is pronounced almoſt as the *Engliſh* pronounce the double *ſſ*.

D has the ſame ſound in *Spaniſh* as in the other languages, without exception.

F is pronounced always as in *Engliſh*; but it muſt be obſerved, that the *Spaniards* never uſe two *ff* in their writings.

G is only guttural before the Vowels *e*, *i*, *y*, as in *género*, ſort; *gigante*, giant; but *g* before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, is not aſpired, and is pronounced as in *Engliſh*; as *gallo*, a cock; *gobierno*, government. When *g* comes before *n*, then it is pronounced, as in *ignorar*, to unknow; *ignoto*, unknown; *magnánimo*, magnanimous.

H is generally ſo lightly aſpired, that in many words it can ſcarce be perceived; as in *hablár*, to ſpeak; *harriéro*, carrier. *H* after *c* is pronounced as in *Engliſh*; cheeſe, *queſſo*; much, *mucho*, *&c.*

K. The *Spaniards* make uſe of this letter only in conformity to the etymology of the words derived from other languages, and is pronounced as in *Engliſh*.

L and *ll*. The ſingle *l* is pronounced in *Spaniſh* as in *Engliſh*; but the double *ll* is pronounced as in *Italian*, *gl*, or *ll* in *French*, which ſounds as if an *i* was after the firſt *l*; as in *llevár*, *llorár*, *vaſallo*; read *lievár*, *liorar*, *vaſalio*. *L* is never doubled in the end of words.

M, *N*, *Ñ*. *M* and *n* are pronounced as in *Engliſh*; but this *ñ*, called *con tilde*, or *eñe*, is pronounced as if it had an *i* after the *n*; as in *Señor*, Sir; *mañа*, dexterity; read *Senior*, *mania*. But the proper ſound and pronunciation of this letter wants a maſter, and cannot be explained ſo well by writing as by hearing.

P, *Q*, *R*, are pronounced as in other languages, and as in *Engliſh*.

S, *T*, *Z*. *S* and *z* are always pronounced in *Spaniſh* ſtrongly, and as two *ſſ* in *Engliſh*. *T* has the ſame pronunciation as in *Engliſh*.

X is aſpired as the *jota*, *j*, in the beginning of the words; as in *xarave*, juice, *&c.* But when the *x* is followed by a Conſonant in the middle of the words, then it muſt be pronounced like an *ſ*; as, *excitár*, to excite; *excomulgár*, to excommunicate; *exheredár*, to diſinherit, *&c.*

When you have read all theſe rules, take every Conſonant one after another, and join them with every Vowel, thus:

Ba, be, bi, bo, bu.
Ca, ce, ci, co, cu.
Cha, che, chi, cho, chu.
Da, de, di, do, du.
Fa, fe, fi, fo, fu.
Ga, ge, gi, go, gu.
Gua, gue, gui.
Ha, he, hi, ho, hu.
Ja, je, ji, jo, ju.
La, le, li, lo, lu.
Lla, lle, lli, llo, llu.
Ma, me, mi, mo, mu.
Na, ne, ni, no, nu.
Ña, ñe, ñi, ño, ñu.
Pa, pe, pi, po, pu.
Qua, que, qui.
Ra, re, ri, ro, ru.
Sa, ſe, ſi, ſo, ſu.
Ta, te, ti, to, tu.
Va, ve, vi, vo, vu.
Xa, xe, xi, xo, xu.
Za, ze, zi, zo, zu.

Obſerve, that tho' you have good and clear rules to read well the *Spaniſh* tongue, yet no man will ever

ever be able to obtain by himſelf its true and perfect pronunciation, becauſe the true pronunciation of a language depends more upon ears than rules; therefore I adviſe to take a good maſter for ſome months.

Of Accents.

The *Spaniſh* have too accents, *Grave* (`) and *Acute* (´). The *Grave* deſcends obliquely from the left to the right, and is uſed in the *Spaniſh* tongue on the Vowels *à, è, ì, ò, ù*, when they make a ſenſe by themſelves, and upon the ſyllable before one ſhort. The accent called *Acute* deſcends from the right to the left, and ſerves to prolong the pronunciation; as, *montañés*, highlander; *bayló*, he danced; *baylará*, he will dance; and to denote the quantity of the ſyllable; as, *cántaro*, pitcher; *cantára*, I would ſing; *cantará*, he will ſing; *líbro*, a book, *libró*, he diſcharged or gave a bill.

Of Points.

Becauſe a language is better underſtood when it is well pointed, therefore we ought not to neglect it in writing.

There are eight ſorts of points, the *Comma* (,) which makes diſtinction between ſentences and propoſitions; the *Colon* (:), which denotes the end of a phraſe, its period being not quite finiſhed; the *Semicolon* (;), which does not much differ from the *Colon*; the *Point final* (.), which ends a period, as you may ſee in this example:

When I ſaw you, I was very glad; but my joy ended, as ſoon as I heard of the death of your father.

The Point of *Interrogation* (?), which is placed after a queſtion; as, *From whence do you come?* And the point of *Admiration* (!), which ſhews an aſtoniſhment; as, *Good God! is it poſſible! Alas!* &c.

A *Parentheſis*, thus ( ), ſerves to ſeparate a clauſe, without which the ſpeech may have a perfect ſenſe, to the end that it may be more plain; as, *ví a mi amigo (eſto ſe quede ſecreto) quien era triſte*; I ſaw my friend (that muſt be ſecret) who was dull.

Diereſis (¨) is a *Greek* word, called by the Printers *crema*, and ſignifies a ſevering or diviſion, and ſerves to ſeparate two Vowels, which might be joined in one ſyllable, and to note that both are to be pronounced plainly, and with diſtinction; and this mark is to be put on the *ü*; as, *eloqüente*, eloquent; *freqüente*, frequent; and this only in the words were *u* is pronounced openly.

Of the Capital Letters.

Capital Letters are always uſed in the beginning of any writing, paragraph, period, or ſpeech; after a final point; in all the proper names of perſons, provinces, kingdoms, diſtricts, cities, towns, villages, mountains, rivers, fountains, *&c.* and in all titles of honour, dignity, and authority; as, *King*, *Prince*, &c.

Of Etymology,

The beſt of thoſe authors who have treated on Etymologies in a regular order and method, was St. *Iſidore* of *Seville*, whoſe rules have been adopted by the Royal Academy of *Madrid*; and I followed them too in the New *Engliſh* and *Spaniſh*, and *Spaniſh* and *Engliſh* Dictionary, which I have lately printed, and to which I refer the curious.

Of Numbers.

In *Spaniſh*, as in other languages, there are two Numbers, *viz.*

Singular, ſpeaking of one thing, or one perſon.
Plural, ſpeaking of more than one.

When

When the Noun ends with one of the Vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, the Plural is formed by adding only an *s* to it; as, *caſa*, houſe; *caſas*, houſes; *hombre*, man; *hombres*, men; *alhelí*, gilliflower; *alhelis*, gilliflowers; *caballo*, horſe; *caballos*, horſes; *eſpíritu*, ſpirit; *eſpíritus*, ſpirits. But when the Noun ends with a *y*, or a Conſonant, then the Plural is made by adding *es* to the Singular; as from *ley*, law; *leyes*, laws; *verdád*, truth; *verdádes*, truths, &c.

CHAP. III.

Of the Declenſion of Articles and Nouns.

Of the Spaniſh *Articles.*

THERE are three Articles in the *Spaniſh* language, as in the *Latin*, viz. the Article Maſculine, Feminine, and Neuter. The Article Maſculine is *el*, and is made uſe of before the Nouns of Maſculine Gender; the Article Feminine is *la*, and is put before the Nouns of Feminine Gender; the Neutral Article is *lo*, and is uſually placed before the Nouns Subſtantives formed from Adjectives; for there are no Neuter Nouns in *Spaniſh*, being all either of Maſculine or Feminine Gender.

Declination of the Maſculine Article.

Singular Number.	Plural Number.
Nom. el, *the*	*Nom.* los, *the*
Gen. del, *or* de el, *of the*	*Gen.* de los, *of the*
Dat. a el, *or* al, *to the*	*Dat.* à los, *to the*
Acc. el, *the*	*Acc.* los, *the*
Abl. del, *or* de el, *from the.*	*Abl.* de los, *from the.*

Feminine

Feminine Article.

Singular Number.	Plural Number.
Nom. la, *the*	*Nom.* las, the
Gen. de la, *of the*	*Gen.* de las, *of the*
Dat. à la, *to the*	*Dat.* à las, *to the*
Acc la, *the*	*Acc.* las, *the*
Abl. de la, *from the.*	*Abl.* de las, *from the.*

Neuter Article.

Nominative, lo, *the*
Genitive, de lo, *of the*
Dative, à lo, *to the*
Accusative, lo, *the*
Ablative, de lo, *from the.*

EXAMPLES.

A Noun Masculine declined with the Articles.

Singular Number.

Nominative, el Rey, *the King*
Genitive, del, *or* de el Rey, *of the King*
Dative, a el, *or* al Rey, *to the King*
Accusative, el Rey, *the King*
Ablative, del, *or* de el Rey, *from the King.*

Plural Number.

Nominative, los Reyes, *the Kings*
Genitive, de los Reyes, *of the Kings*
Dative, à los Reyes, *to the Kings*
Accusative, los Reyes, *the Kings*
Ablative, de los Reys, *from the Kings.*

A Noun Feminine with the Articles.

Singular Number.

Nominative, la Reyna, *the Queen*
Genitive, de la Reyna, *of the Queen*
Dative, à la Reyna, *to the Queen*
Accusative, la Reyna, *the Queen*
Ablative, de la Reyna, *from the Queen.*

Plural

Plural Number.

Nominative, las Reynas, *the Queens*
Genitive, de las Reynas, *of the Queens*
Dative, à lays Reynas, *to the Queens*
Accuſative, las Reynas, *the Queens*
Ablative, de las Reynas, *from the Queens.*

Thus are declined all the other Nouns Maſculine and Feminine with the Article. The Proper Nouns of men are never declined with the ſaid Articles.

Example of Adjectives made Subſtantives with the Article Neuter, lo.

Nominative, lo hermoſo, *that which is handſome*
Genitive, de lo hermoſo, *of that which is handſome*
Dative, à lo hermoſo, *to that which is handſome*
Accuſative, lo hermoſo, *that which is handſome*
Ablative, de lo hermoſo, *from that which is handſome.*

All the Adjectives may be uſed in this manner as Subſtantives, in the *Spaniſh* language, adding the Article *lo* before their Maſculine Gender.

Obſerve, The Vocative has no Article, and it is deſigned ſo, *ô hombre*, O man; *ô Pedro*, O Peter.

Of Pronouns.

Pronouns are words uſed inſtead of names or nouns, to avoid the repetition of them.

There are ſix ſorts of Pronouns, *viz.* Perſonals, Poſſeſſives, Demonſtratives and Relatives, Interrogatives and Indefinites.

Of Pronouns Perſonal.

Theſe are called Perſonals or Primitives, becauſe they expreſs the perſon or thing before named. There are three Pronouns Perſonal, *yo*, I; *tu*, thou; *el*, he; or *ella*, ſhe.

The

The first is declined thus:

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. yo, *I*	*Nom.* nos, *or* nosotros, *we*
Gen. de mi, *of me*	*Gen.* de nos, *of us*
Dat. á mi, *to me*	*Dat.* á nos, *to us*
Acc. me, *me*	*Acc.* nos, *us*
Abl. de mi, *from me.*	*Abl.* de nos, *from us.*

The second Perſonal declined.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. tu, *thou*	*Nom.* vos, *or* voſotros, *ye*
Gen. de ti, *of thee*	*Gen.* de vos, *of ye*
Dat. á ti, *to thee*	*Dat.* á vos, *to ye*
Acc. te, *the*	*Acc.* vos, *ye*
Abl. de ti, *from thee.*	*Abl.* de vos, *from ye.*

The third Perſonal.

Sing. Maſcul.	Plur. Maſcul.
Nom. el, *he*	*Nom.* ellos, *they*
Gen. de el, *of him*	*Gen.* de ellos, *of them*
Dat. á el, *to him*	*Dat.* á ellos, *to them*
Acc. le, *him*	*Acc.* les, *or* los, *them*
Abl. de el, *from him.*	*Abl.* de ellos, *from them.*

Sing. Femin.	Plur. Femin.
Nom. ella, *ſhe*	*Nom.* ellas, *they*
Gen. de ella, *of her*	*Gen.* de ellas, *of them*
Dat. á ella, *to her*	*Dat.* á ellas, *to them*
Acc. la, *her*	*Acc.* las, *them*
Abl. de ella, *from her.*	*Abl.* de ellas, *from them.*

The Perſonal Reciprocal, common to both Genders, is declined thus:

Gen. de ſi miſmo, *or* ſi miſma, *of himſelf*, or *of herſelf*
Dat. á ſi miſmo, *or* á ſi miſma, *to himſelf*, or *to herſelf*
Acc. ſe, *himſelf*, or *herſelf*
Abl. de ſi miſmo, *or* de ſi miſma, *from himſelf*, or *from herſelf.*

Obſerve, that *noſótros* and *voſótros* make *noſótras* and *voſótras* in the Feminine Gender.

Of

Of Pronouns Poſſeſſive.

They are ſo called becauſe derived from thoſe above, and denoting poſſeſſion. There are three of theſe Pronouns anſwering to the three perſons, *viz.* *mio*, mine; *tuyo*, thine; *ſuyo*, his; *nueſtro*, our; *vueſtro*, your; *ſu*, their: with their Feminine Gender *mia*, *tuya*, *ſuya*, *nueſtra*, *vueſtra*, *ſu*. It muſt be obſerved, that theſe Pronouns, *mio*, *tuyo*, *ſuyo*, are never placed before Subſtantives; and ſo it cannot be ſaid *mio libro*, but *mi libro*, my book; *tu libro*, thy book; *ſu libro*, his book. Thus may you ſee, that *mi*, *tu*, *ſu*, are always uſed before Subſtantives of both Genders, for the Singular; and *mis*, *tus*, *ſus*, for the Plural. *Mio*, *tuyo*, *ſuyo*, is only made uſe of in queſtioning, anſwering, affirming, or denying; as it will be explained by examples and rules in the Syntax.

Of Pronouns Demonſtrative.

There are three principal Demonſtratives; the firſt is *eſte*, this; the ſecond, *eſſe*, that; and the third, *aquel*, that. But obſerve, that *eſte* ſhews the thing or perſon that is juſt near or by us; and *eſſe* ſhows the thing that is a little farther, or near the perſon, and *aquel* ſhows what is very diſtant from the perſon who ſpeaks, or is ſpoken to.

Theſe Pronouns are declined thus:

Singular.

	Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	
Nom.	eſte	eſta	eſto	*This*
Gen.	de eſte	de eſta	de eſto	*Of this*
Dat.	á eſte	á eſta	á eſto	*To this*
Acc.	eſte	eſta	eſto	*This*
Abl.	de eſte	de eſta	de eſto	*From this.*

Plural.

Plural.

	Maſc.	*Fem.*	*No Neut.*	
Nom.	eſtos	eſtas		*Theſe*
Gen.	de eſtos	de eſtas		*Of theſe*
Dat.	á eſtos	á eſtas		*To theſe*
Acc.	eſtos	eſtas		*Theſe*
Abl.	de eſtos	de eſtas		*From theſe.*

Singular.

	Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	
Nom.	eſſe	eſſa	eſſo	*That*
Gen.	de eſſe	de eſſa	de eſſo	*Of that*
Dat.	à eſſe	à eſſa	à eſſo	*To that*
Acc.	eſſe	eſſa	eſſo	*That*
Abl.	de eſſe	de eſſa	de eſſo	*From that.*

Plural.

	Maſc.	*Fem.*	
Nom.	eſſos	eſſas	*Theſe*
Gen.	de eſſos	de eſſas	*Of thoſe*
Dat.	à eſſos	à eſſas	*To theſe*
Acc.	eſſos	eſſas	*Theſe*
Abl.	de eſſos	de eſſas	*From thoſe.*

Singular.

	Maſ.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	
Nom.	aquel	aquella	aquello	*That*
Gen.	de aquel	de aquella	de aquello	*Of that*
Dat.	à aquel	à aquella	à aquello	*To that*
Acc.	aquel	aquella	aquello	*That*
Abl.	de aquel	de aquella	de aquello	*From that.*

Plural.

	Maſc.	*Fem.*	
Nom.	aquellos	aquellas	*Thoſe*
Gen.	de aquellos	de aquellas	*Of thoſe*
Dat.	à aquellos	à aquellas	*To thoſe*
Acc.	aquellos	aquellas	*Thoſe*
Abl.	de aquellos	de aquellas	*From thoſe.*

Obſerve, that from the Pronouns *eſte*, *eſſe*, are formed *aqueſte*, *aqueſta*, *aqueſto*, and *aqueſſe*, *aqueſſa*, *aqueſſo*.

aqueſſo. They are made uſe of only by poets, inſtead of *eſte* or *eſſe*, and ſignify the ſame; but in proſe they are too low and obſolete

The words *otro, otra*, are often joined to *eſte* and *eſſe*, taking off the laſt *e*; as, *eſtotro, eſtotra, eſſotro, eſſotra.* Example: *Eſtotro hombre*, this other man; *eſtotra muger*, this other woman; *eſſotro hombre*, that other man; *eſſotra muger*, that other woman.

There are two other Pronouns, which have only a Plural Number, as ſignifying two, which are *ambos* and *entrambos*, both. To the firſt of them is often added *a dos*, that is *ambos à dos*, both together; and *entrambos* imports much the ſame.

Pronouns Relative and Interrogative.

Que is interrogative, and ſignifies *what*; it has no Plural; it is common to both Genders.

Quien, who, is alſo interrogative, making *quienes* in the Plural: it is likewiſe common to both Genders.

Qual ſignifies *which*; as, *qual de ellos?* which of them? it makes *quales* in the Plural, being common to both Genders.

The Pronoun *cuyo, cuya*, whoſe, is either interrogative or relative, making *cuyos, cuyas*, in the Plural; as, *Pedro, cuyo libro tengo*, &c. Peter, whoſe book I have; or *cuya es eſta pluma?* whoſe pen is this?

Obſerve, that the ſaid four Pronouns, *que, quien, cuyo*, and *qual*, are alſo relative; as, *el hombre que he viſto*, the man which I have ſeen; *el ſujeto quien lo dice*, the perſon who ſays it; *el Rey cuyo palacio es hermoſo*; the King whoſe palace is handſome. When *qual* is relative, then *el, la*, and *lo*, are joined to it, as ſignifying *who*; but *lo qual* is expreſſed by *the which*. Theſe two conjoined together are declined as follows:

Sing.	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	
Nom.	el qual	la qual	lo qual	*Which* or *when*
Gen.	de el qual	de la qual	de lo qual	*Of which*
Dat.	à el qual	à la qual	à lo qual	*To which*
Acc.	el qual	la qual	lo qual	*Which*
Abl.	de el qual	de la qual	de lo qual	*From which.*

Sing.

Sing.	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*	*No Neut.*
Nom.	los quales	las quales	*Which*
Gen.	de los quales	de las quales	*Of which*
Dat.	à los quales	à las quales	*To which*
Acc.	los quales	las quales	*Which*
Abl.	de los quales	de las quales	*From which.*

Obſerve, that when the word *quiera* is added to *quien*, or *qual*, it quite alters the meaning; *quienquiera* ſignifying whoever, or any perſon; and *qualquiera* any one, whether man, or woman, or thing.

Of Pronouns Indefinite.

The Imperfect or Indefinite Pronouns are theſe; *alguno*, *alguna*, ſome; *ninguno*, *ninguna*, none; *algo*, ſomething; *cada uno*, every one; *cada*, each; *nadie*, nobody; *otro*, *otra*, another; *tal*, ſuch; *tanto*, ſo much; *quanto*, how much; *mucho*, *mucha*, much, or many; *fulano*, or *zutano*, ſuch one; *todo*, *toda*, all.

Obſerve, that *cada*, *algo*, *nadie*, *fulano* and *zutano*, have no Plural; but the others make their Plural by adding an *s*, or *es*.

CHAP. IV.

Of VERBS.

A Verb is a part of ſpeech that ſignifies to be, to do, or to ſuffer; as, *ſer hombre*, to be a man; *amo*, I love; *ſoi amado*, I am loved. It is conjugated through Moods and Tenſes. By Moods, the Verb is changed according to the circumſtances; as, *yo hablo*, I ſpeak, is the Indicative; *habla tu*, ſpeak thou, the Imperative, *&c.* Tenſes are the diſtinc-

tion and variety of times; as, *venia*, I was coming; *vine*, I came, *&c.*

Verbs are divided into Perſonals (ſo called becauſe they have perſons), as, *yo amo*, I love; *tu amas*, thou loveſt, *&c.* and Impersonals (becauſe without perſons) as, *conviene*, it is convenient; *conſta*, it is plain.

The Perſonals are divided into

Active,	*Neuter*,
Paſſive,	*Reciprocal.*

Active ſignifies to do; as, *enſeñár*, to teach; *leér*, to read; and may be made paſſive by the auxiliary Verb *ſer*, and the Participle Paſſive of the Verb; as, *ſer enſeñádo*, *ſoí enſeñádo*, &c.

Paſſive ſignifies to ſuffer; as, *ſoi amádo*. But note, that in the third perſon Singular, and the third of the Plural, they are conjugated not only with the Auxiliary *ſer*, but even with the Particle *ſe*; as, *Dios es amádo*, or *Dios ſe ama*, God is beloved; *bueno es que la virtúd ſea hallado*, or *ſe halle en un Príncipe*, it is good that virtue be found in a Prince; *que los buénos ſean amádos*, or *ſe amen*, that the virtuous may be loved. By which you may ſee, that the Participle Paſſive is varied in the conjugation of this Verb, ſaying, *yo ſoí ámádo*, *noſotros ſomos amados.*

Neuter, properly, is that which ſignifies neither action nor paſſion; as, *colorár*, to colour; *coloreár*, to recover a colour, or to give colour; *corrér*, to run; *aſſentír*, to aſſent. This Verb makes a perfect ſenſe by itſelf, in which it differs from the Active; as, *duermo*, I ſleep; *nieva*, it ſnows.

The Verb Active ſays the ſame thing in the Active and Paſſive Voices; as, *yo amo a Dios*, or *Dios es amado de mí*, which cannot be ſaid by the Neuter in a proper manner.

The Neuter is either Subſtantive, as *ſer*, to be; or abſolute (ſo called for its making a ſenſe by itſelf)

by

by action, as *blaſphemár*, to blaſpheme; *llueve*, it rains; or by paſſion, as *coloreár*, *ennegrecer*.

The Verb Reciprocal is that which returns the ſenſe backward, and is conjugated thus; *apercibirſe*, to be prepared or provided for; *me apercibo*, I prepare myſelf; *te apercibes*, thou prepareſt thyſelf; and always has the Particle *ſe* in the Infinitive.

Note, That in the *Spaniſh* language one Verb may be made *active*, *paſſive*, *neuter*, and *reciprocal*, by the different ſenſes that may be applied to it; as *acoſtar*, to put one in his bed, is active, and is made paſſive by the Verb Auxiliary *eſtár*, and the Participle Paſſive; as, *eſtoi acoſtado*, I am put in my bed, or I lie down. When it ſignifies to follow one's party or opinion, or to declare partially for a Prince, it is *neuter*; as, *Pedro dexádo el ſervício de Frácia, acoſtó a la parte de Eſpaña*, Peter having left the *French* ſervice, enliſted himſelf in the *Spaniſh* ſervice; and when it ſignifies to come near to a place, as, *acoſtar ſe aqui*, to come near to this place, then it is *reciproval*; as, *ſi te acueſtas aqui, te mataré*, if you come near to this place, I will kill you.

Some of the Verbs are regular (ſo called for their being confined to rules), and others irregular (ſo called becauſe they have no rule); but as their irregularity is various, ſometimes in the Preſent Tenſe of the Indicative; in the Preterperfect, Future, in the Imperative; Preterimperfects, and Future of the Optative, and otherwiſe in their Participles; I ſhall take care to mention it in the Conjugations.

Of Conjugations.

There are three Conjugations in the *Spaniſh* tongue, *viz.*

1. in *ár*, } as, { *amár*, to love,
2. in *ér*, } as, { *reſpondér*, to anſwer,
3. in *ír*, } as, { *ſubír*, to go up.

So that the *Spaniſh* Verbs are to be looked for in the Dictionaries by their Infinitives.

Of Moods.

The Moods are ſix, as in *Latin*, viz. the *Indicative*, or that which ſhows or declares; the *Imperative*, or that which commands; *Optative*, or that which wiſhes, or deſires; *Subjunctive*, which ſuppoſes ſomething; *Potential*, or that by which ſomething is expected; and the *Infinitive*, which leaves all undetermined.

Of Tenſes.

The Tenſes, which are the times of action or paſſion, are three properly, being the Preſent, the Paſt, and the Time to come; and with thoſe made by circumlocution, are ten in the Indicative Mood, *viz.* the Preſent, Preterimperfect, three Preterperfects, the Pluſperfect, and four Futures, and in the Optative Mood there are nine, *viz.* the Preſent, three Preterimperfects, Preterperfect, two Preterpluſperfects, and two Futures.

Of the Indicative Mood.

The Preſent Tenſe of all Conjugations of Regular Verbs is formed by changing *ár*, *ér*, or *ír*, of the Infinitive, into *o*; as from *amár*, ſay *ámo*; from *leér*, *léo*; from *cumplír*, *cúmplo*. This Tenſe extends itſelf to a future time; as, *mañana es dia de ſieſta*, to-morrow is a holiday.

The Preterimperfect of the firſt Conjugation is formed by changing *ár* into *ába*; as from *amár*, *amába*, I did love, or I was loving; and in the ſecond and third Conjugation is formed by changing *ér* and *ír* into *ía*; as from *perdér*, *perdía*; from *pedír*, *pedía*.

The firſt Preterperfect of the firſt Conjugation is made by changing *ár* in *é*; as, *amár*, *amé*; but of the

the ſecond and third Conjugations by changing *ér* and *ír* into *í*, as *perdér*, *perdí*, *pedír*, *pedí*. This Tenſe is called *Definite*, becauſe it is a time perfectly paſt and expreſſed; as, *él més paſádo hablé con el*, I ſpoke with him laſt month.

The ſecond Perfect of all the Conjugations is formed of the Auxiliary Verb *havér*, and the Participle Paſſive of the Verb treated of; as, *hé habládo*, I have ſpoken; *hé perdído*, I have loſt; *hé pedído*, I have aſked.

The third Perfect is formed in the ſame manner, as, *hùve habládo*, &c. but not ſo frequently uſed in *Spaniſh* as the other two.

Note, That theſe two latter are called Preterperfects Indefinites, for their time is not determined; as, *le hé habládo*, I have ſpoken to him; but we don't ſay when. So that the difference between the firſt Preterperfect and the others is, that the former ſhould expreſs time, and the latter not; beſides that the firſt extends itſelf farther than the others (which are referred to time but lately paſt). You may ſay, *le hablé dos años ha*, I ſpoke to him two years ago; but you can't ſay, *le hé habládo dos años há*, I have ſpoken to him two years ago; becauſe *hé habládo* does only extend to a time ſo lately paſt, that it appears to have ſomething of the preſent. Theſe are *Valera*'s obſervations, which I adviſe the reader to obſerve, in order to avoid the frequent equivocations that often happen in ſpeaking and writing.

The Preterpluſperfect thus: *havía habládo*, *havía perdído*, *havía pedído*, I had ſpoken, loſt, &c.

The firſt Future is formed of the Infinitive, adding *é* after the *r* of the preſent Infinitive; as of *hablár*, adding *é*, ſay *hablaré*; from *perdér*, *perderé*; from *pedír*, *pediré*; putting always the accent on the laſt letter.

The ſecond Future with the Auxiliary *hé*, *tengo*, or *debo*, and the Infinitive Mood with *de* before it; as,

hé or *tengo de dár*, I am to give; *debo de dár*, or *debd dár*, I am obliged, I muſt give.

The third thus: *havré de hablár*, I ſhall be obliged to ſpeak, *&c.*

The fourth (which properly is the ſecond Preter-pluſperfect) thus: *havía de hablár*, I had, or I was to ſpeak; *havías de hablár*, &c.

Of the Imperative.

The Imperative is made of the third perſon of the preſent Indicative Mood, and of the preſent Optative; as, *ama tu*, love thou; *áme el*, let him love; *pierde tu*, loſe thou; *pierda el*, let him loſe, *&c.*

So that the third perſon of the Indicative is the ſecond of the Imperative, and the third of the Imperative is the firſt of the Optative; the ſecond Plural is formed from the Infinitive, by changing *r* into *d*; as of *amár*, ſay *amád*, let ye love; *perdér*, *perdéd*; *pedír*, *pedíd*.

Of the Optative, Potential, and Subjunctive Moods.

Optative, or that wiſhes or deſires, has always annexed an Adverb; as, *óxala*, *ò ſi*, *plugicieſſe à Dios*, would to God, I pray God, or God grant; *aúnque*, *no obſtante que*, *ſin embargo que*, although, notwithſtanding.

Potential properly has no ſigns in *Spaniſh*, but in *Engliſh* has theſe, *can*, *may*, *might*, *could*, *ſhould*, or *ought*, which are equal to theſe *Spaniſh* expreſſions, *puede ſer que*, *es meneſter que*, as ſome authors will have it.

Subjunctive has always ſome Conjunction annexed; as, *ſi*, *como*, *que*, *quando*, if, as, that, when; as *como yo áme*, as I may love; but the Tenſes are all alike in theſe three Moods.

The Preſent of the Optative is formed by the Preſent of the Indicative, changing *o* into *e* in the firſt Conjugation,

Conjugation, and into *a* in the ſecond and third Conjugations; as from *amo*, ſay *ame*, *pierdo*, *pierda*, *pido*, *pida*.

The firſt and ſecond Preterimperfects are formed from the firſt perſon of the Preterperfect of the Indicative; as from *amé* in the firſt Conjugation, changing *é* into *ára*, or *aſſe*, is made *amára*, *amaſſe*. In the ſecond and third Conjugations, add to the Preterperfect *éra* or *eſſe*; as from *perdí*, *perdiéra*, *perdieſſe*; from *ſubí*, ſay *ſubiéra*, *ſubieſſe*.

The third Preterimperfect is formed from the Infinitive, adding *ía*; as from *amár*, ſay *amaría*; from *leér*, *leería*; from *ſubír*, *ſubiría*.

Obſerve here, that theſe Tenſes have two ways to explain the ſecond perſon Plural; as, *amaradeis*, or *amarais*; *amaſſedeis*, or *amaſſeis*, *amariadeis*, or *amariais*; and ſo in the other two Conjugations.

Obſerve likewiſe, that theſe three Tenſes vary one from another, ſpeaking in a right method; though there is ſuch a confuſion in explaining them, that there is hardly any difference made by the *Spaniards*. Some authors adapt them to the three Moods, *viz.* *amára* to the Optative, *amaſſe* to the Subjunctive, and *amaría* to the Potential; as, *óxala yo amára la virtúd*, God grant that I might love virtue; *como ya amaſſe a Dios, el me amaría*, as I could love God, he would love me.

Other authors, as *Tominque*, *Ceſſer in Gram. Rud.* and *Villalba*, are of opinion, that *amára* denotes the diſpoſition of a thing, or the readineſs for an action; *amaſſe* the beginning of it; and *amaría* the poſſibility to obtain it; or, as *Terebio* ſays, the firſt Imperfect is a Tenſe of motion *ex quo*, from whence, and related to the medium; as, *de los veinte peſos le diera diez para comprarſe un veſtido*, of the twenty pieces of eight, I would give him ten, that he might buy himſelf a ſuit of cloaths; the ſecond a Tenſe Medium, or *in quo*; as, *como le hallaſſe haciendo lo que dixe*, as I ſhould find him in doing what I told him;

him; and the third a conditional Tenſe; as, *ſi lo haría, como el fuéra bueno*, I would do it if he would be good.

One thing is certain amidſt all theſe, that *aunque como, oxalá*, &c. follow the two firſt Preterimperfects, and the third Imperfect Tenſe is uſed by way of interrogation or ſuſpenſion, ſaying, *haría v. m. eſto*, would you do this? *O que bien lo haría yo!* O that I could do it well! or with *ſi*.

The Preterperfect is formed from the Auxiliary Verb *havér*, and the Participle Paſſive thus; *haya amádo, haya perdído, haya pedído*, when I have loved, &c.

The firſt Pluſperfect thus: *huviéra amádo*, when I had loved.

The ſecond, *huvieſſe amádo*, when I had loved.

The firſt Future is made of the firſt Preterimperfect by changing *a* into *e*; as, *amára, amáre*; *perdiéra, perdiére*; *pidiéra, pidiére*; with the ſame accent on all the ſyllables.

The ſecond Future of the firſt Imperfect, by changing *ra* into *re*, and the Principle Paſſive; as from *huviéra amádo*, ſay in the Future, *huviére amádo*. So that there are nine Tenſes in the Optative Mood, as well as in the Subjunctive and Potential.

Of the Infinitive Mood.

Infinitive ſignifies to do, to ſuffer, or to be, and has neither Number, nor Perſon, nor Nominative Caſe, before; as, *amár*, to love; *perdér*, to loſe; *pedír*, to aſk.

When two Verbs come together without any Nominative Caſe between them, then the latter will be in the Infinitive Mood; as, *deſeo aprendér*, I deſire to learn; and oftentimes the Infinitive ſupplies the Nominative Caſe; as, *amár a Dios y hacér bien al próximo, ſon los dos actos principáles de un Chriſtiáno*,

to

to love God, and to do good to our neighbour, are the two principal actions of a Chriſtian.

Anciently, when *le*, *la*, *les*, *las*, *los*, were added to the Infinitive, then *r* was often changed into *l*; as *amalle* for *amárle*, *perdelle* for *perderle*, *decille* for *decirle*, to love him, to loſe him, to tell him; but it is now out of uſe. But when *me*, *te*, *ſe*, *nos*, &c. follow the Infinitive immediately, then they are pronounced as monoſyllables; as, *decirle*, *decirſelo*, &c.

Of the Auxiliary Verbs.

Auxiliary Verbs take their etymology of the *Latin auxilium*, *auxilio*, help; ſo called becauſe they are wanted, and help to the Conjugation of other Verbs. There are auxiliary or helping Verbs in all the living languages, and in the *Spaniſh* there are more than in any other; as *poder*, *tener*, *ſolér*, *ir*, &c. without which we cannot rightly explain the meaning of ſome ſenſes; but there are three principal, viz. *havér*, (inſtead of which we uſe likewiſe the Verb *tener*) to have; *eſtar* and *ſer*, to be. The two firſt ſerve for the Active, Neuter, and Reciprocal Verbs; *havér* ſerves alſo for the Paſſive Verbs in their compound Tenſes, as in the Preterperfect, Pluperfect, &c. and the Verb *ſer* ſerves for the Paſſive Verbs; and as the other Verbs cannot be conjugated without theſe, we think it proper to begin with them.

A General Scheme of the Termination of Regular Verbs of the three Spaniſh *Conjugations, in their ſimple Tenſes.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe.				Preterimperfect.				Preterperfect				Future.			
	Sing.		*Plur.*		*Sing.*		*Plur.*		*Sing.*		*Plur.*		*Sing.*		*Plur.*
1.	o, as, a		ámos, áis, an	1.	ába, abás, aba		abámos, abáis, ában	1.	é aſté, ó		ámos, aſteis, áron	1.	aré, arás, ará		arémos, aréis, arán
2. }	o, as, e		ámos, éis, en	2. }	ía, ías, ía		iámos, iáis, ían	2. }	iſte, ió		imos, iſteis, ieron	2.	eré, erás, era		eremos, ereis, erán
3. }			imos, ís, en	3. }				3. }				3.	iré, irás, irá		iremos, ireis, irán

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	Sing.		*Plur.*
1.	e, a		émos, ád, en
2. }	e, a		ámos, éd, en
3. }			ámos, íd, an

SUBJUNCTIVE, *or* OPTATIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe.				First Preterimperfect.				Second Preterimperfect.				Third Preterperfect.			
	Sing.		*Plur.*		*Sing.*		*Plur.*		*Sing.*		*Plur.*		*Sing.*		*Plur.*
1. }	e, es, e		émos, éis, en	1.	ára, áras, ára		áramos, arais, áran	1.	áſſe, áſſes, áſſe		aſſemos, aſſeis, áſſen	1.	aría, arías, aría		ariámos, ariáis, arían
2. }				2. }	iéra, iéras, iéra		iéramos, ieráis, iéran	2. }	iéſſe, ieſſes, iéſſe		ieſſemos, ieſſeis ieſſen	2.	ería, erías, ería		eriámos, eriáis, erían
3. }	a, as, a		ámos, áis, an	3. }				3. }				3.	iría, irías, iría		iriámos, iriáis, irían

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Future of the Subjunctive.				*Preſent.*	*Gerund.*		*Part. Paſſ.*	*Part Act.*
	Sing.		*Plur.*					
1.	áre, áres, áre		arémos, aréis, áren	1. ar	1. ándo	1. ádo	1. ánte	
2. }	iére, iéres, iére		jerémos, iereis, iéren	2. er	2. } iendo	2. } iendo	2. } ente	
3. }				3. ir	3. }	3. }	3. }	

N. B. The figures 1, 2, 3, ſignify firſt, ſecond, and third Conjugations.

All the Regular Verbs of the three *Spaniſh* Conjugations are eaſily conjugated, by changing the Terminations *ár*, *er*, *ir*, of their Infinitive, into thoſe expreſſed above.

Of the Auxiliary Verbs.

The Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb havêr, *To have.*

The Indicative Mood.

Preſent.

Sing.		*Plur.*	
yo he	*I have*	nosotros hèmos, *or* havémos	*We have*
tu has	*Thou haſt*	vos havéis	*Ye have*
el há	*He has*	ellos han	*They have.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	havía	*I had*
	havías	*Thou hadſt*
	havía	*He had*
Plur.	haviámos	*We had*
	haviáis	*Ye had*
	havían	*They had.*

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	huve	*I have had*
	huvíſte	*Thou haſt had*
	huvo	*He has had*
Plur.	huvímos	*We have had*
	huviſtéis	*Ye have had*
	huviéron	*They have had.*

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	yo he	havído	*I have had*
	tu has		*Thou haſt had*
	el ha		*He has had*
Plur.	nos hémos		*We have had*
	vos havéis		*Ye have had*
	ellos han		*They have had.*

The third Preterperfect, *yo huvé havido*, is not uſed in *Spaniſh.*

Préterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	havído	*I have had*
	havías		*Thou hadſt had*
	havía		*He had had*
Plur.	haviámos		*We had had*
	haviaís		*Ye had had*
	havían		*They had had.*

Firſt

First Future.

Sing.	havré	*I ſhall* or *will have*
	havrás	*Thou ſhalt* or *wilt have*
	havrá	*He ſhall* or *will have*
Plur.	havrémos	*We ſhall* or *will have*
	havréis	*Ye ſhall* or *will have*
	havrán	*They ſhall* or *will have.*

The other Futures are.

Second F.	yo hé de havér	*I muſt have*
Third,	havré de havér	*I ſhall be obliged to have*
Fourth,	havía de havér	*I was to have.*

* The Imperative Mood.

Sing.	háyas tu	*Have thou*
	háya el	*Have he,* or *let him have*
Plur.	hayámos nos	*Have we,* or *let us have*
	havéd vos	*Have ye,* or *let ye have*
	háyan ellos	*Have they,* or *let them have.*

Optative and Subjunctive Mood.

Preſent.

Oxala, plega, a dios, como.

Sing.	háya háyas háya	*When I may have*
Plur.	hayámos hayáis háyan	*When we may have.*

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	huviéra,	huviéſſe,	havría	*When I might, could,*
	huvieras,	huviéſſes,	havrías	or *ſhould have*
	huviéra,	huviéſſe,	havría	
Plur.	hubierámos,	hubieſſémos,	habriàmos	*When I might,*
	hubieráis,	hubieſſéis	havriáis	*could,* or *ſhould*
	hubiéran,	hubiéſſen,	havrían	*have.*

Preterperfect.

hayás háya háya hayámos hayáis háyan	havído	*When I had,* or *when I have had* *When we have had,* &c.

* This Imperative is not in uſe now; and that of the Verb *tenér* is uſed to ſignify the ſame.

Two

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra, *or* huvieſſe	havído	*If* or *when I had had*, &c.
	huviéras, *or* huvieſſes		
	huviéra, *or* huviéſſe		
Plur.	huvierámos, *or* huvieſſémos		
	huvieráis, *or* huvieſſéis		
	huviéran, *or* huviéſſen		

First Future.

Sing.	huviére	*If* or *when I ſhall have*, &c.
	huviéres	
	huviére	
Plur.	huvierémos	
	huviéreis	
	huviéran	

Second Future.

Sing	huviére	havído	*If* or *when I ſhall have had*, &c.
	huviéres		
	huviére		
Plur.	huvierémos		
	huviéreis		
	huviéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Preſ.	havér	*To have*
Perf.	havér havído	*To have had*
Fut.	havér de havér	*To have hereafter*
Gerund.	haviéndo	*Having*
Partic.	havído	*Had.*

Note, That the *Spaniſh* Academy has changed *havér* into *habér*; but as this is againſt the practice both of ancient and modern authors, I thought proper to conjugate and retain *havér*.

The other Auxiliary Verbs, eſtár *and* ſér, *To be.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo eſtói	yo ſói	*I am*
	tu eſtás	tu éres	*Thou art*
	el eſtá	el és	*He is*
Plur.	nos eſtámos	nos ſómos	*We are*
	vos eſtáis	vos ſóis	*Ye are*
	ellos eſtán	ellos ſón	*They are.*

Preter-

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	yo eſtába	yo éra	*I was*
	tu eſtábas	tu éras	*Thou waſt*
	el eſtába	el éra	*He was*
Plur.	nos eſtabámos	nos erámos	*They were*
	vos eſtabáis	vos eráis	*Ye were*
	ellos eſtában	ellos éran	*They were.*

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	eſtúve	fuí	*I have been*
	eſtuvíſte	fuíſte	*Thou haſt been*
	eſtúvo	fué	*He hath been*
Plur.	eſtuvímos	fuímos	*We have been*
	eſtuvíſteis	fuíſteis	*Ye have been*
	eſtuviéron	fuéron	*They have been.*

Second and third Preterperfect.

Sing.	hé *or* húve eſtádo	hé *or* húve sído	*I have been, &c.*
	hás *or* huvíſte eſtádo	hás *or* huvíſte sído	
	há *or* húvo eſtádo	há *or* húvo sído	
Plur.	hémos, *or* huvímos eſtádo	hémos *or* huvímos sído	*I have been, &c.*
	havéis *or* huvíſteis eſtádo	havéis *or* huvíſteis sído	
	hán *or* huviéron eſtádo	hán *or* huviéron sído	

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía eſtádo	havía sído	*I had been, &c.*
	havías eſtádo	havías sído	
	havía eſtádo	havía sído	
Plur.	haviámos eſtádo	haviámos sído	
	haviáis eſtádo	haviáis sído	
	havían eſtádo	havían sído	

First Future.

Sing.	eſtaré	ſeré	*I ſhall or will be, &c.*
	eſtarás	ſerás	
	eſtará	ſerá	
Plur.	eſtarémos	ſerémos	
	eſtaréis	ſeréis	
	eſtarán	ſerán	

Second

Second Future.

he *or* tengo de eſtár	dé deſér	*I muſt be*, &c.
has de eſtár	has deſér	
ha de eſtár	ha deſér, &c.	

Third Future.

havré de eſtár, *or* ſér — *I ſhall be obliged to be*, &c.

Fourth Future.

havía de eſtár, *or* ſer — *I had to be*, or *I was to be*, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	eſtá tu	ſé tu	*Be thou*
	eſté el	ſéa el	*Let him be*
Plur.	eſtémos nos	ſeámos nos	*Let us be*
	eſtád vos	ſéd vos	*Be ye*
	eſtén ellos	ſean ellos	*Let them be.*

Subjunctive Mood

ſi or *como*, or *oxalá.*

Sing.	eſté	ſéa	*If* or *when I am*, &c.
	eſtés	ſéas	
	eſté	ſéa	
Plur.	eſtémos	ſeámos	
	eſtéis	ſeáis	
	eſtén	ſean	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	eſtuviéra, eſtuviéſſe, *or* eſtaría	fuéra, fuéſſe, ſería	*If I war, I ſhould, would be*, &c.
	eſtuviéras, eſtuviéſſes, *or* eſtarías	fuéras, fuéſſes, ſerías	
	eſtuviéra, eſtuviéſſe, *or* eſtaría	fuéra, fuéſſe, ſería	
Plur.	eſtuvierámos, eſtuvieſſémos, eſtariámos	fuerámos fueſſémos, ſeriámos	*If we were, ſhould, would*, or *could be.*
	eſtuvieráis, eſtuvieſſéis eſtariáis	fueráis, fueſſeis, ſeriáis	
	eſtuviéran, eſtuviéſſen eſtárian	fuéran, fuéſſen, ſerían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya eſtádo	háya sído	*If* or *when I have been*, &c.
	háyas eſtádo	háyas sído	
	háya eſtádo	háya sído	
Plur.	hayámos eſtádo	hayámos sído	
	hayáis eſtádo	hayáis sído	
	háyan eſtádo	háyan sído	

First and ſecond Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe	eſtádo *or* sído	*If* or *when I had been*, &c.
	hubiéras *or* hubiéſſes		
	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe		
Plur.	hubierámos *or* hubieſſémos		
	hubieráis *or* hubieſſéis		
	hubiéran *or* hubiéſſen		

First Future.

Sing.	eſtuviére	fuére	*If I ſhall* or *ſhould be*, or *when I had been.*
	eſtuviéres	fuéres	
	eſtuviére	fuére	
Plur.	eſtuvierémos	fuerémos	
	eſtuvieréis	fueréis	
	eſtuviéren	fuéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiére	eſtádo *or* sído	*When I ſhall* or *ſhould have been.*
	hubiéres		
	hubiére		
Plur.	hubierémos		
	hubieréis		
	hubiéren		

or quando havré, eſtádo *or* sído.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſ.	eſtár	ſér	*To be*
Perf.	havér eſtádo	havér sído	*To have been*
Fut.	havér de eſtár	havér de ſér	*To be hereafter*
Gerund.	eſtándo	ſiéndo	*Being*
Part.	eſtádo	sído	*Been.*

Obſervations upon the Verbs ſér *and* eſtár.

There is a conſiderable difference between theſe Verbs, *eſtár* and *ér*, ſignifying both *to be*. In *Engliſh*

liſh there is no word to diſtinguiſh them. *Sér* ſignifies the proper and inſeparable eſſence of a thing, its quality or quantity; as, *ſer hombre, ſer valiente, ſer alto, ſer chico*; but *eſtár* denotes a place, or any adjunct quality; as, *eſtár en Londrés*, to be in London; *eſtár con ſalúd*, to be in health; *eſtár enfermo*, to be ſick. So *eſtár* is uſed to expreſs and denote any affection or paſſion of the ſoul, or any accidental quality of a thing; as, *eſtár enojado*, to be angry; *eſta meſa es buéna, pero eſtá mal hecha*, this table is good, but it is ill made; where you may ſee the eſſential being of the table expreſſed by the Verb *ſer*, and the accidental by the Verb *eſtár*.

Of Verbs.

Verbs are divided into Perſonals and Impersonals. The Perſonals are ſubdivided into Active and Paſſive, Neuter and Reciprocal.

A Verb Active expreſſes to do; as, *enſeñar*, to teach; *amár*, to love; and is made Paſſive by the Auxiliary Verb *ſer*; as, *ſói enſeñado*, &c.

Neuter is that which ſignifies neither action nor paſſion; as, *aſſentír*, to aſſent; *corrér*, to run.

The Verb Reciprocal is that which returns the ſenſe backward; as *acoſtarſe*, &c.

The *Spaniſh* tongue hath three Conjugations, *viz.*

1. in *ár*;	as,	*cantár*, to ſing.
2. in *ér*;		*reſpondér*, to anſwer.
3. in *ír*;		*recíbir*, to receive.

Example of the firſt Conjugation of Verbs Regular in ár.

Indicative Mood.

Preſent.

Sing.	yo canto	*I ſing*
	tu cantas	*Thou ſingeſt*
	el canta	*He ſings*
Plur.	nos cantámos	*We ſing*
	vos cantáis	*Ye ſing*
	ellos cantan	*They ſing.*

Imperfect.

Sing.	yo cantába	*I did ſing*, &c.
	tu cantábas	
	el cantába	
Plur.	nos cantábámos	
	vos cantábais	
	ellos cantában	

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	yo canté	*I ſung*, &c.
	tu cantáſte	
	el cantó	
Plur.	nos cantámos	
	vos cantáſteis	
	ellos cantáron	

Second Perfect.

Sing.	yo he cantádo	*I have ſung*, &c.
	tu has cantádo	
	el ha cantádo	
Plur.	nos hémos cantádo	
	vos havéis cantádo	
	ellos han cantádo	

Pluſperfect.

Sing.	yo havía	cantádo	*I had ſung*, &c.
	tu havías		
	el havía		
Plur.	nos havíamos		
	vos havíais		
	ellos havían		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	yo cantaré	*I ſhall* or *will ſing*, &c.
	tu cantarás	
	el cantará	
Plur.	nos cantarémos	
	vos cantaréis	
	ellos cantarán	

Second Future.

Sing.	yo hé *or* tengo de cantár	*I will ſing*, or *I muſt ſing*, or *I am to ſing*.
	tu has *or* tienes de cantár	
	el ha *or* tiene de cantár	
Plur.	nos hémos *or* tenemos de cantár	
	vos haveis *or* teneis de cantár	
	ellos han *or* tienen de cantár	

Third

Third Future.

Sing.	yo havré	de cantár	*I ſhall be obliged to ſing,* &c.
	tu havrás		
	el havrá		
Plur.	nos havrémos		
	vos havréis		
	ellos havrán		

Fourth Future.

Sing.	yo havía	de cantár	*I was to ſing,* &c.
	tu havías		
	el havía		
Plur.	nos haviámos		
	vos haviais		
	ellos havían		

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	canta tu	*Sing thou*
	cante el	*Let him ſing*
Plur.	cantémos nos	*Let us ſing*
	cantád vos	*Sing ye*
	canten ellos	*Let them ſing.*

Optative and Subjunctive Moods, with their ſigns, *oxalá, aunqué,* would God, although.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo cánte	*Although I ſing.*
	tu cántes	
	el cánte	
Plur.	nos cantémos	
	vos cantéis	
	ellos cánten	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	yo cantára, cantáſſe, cantaría	*Although I did ſing,* or *I could, I ſhould,* or *I would ſing,* &c.
	tu cantáras, cantáſſes, cantarías	
	el cantára, cantáſſe, cantaría	
Plur.	nos cantarámos, cantaſſémos, cantariámos	
	vos cantaraís, cantaſſéis, cantariaís	
	ellos cantáran, cantáſſen, cantuarían	

Perfect.

Sing.	yo háya	cantádo	*Although I have ſung*, &c.
	tu háyas		
	el háya		
Plur.	nos hayámos		
	vos hayáis		
	ellos háyan		

Firſt and ſecond Pluperfect.

Sing.	yo hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe	cantádo	*Although I had ſung*, &c.
	tu hubiéras *or* hubiéſſes		
	el hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe		
Plur.	nos hubierámos *or* hubieſſémos		
	vos hubieráis *or* hubieſſéis		
	ellos hubiéran *or* hubiéſſen		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	cantáre	*Although I ſhall ſing*, &c.
	cantáres	
	cantáre	
Plur.	nos cantarémos	*Although we ſhall ſing*, &c.
	vos cantáreis	
	ellos cantáren	

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiére	cantádo	*Although I ſhall have ſung.*
	hubiéres		
	hubiére		
Plur.	hubierémos		
	hubieréis		
	hubiéren		

Indicative Mood.

Preſ.	cantár	*To ſing*
Perf.	haver cantádo	*To have ſung*
Fut.	haver de cantár	*To be obliged to ſing*
Gerund.	cantándo	*Singing*
Part.	cantádo	*Sung.*

☞ All Regular Verbs, whoſe Infinitive is terminated in *ár*, are conjugated in the ſame manner as this Verb *cantár*.

Regular

Regular Verbs in ár.

Apartár, *to ſet aſide*
allanár, *to ſmooth*
ayunár, *to faſt*
apelár, *to ſmooth*
accommodár, *to adjuſt*
aprovechár, *to profit*
arraſtrár, *to drag*
amenazár, *to threaten*
afrentár, *to affront*
aventurár, *to venture*
amedrentár, *to put into fear*
alzár, *to take up*
atár, *to tie*
azotár, *to whip*
alumbrár, *to light*
alabár, *to praiſe*
alquilár, *to let*
adelantár, *to forward*
animár, *to encourage*
alejár, *to ſet at a diſtance*
accuſár, *to accuſe*
aparejár, *to make ready*
acabár, *to finiſh*
amparár, *to protect*
apeár, *to alight*
abordár, *to board*
arrebatár, *to ſnatch*
arrancár, *to tear up*
amanſár, *to tame*
ayudár, *to help*
amár, *to love*
adorár, *to adore*
Beſár, *to kiſs*
borrár, *to blot out*
bailár, *to dance*
bambaleár, *to totter*
barajár, *to ſhuffle at cards, to quarrel or embroil*
Comprár, *to buy*
cantár, *to ſing*
cénar, *to ſup*
conteſtár, *to conteſt*
curár, *to cure*
cortár, *to cut*
cabár, *to dig*
cazár, *to hunt*
caminár, *to travel, to walk*
canſár, *to tire*
callár, *to be ſilent*
condenár, *to condemn*
criár, *to breed*
caſár, *to marry*
conformár, *to conform*
Diſparár, *to diſcharge*
diſamár, *to deſame*
deſafiár, *to challenge*
deſarraigár, *to root up*
deſamparár, *to forſake*
deſpreciár, *to deſpiſe*
dexár, *to leave*
deſnudár, *to ſtrip*
domár, *to tame*
danzár, *to dance*
deſengañár, *to undeceive*
deſpavilár la vela, *to ſnuff the candle*
deſpavilar los ojos, *to awake*
deſpojár, *to ſtrip*
Echár, *to put out*
eſpantár, *to frighten*
eſtimár, *to eſteem*
encantár, *to enchant*
eſternudár, *to ſneeze*
empeñár, *to engage*
entrár, *to come in*
embiár, *to ſend*
enojár, *to anger*
eſcaramuzár, *to ſkirmiſh*
enſanchár, *to widen*
Fiár, *to truſt*
fabricár, *to manufacture*
facilitár, *to facilitate*
falſificár, *to falſify*
fatigár, *to tire*

fomentár, *to foment*
Ganár, *to gain*
gaſtár, *to ſpend*
galanteár, *to court*
gobernár, *to govern*
guardár, *to keep*
gloriár, *to glory*
Hallár, *to find*
hurtár, *to ſteal*
honrár, *to honour*
hablár, *to ſpeak*
Injuriár, *to revile*
ignorár, *to be ignorant*
Jurár, *to ſwear*
Llamár, *to call*
llorár, *to weep*
levantár, *to raiſe*
lavár, *to waſh*
liſongeár, *to flatter*
Matár, *to kill*
manchár, *to ſtain*
mandár, *to command*
menoſpreciár, *to undervalue*
maltratár, *to miſuſe*
mirár, *to look*
Nadár, *to ſwim*
narrár, *to relate*
naturalizár, *to naturalize*
navegár, *to ſail*
Olvidár, *to forget*
ojeár, *to ogle, or look over*
obſervár, *to obſerve*
ocultár, *to conceal*
Peleár, *to fight*
pagár, *to pay*
paſſeár, *to walk*
procurár, *to procure*
porfiár, *to contend*
Rehuſár, *to refuſe*
reculár, *to draw back*
rezár, *to pray*
retirár, *to retire*
Separár, *to ſeparate*
ſaqueár, *to plunder*
ſudár, *to ſweat*
ſitiár, *to beſiege*
Tartamudeár, *to ſtammer*
tapár, *to cover.*

Firſt Conjugation of Verbs Irregular in ár, *to be particularly conjugated.*

Dár, *from* dáre, *Latin, To give.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo doy	*I give*
	tu dás	*Thou giveſt*
	el dá	*He gives*
Plur.	nos damos	*We give*
	vos dáis	*Ye give*
	ellos dán	*They give.*

Preterimperfect.

yo dába, *&c. I did give* (as in Regular Verbs.)

Firſt

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	yo dí	*I gave*
	tu diſte	*Thou gaveſt*
	el dío	*He gave*
Plur.	nos dímos	*We gave*
	vos díſteis	*Ye gave*
	ellos diéron	*They gave.*

Second and third Perfect.

yo hé *or* huvé dado, *&c.* *I have given*, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

yo havía dádo, *&c.* *I had given*, &c.

First Future.

Sing.	yo daré	*I ſhall give*, or *I will give*, &c.
	tu darás	
	el dará	
Plur.	nos darémos	
	vos dareís	
	ellos darán	

Second Future.

yo hé de dár *or* tengo de dár *I will give* or *muſt give.*

Third Future.

yo havré de dár *I ſhall be obliged to give.*

Fourth Future.

yo havía de dár *I was to give.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	dá tu	*Give thou*
	dé el	*Let him give*
Plur.	démos nos	*Let us give*
	dád vos	*Give ye*
	dén ellos	*Let them give.*

Subjunctive Mood, with the ſigns, *comó*, *oxalá*, &c.

Preſent Tenſe.

yo dé (as in Regulars) *When I do give*, &c.

Three

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	yo diéra, diéſſe, daría	*When I might, could, ſhould, o would give, &c.*
	diéras, diéſſes, darías	
	diéra, diéſſe, daría	
Plur.	dierámos, dieſſémos, dariámos	
	dieráis, dieſſéis, dariáis	
	diéran, diéſſen, darían	

Preterperfect.

yo haya dádo, *&c. When I had given,* &c.

Firſt and Second Preterpluperfect.

yo hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe dádo *When I had given.*

Firſt Future.

Sing.	yo diére	*When I ſhall give,* &c.
	tu diéres	
	el diére	
Plur.	nos dierémos	
	vos dieréis	
	ellos diéren	

Second Future.

yo hubiére dado, *&c. When I ſhall or will have given.*

Infinitive Mood.

Preſ.	dár	*To give*
Preter.	havér dádo	*To have given*
Fut.	havér de dár	*To give hereafter.*
Gerund.	dando	*Giving*
Part. Paſſ.	dádo	*Given*

The Irregular Verb contár, *To count.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent.

Sing.	cúento	*I count*
	cúentas	*Thou counteſt*
	cúenta	*He counts*
Plur.	contámos	*We count*
	contáis	*Ye count*
	cúentan	*They count.*

Imperfect

Imperfect (as in Regulars.)
contába, *&c. I did count.*
contábas

First Perfect.

Sing.	conté	*I counted*
	contaſte	*Thou*, &c.
	conó	
Plur.	contámos	
	contáſteis	
	contáron	

Second Perfect.
hé contádo *I have counted*, &c.
has contádo, &c.

Preterpluperfect.
hávia contádo *I had counted*, &c.
hávias contádo, &c.

First Future.

Sing.	yo contaré	*I ſhall or will count*, &c.
	tu contarás	
	el contará	
Plur.	nos contarémos	
	vos contaréis	
	ellos contarán	

Second Future.
he de contár *I muſt count*, &c.

Third Future.
havré de contár *I ſhall be obliged to count*, &c.

Fourth Future.
havia de contár *I was to count*, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	cuenta tu	*Count thou*
	cuente el	*Let him count*
Plur.	contémos nos	*Let us count*
	contád vos	*Count ye*
	cuenten ellos	*Let them count.*

Optative

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing. { cuente / cuentes / cuente, *&c.* } *I count, &c.*

The three Imperfects.

contára, contaſſe, contaria, *I did count*, &c. (as in Regulars.)

Preterperfect.

haya contado, *&c. I have counted.*

Two Pluperfects.

hubiera *or* hubieſſe contado *I had counted.*
hubieras *or* hubieſſes contado, *&c.* (as in Regulars.)

Firſt Future.

Sing. { yo contáre *I ſhall count.* / tu contáres / el contáre, *&c.* (as in Regulars.) }

Second Future.

yo hubiére contado, tu hubiéres, *&c.* } *I will have counted*, &c. (as in Regulars.)

Infinitive Mood.

Preſ.	contár	*To count*
Perf.	havér contádo	*To have counted*
Fut.	havér de contár	*To count hereafter*
Gerund.	contando	*Counting*
Part. Paſſ.	contado	*Counted.*

The irregularity of the following Verbs, conjugated as the Verb *contár*, conſiſts only in the Preſent of the Indicative, Imperative, and Preſent of the Subjunctive Moods, changing the *o* of the penultima into *ue* in the three Perſons Singular, and third Plural of the ſaid preſent Tenſes and Moods.

Infinitive.	*Preſ. Ind.*	*Preterperfect.*
acoſtárſe, *to go to bed*	acueſto	acoſte
apoſtár, *to wager*	apueſto	apoſté

acordár,

Infinitive.	*Preſ. Ind.*	*Preterperfect.*
acordár, *to remember*	acuerdo	acordé
conſolár, *to comfort*	conſuelo	conſolé
deſollár, *to flea*	deſuello	deſollé
degollár, *to behead*	degüello	degollé
encontrár, *to meet*	encuentro	encontré
esforzár, *to ſtrengthen*	esfuerzo	esforzé
forzár, *to force*	ſuerzo	forzé
hollár, *to trample on*	huello	hollé
moſtrár, *to ſhow*	mueſtro	moſtré
provár, *to try*	pruevo	prové
reſollár, *to breathe*	reſuello	reſollé
ſoltár, *to let looſe*	ſuelto	ſolté
ſonár, *to ſound*	ſueno	ſoné
toſtár, *to toaſt*	tueſto	toſté
volár, *to fly*	vuelo	volé

☞ Obſerve, That the greater part of the Verbs having the Vowel *o* in the penultima, and ending in *ár*, are Irregulars.

The Verbs whoſe Infinitives end in *cár*, terminate the firſt perſon of their firſt Preterperfect in *que*, and the third Perſon Singular and Plural of the Imperative in *que* and *quen*, and all the perſons of the Preſent of the Subjunctive; as,

arrancár, *to pluck out*	embarcár, *to imbark*
bolcár, *to overturn*	ſecár, *to dry*
tocár, *to touch*	abarcár, *to undertake*
atacár, *to attack*	ahorcár, *to hang.*

The Verbs whoſe Infinitives end in *gár* are terminated, in the perſons and tenſes mentioned above, in *gue* and *guen*; as,

pagár, *to pay*	rogár, *to pray*
apagár, *to extinguiſh*	agregár, *to aggregate*
embargár, *to ſeize*	regár, *to water.*

To the Verbs having an *e* in the penultima of the Infinitive Mood, we muſt add an *i* before the ſaid *e* in the three firſt perſons Singular, and the third of the

the Plural, in the Preſent of the Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive; as,

	Ind.	*Subj.*
acertár, *to ſucceed*	acierto	acierte
cerrár, *to ſhut*	cierro	cierre
confeſſár, *to confeſs*	confieſſo	confieſſe.

The Verb *andar*, to go, is irregular in the firſt Perfect of the Indicative Mood, and Imperfects and Future of the Subjunctive Mood; and it is a general rule, when the firſt Perfect of the Indicative Mood is irregular, the Imperfects and Future of the Subjunctive follows the irregularity of the Perfect of the Indicative, as in the Verb *andar*.

1ſt Preterperf.	*1ſt Imperf. Subj.*	*Fut. Subj.*
anduve	anduviera	anduviere, *&c.*
anduviſte	anduviéras, *&c.*	
andúvo		
anduvímos	*2d Imperf.*	
anduviſtéis	anduvieſſe	
anduviéron	anduvieſſes, *&c.*	

Of the Verbs Paſſive.

The Verbs Paſſive are formed from the Active, adding to the Auxiliary Verb the Participle Paſſive, as in the Indicative.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	ſoy	amado	*I am loved*
	eres		*Thou art loved*
	es		*He is loved*
Plur.	ſomos	amados	*We are loved*
	ſoys		*Ye are loved*
	ſon		*They are loved.*

And ſo throughout the other Moods and Tenſes.

Of the Reciprocal Verbs.

The Verbs called Reciprocal have all the Pronoun *ſe* after the Infinitive Mood, as *librarſe.*

Indicative

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo me libro	*I free myſelf*, &c.
	tu te libras	
	el ſe libra	
Plur.	nos librámos nos	
	vos librais vos	
	ellos ſe libran	

Imperfect.

Sing.	me librába	*I did free myſelf*, &c.
	te librábas	
	ſe librába	
Plur.	nos librabámos	
	vos librabáis	
	ſe librában	

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	me libré	*I freed myſelf*, &c.
	te libraſte	
	ſe libró	
Plur.	nos librámos	
	vos libraſteis	
	ſe libráron	

Second Perfect.

me he librádo *I freed myſelf*, &c.
te has librádo, *&c.*

And ſo in all the Tenſes and Moods but in

The Imperative.

Sing.	libra te	*Free thou thyſelf*, &c.
	libre ſe	
Plur.	librémos nos	
	librad vos	
	libren ſe	

Of Verbs Impersonal belonging to the firſt Conjugation.

Some of the Impersonals are Active, ſome Paſſive. The Active are conjugated in this manner.

Nevár

Nevár, *To ſnow.*

Indicative.

Preſent.	niéva	*It ſnows*
Imperfect.	nevaba	*It did ſnow*
1ſt Perfect.	nevó	*It ſnowed*
2d & 3d Perf.	ha *or* huvo nevádo	*It has ſnowed*
Pluperfect.	havia nevádo	*It had ſnowed*
Future.	nevará	*It will ſnow*

And ſo on, putting only the third perſon in every Tenſe and Mood. In this manner are conjugated the following.

atronár, *to thunder*
granizár, *to hail*
elár, *to freeze*
relampagueár, *to lighten*
ahumár, *to ſmoak*
conſtár, *to be plain, or clear*
importár, *to import, to be neceſſary.*

The Paſſive Imperſonals are conjugated, adding the Particle *ſe* before or after the Verb; as

Indicative.

Preſ.	ſe nota	*It is noted*
Imperf.	ſe notaba	*It was noted*
Perf.	ſe notó	*It has been noted*
	ſe ha notado	
Pluperf.	ſe havia notado	*It had been noted*
Future.	ſe notará	*It will be noted*

And ſo in other Tenſes and Moods.

Obſerve, that all the Verbs, but only the Regulars Paſſive, may be conjugated by the Auxiliary Verb *eſtár*, and the Gerund of the other Verb, thro' all the Moods and Tenſes; as,

Indicative.

Preſ.	eſtoy hablando	*I am ſpeaking*
	eſtas hablando	*Thou art ſpeaking*, &c.
Imperf.	eſtaba hablando	*I was ſpeaking*, &c.
Perf.	eſtuvé hablando	*I have been ſpeaking.*

The ſame muſt be obſerved in the two other Conjugations in *er* and *ir*.

Second

Second Conjugation of the Verbs Regular.

Indicative.

Preſent.

Sing.	yo vendo	*I ſell*
	tu vendes	*Thou ſelleſt*
	el vende	*He ſells*
Plur.	nos vendémos	*We ſell*
	vos vendeis	*Ye ſell*
	ellos venden	*They ſell.*

Imperfect.

Sing.	yo vendia	*I did ſell*
	tu vendias	*Thou didſt ſell*
	el vendia	*He did ſell*
Plur.	nos vendiámos	*We did ſell*
	vos vendiais	*Ye did ſell*
	ellos vendian	*They did ſell.*

Firſt Perfect.

Sing.	yo vendí	*I ſold*
	tu vendiſte	*Thou ſoldeſt*
	el vendio	*He ſold*
Plur.	nos vendímos	*We ſold*
	vos vendiſteis	*Ye ſold*
	ellos vendiéron	*They ſold.*

Second and third Perfect.

Sing.	yo he *or* huve	vendído	*I have ſold,* &c.
	tu has *or* huviſte		
	el ha *or* huvo		
Plur.	nos hémos *or* huvímos		
	vos haveis *or* huviſteis		
	ellos han *or* hubiéron		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	yo havia	vendído	*I had ſold,* &c.
	tu havias		
	el havia		
Plur.	nos haviámos		
	vos haviais		
	ellos havian		

Future.

Sing.	yo venderé	*I ſhall* or *will ſell*, &c.
	tu venderás	
	el venderá	
Plur.	nos venderémos	
	vos venderéis	
	ellos venderán	

Imperative.

Sing.	vénde tu	*Sell thou*
	vénda el	*Let him ſell*
Plur.	vendámos nos	*Let us ſell*
	vendéd vos	*Sell you*
	vendan ellos	*Let them ſell.*

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Preſent.

Sing.	yo vénda	*I ſell*, &c.
	tu véndas	
	el vénda	
Plur.	nos vendámos	
	vos vendáis	
	ellos vendán	

Imperfects.

Sing.	yo vendiéra, vendiéſſe, vendería	*I could, ſhould,* or, *would ſell*, &c.
	tu vendiéras, vendiéſſes, venderías	
	el vendiéra, vendiéſſe, vendería	
Plur.	nos vendiérámos, vendieſſémos, venderiamos	
	vos vendiéráis, vendieſſéis, venderiáis	
	ellos vendiéran, vendiéſſen, venderían	

Preterperfect.

yo haya vendído *I have ſold*, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

yo hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe vendído *I had ſold*, &c.

Firſt Future.

Sing.	yo vendiére	*I ſhall* or *will ſell*, &c.
	tu vendiéres	
	el vendiére	
Plur.	nos vendierémos	
	vos vendiéreis	
	ellos vendiéren	

Second

Second Future.

yo hubiére vendído	*I ſhall have ſold*
tu hubiéres, *&c.*	*Thou ſhalt have ſold*, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	vendér	*To ſell*
Perfect.	havér vendído	*To have ſold*
Future.	havér de vendér	*To ſell hereafter*
Gerund.	vendiéndo	*Selling*
Part. Paſſ.	vendído	*Sold.*

After the ſame manner as the Verb *vendér* are conjugated all the other Regular Verbs of the ſecond Conjugation ending in *ér*; as the following:

acometér, *to attack*	eſcondér, *to hide*
bevér, *to drink*	emprendér, *to undertake*
barrér, *to ſweep*	metér, *to put in*
correſpondér, *to correſpond*	ofendér, *to offend*
comér, *to eat*	prometér, *to promiſe*
corrér, *to run*	reſpondér, *to anſwer*
concedér, *to grant*	reprehendér, *to reprove*
cometér, *to commit*	temér, *to fear.*
devér, *to owe*	

Of Verbs Irregular of the ſecond Conjugation in ér.

cabér, *to be contained*	traher, *to bring*
hacér, *to do, to make*	tenér, *to have* or *to hold*
podér, *to be able*	ſabér, *to know*
ponér, *to put* or *to place*	vér, *to ſee.*
querér, *to will* or *to love*	

Conjugation of the Verb cabér, *To be contained*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo quépo	*I am contained*, &c.
	tu cabes	
	el cabe	
Plur.	nos cabémos	
	vos cabéis	
	ellos caben	

Imperfect.

cabia — *I was contained*
cabias, *&c.* — *Thou waſt*, &c.

Perfect.

Sing. cupe, cupiſte, cupo
Plur. cupímos, cupiſteis, cupiéron
} *I have been contained*, &c.

Second Perfect.

he *or* huve cabido — *I have been contained*, &c.

Pluperfect.

havia cabido — *I have been contained*, &c.

Firſt Future.

Sing. cabré, cabrás, cabrá
Plur. cabrémos, cabreis, cabrán
} *I ſhall* or *will be contained*, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing. cabe tu — *Be thou contained*
quepa el — *Let him be contained*
Plur. quepámos nos — *Let us be contained*
cabéd vos — *Let ye be contained*
quepan ellos — *Let them be contained*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent.

yo quepa — *I may be contained*
tu quepas — *Thou*, &c.

Imperfects.

Sing. cupiéra, cupiéſſe, cabria; cupiéras, cupiéſſes, cabrías; cupiéra, cupiéſſe, cabria
Plur. cupierámos, cupieſſémos, cabriámos; cupieráis, cupieſſéis, cabriais; cupiéran, cupiéſſen, cabrian
} *I could, would*, or *ſhould be contained*, &c.

Perfect.

Perfect.

haya cabido *I have been contained*, &c.
hayas cabido, *&c.*

Pluperfect.

hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe cabido, *&c.* *I had been contained*, &c.

First Future.

Sing. yo cupiére, tu cupiéres, el cupiére
Plur. nos cupierémos, vos cupieréis, ellos cupiéren
} *I ſhall* or *will be contained*, &c.

Second Future.

yo hubiére cabído *I ſhall have been contained*, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	cabér	*To be contained*
Perfect.	havér cabído	*To have been contained*
Future.	havér de cabér	*To be contained hereafter*
Gerund.	cabiéndo	*Being contained*
Part. Paſſ.	cabído	*Contained.*

The Irregular Verb hácer, *To do*, or *to make.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo hago	*I do* or *I make*
	tu haces	*Thou doeſt* or *makeſt*
	el hace	*He does*
Plur.	nos hacémos	*We do*
	vos hacéis	*Ye do*
	ellos hacen	*They do.*

Imperfect.

Sing. yo hacía, tu hacías, el hacía
Plur. nos haciámos, vos haciáis, ellos hacían
} *I did* or *I did make*, &c.

First Perfect.

Sing. yo hize, tu hiziſte, el hizo
Plur. nos hizimos, vos hiziſteis, ellos hiziéron
I made, &c.

Second Perfect.

yo he hecho — *I have done* or *made*, &c.
tu has hecho, *&c.*

Pluperfect.

yo havia hecho — *I had done* or *made*, &c.

First Future.

Sing. yo haré, tu harás, el hará
Plur. nos harémos, vos haréis, ellos harán
I ſhall do or *make*, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	ház tu	*Do* or *make thou*
	haga el	*Let him do* or *make*
Plur.	hagámos nos	*Let us make* or *do*
	hacéd vos	*Let ye do* or *make ye*
	hagan ellos	*Let them do* or *make*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

yo haga — *I may do* or *make*
tu hagas — *Thou*, &c.

Imperfects.

Sing. hiziéra, hiziéſſe, haría; hiziéras, hiziéſſes, harías; hiziéra, hiziéſſe, haría
Plur. hizierámos, hizieſſémos, hariámos; hizieráis, hizieſſéis, hariáis; hiziéran, hiziéſſen, harián
I ſhould, could, or would do or *make*, &c.

Perfect

Perfect.

yo haya hecho *I have made* or *done*, &c.

Pluperfect.

yo hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe hecho *I had made*, &c.

First Future.

Sing. yo hiziére, tu hiziéres, el hiziére
Plur. nos hizierémos, vos hizieréis, ellos hiziéren
I ſhall do or *make*, &c.

Second Future.

yo hubiére hecho *I ſhall have done* or *made*, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	hacér	*To do* or *make*
Perfect.	havér hecho	*To have done*
Future.	havér de hacér	*To do hereafter*
Gerund.	haciendo	*Doing* or *making*
Part. Paſſ.	hecho	*Done* or *made.*

After the ſame manner are conjugated the following Verbs; *deſhacér*, to undo; *contrahacér*, to counterfeit; *rehacér*, to make again.

The Irregular Verb podér, *To be able.*

The Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo puédo	*I am able* or *I can*
	tu puédes	*Thou art able* or *thou canſt*
	él puéde	*He can* or *he is able*
Plur.	nos podémos	*We can* or *we are able*
	vos podéis	*Ye can* or *ye are able*
	ellos puéden	*They can* or *are able.*

Imperfect.

Sing.	podía	*I could* or *was able*
	podías	*Thou couldſt* or *waſt able*
	podía	*He could* or *was able*
Plur.	podiámos	*We could* or *were able*
	podíais	*Ye could* or *were able*
	podían	*They could* or *were able.*

First Perfect.

Sing.	yo púde	*I could* or *have been able.*
	tu pudiſte	
	el púdo	
Plur.	nos pudímos	
	vos pudiſteis	
	ellos pudiéron	

Second Perfect.

yo he podído *I have been able*, &c.
tu has podído, *&c.*

Pluperfect.

havia podído *I had been able*, &c.

Future.

Sing.	podré	*I ſhall* or *will be able*, &c.
	pódrás	
	podrá	
Plur.	podrémos	
	podréis	
	podrán	

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent.

Sing.	puéda	*I may be able*, &c.
	puédas	
	puéda	
Plur.	podámos	
	podáis	
	puédan	

Imperfects.

Sing.	pudiéra, pudiéſſe, podria	*I could, ſhould*, or *would be able*, &c.
	pudiéras, pudiéſſes, podrias	
	pudiéra, pudiéſſe, podra	
Plur.	pudiéramos, pudieſſémos, podriámos	
	pudieráis, pudieſſéis, podriáis	
	pudiéran, pudiéſſen, podrian	

Perfect.

yo haya podído, *&c.* *I have been able, &c.*

Pluperfect.

hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe podído, *&c.* *I have been able*, &c.

First

First Future.

Sing.	pudiére	*I ſhall* or *will be able*, &c.
	pudiéres	
	pudiére	
Plur.	pudierémos	
	pudiéreis	
	pudiéren	

Second Future.

hubiére podído, *&c.* *I ſhall have been able*, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	podér	*To be able*
Perfect.	havér podído	*To have been able*
Future.	havér de podér	*To be able hereafter*
Gerund.	pudiendo	*Being able*
Part. Paſſ.	podído	*Been able.*

The Irregular Verb ponér, *To place.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent.

Sing.	yo pongo	*I place*
	tu pones	*Thou placeſt*
	el pone	*He places*
Plur.	nos ponémos	*We place*
	vos poneis	*Ye place*
	ellos ponen	*They place.*

Imperfect.

	ponia	*I did place*, &c.
	ponias, *&c.*	

First Perfect.

Sing.	yo puſe	*I placed*, &c.
	tu puſiſte	
	el puſo	
Plur.	nos puſimos	
	vos puſiſteis	
	ellos puſiéron	

Second Perfect.

yo he pueſto *I have placed*, &c.
tu has pueſto, *&c.*

Preter-

Preterpluperfect.

havia puesto *I had put*, &c.

First Future.

yo pondré *or* yo ponré *I shall* or *will put*, &c.

Second Future.

he de ponér *I must put*, &c.

Third and Fourth Future.

havré de ponér *I shall be obliged to put*
havia de ponér *I was to put.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	pon tu	*Put thou*
	ponga el	*Let him put*
Plur.	pongámos nos	*Let us put*
	poned vos	*Put ye*
	pongan ellos	*Let them put.*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	ponga	*I may put*, &c.
	pongas	
	ponga	
Plur.	pongámos	
	pongais	
	pongan	

Imperfects.

Sing.	pusiéra, pusiésse, ponría *or* pondría	*I should, could, would,* or *might put,* &c.
	pusiéras, pusiésses, ponrías *or* pondrías	
	pusiéra, pusiésse, ponría *or* pondría	
Plur.	pusiérámos, pusiessémos, ponriámos *or* pondriámos	
	pusieráis, pusiesséis, ponriáis *or* pondriáis	
	pusiéran, pusiéssen, ponrían *or* pondrían	

Preterperfect.

haya puesto *I have put*, &c.

Preterpluperfects.

hubiéra *or* hubiésse puesto *I had put*, &c.

First

First Future.

Sing.	puſiére	*I ſhall* or *will put*, &c.
	puſiéres	
	puſiére	
Plur.	puſiérémos	
	puſiéreis	
	puſiéren	

Second Future.

hubiére puesto *I ſhall have put.*

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	ponér	*To put*
Perfect.	haver puesto	*To have put*
Gerund.	poniendo	*Putting*
Part. Paſſ.	puesto	*Put.*

After the ſame manner are conjugated the following Verbs;

anteponér, *to prefer*
componér, *to compoſe*, or *to mend.*
diſponér, *to diſpoſe*
imponér, *to impoſe*
proponér, *to propoſe*
reponér, *to anſwer, to reply,*

and any other Verb derived from *ponér.*

The Irregular Verb querér, *To will, to love,* or *to chuſe.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo quiéro	*I will* or *love*
	tu quiéres	*Thou willeſt* or *loveſt*
	el quiére	*He wills* or *loves*
Plur.	nos querémos	*We will* or *love*
	vos queréis	*Ye will* or *love*
	ellos quiéren	*They will* or *love.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	quería	*I did will* or *love*
	querías	*Thou didſt will* or *love*
	quería	*He did will* or *love*
Plur.	queriámos	*We did will* or *love*
	queriáis	*Ye did will* or *love*
	querián	*They did will or love.*

First

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	quíſe	*I willed* or *loved*
	quisíſte	*You willed* or *loved*
	quíſo	*He willed* or *loved*
Plur.	quisímos	*We willed* or *loved*
	quisíſteis	*Ye willed* or *loved*
	quiſiéron	*They willed* or *loved.*

Second Perfect.

he *or* huve querido *I have willed* or *loved*, &c.

Peterpluperfect.

havia querido *I had willed* or *loved*, &c.

First Future.

Sing.	querré	*I ſhall will* or *love*, &c.
	querrás	
	querrá	
Plur.	querrémos	
	querréis	
	querrán	

Second Future.

yo he de querér *I muſt will* or *love.*

Third Future.

havré de quérer *I ſhall be obliged to love.*

Fourth Future.

havía de querér *I was to love.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	quiére tu	*Will you* or *love you*
	quiéra el	*Let him will* or *love*
Plur.	querámos nos	*Let us will* or *love*
	quered vos	*Will ye* or *love*
	quiéran ellos	*Let them will* or *love.*

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	quiéra	*I may love*, &c.
	quiéras	
	quiéra	
Plur.	querámos	
	queráis	
	quiéran	

Three

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	quisiéra, quſieſſe, querria	*I ſhould, would,* or *could love,* &c.
	quisiéras, quisieſſes, querrías	
	quisiéra, quisiéſſe, querría	
Plur.	quisierámos, quisieſſémos, querriámos	
	quisieráis, quisieſſéis, querriáis	
	quisiéran, quisiéſſen, querrían	

Preterperfect.

yo haya querído *I had deſired* or *loved,* &c.

Preterpluperfect.

hubiéra *or* hubieſſe querido *I had deſired* or *loved,* &c.

Firſt Future.

Sing.	quisiére	*I ſhall will* or *love,* &c.
	quisiéres	
	quisiére	
Plur.	quisierémos	
	quisiéreis	
	quisiéren	

Second Future.

hubiére querido *I ſhall be willing,* or *ſhall love,* &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	querér	*To will* or *to love*
Perfect.	haver querido	*To have willed* or *loved*
Future.	haver de querer	*To will* or *to love hereafter*
Gerund.	queriendo	*Willing* or *loving*
Part.	querido	*Willed* or *loved.*

The Irregular Verb trahér, *To bring.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo trahígo	*I bring*
	tu tráhes	*Thou bringeſt*
	el tráhe	*He brings*
Plur.	nos trahémos	*We bring*
	vos trahéis	*Ye bring*
	ellos trahen	*They bring*

Preter-

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	trahía	*I did bring*
	trahías	*Thou didſt bring*
	trahía	*He did bring*
Plur.	trahiámos	*We did bring*
	trahiáis	*Ye did bring*
	trahían	*They did bring.*

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	tráxe *or* truxe	*I brought*
	tráxiſte *or* truxiſte	*Thou broughteſt*
	tráxo *or* trúxo	*He brought*
Plur.	traxímos *or* truxímos	*We brought*
	traxísteis *or* truxísteis	*Ye brought*
	traxéron *or* truxéron	*They brought.*

Second Perfect.

he *or* huve trahído *I have brought*, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

havia trahído *I had brought*, &c.

Firſt Future.

Sing.	traheré	*I ſhall or will bring*
	traherás	*Thou wilt bring*, &c.
	traherá	*He will bring*
Plur.	traherémos	*We will bring*
	traheréis	*Ye will bring*
	traherán	*They will bring.*

Second Future.

he de trahér *I muſt bring*, &c.

Third Future.

havré de trahér *I will be obliged to bring*, &c.

Fourth Future.

havia de trahér *I was to bring*, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	tráhe tu	*Bring thou*
	trahíga el	*Let him bring*
Plur.	trahigámos nos	*Let us bring*
	trahéd vos	*Let ye bring*
	trahígan ellos	*Let them bring.*

Optative

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	trahíga	*I may bring*, &c.
	trahígas	
	trahíga	
Plur.	trahigámos	
	trahigáis	
	trahígan	

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	traxéra, traxéſſe, traxería	*I would, ſhould*, or *could bring*, &c.
	traxéras, traxéſſes, traxerías	
	traxéra, traxéſſe, traxería	
Plur.	traxerámos, traxeſſémos, traxeriámos	
	traxeráis, traxeſſéis, traxeriáis	
	traxéran, traxéſſen, traxerían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya	trahído	*I have brought*, &c.
	háyas		
	háya		
Plur.	hayámos		
	hayáis		
	háyan		

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe trahído	*I had brought*, &c.
	hubiéras *or* hubiéſſes	
	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe	
Plur.	hubierámos *or* hubieſſémos	
	hubieráis *or* hubieſſéis	
	hubiéran *or* hubiéſſen	

Firſt Future.

Sing.	traxére *or* truxére	*I ſhall bring*, &c.
	traxéres *or* truxéres	
	traxére *or* truxére	
Plur.	traxerémos *or* truxerémos	
	traxeréis *or* truxeréis	
	traxéren *or* truxéren	

Second Future.

hubiére trahído. *I ſhall have brought*, &c.

Infinitive

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	trahér	*To bring*
Perfect.	haver trahído	*To have brought*
Future.	havér de trahér	*To bring hereafter*
Gerund.	trahiéndo	*Bringing*
Part. Paſſ.	trahído	*Brought.*

After the ſame manner are conjugated the Compound Verbs, *retrahér*, *contrahér*, to contract; *diſtrahér*, to diſtract; *atrahér*, to attract, &c.

The Irregular Verb ſabér, *To know.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo ſé	*I know*
	tu ſábes	*Thou knoweſt*
	el ſabe	*He knows*
Plur.	nos ſabémos	*We know*
	vos ſabéis	*Ye know*
	ellos ſaben	*They know.*

Imperfect.

Sing.	ſabía	*I did know*
	ſabías	*Thou didſt know*
	ſabía	*He did know*
Plur.	ſabiámos	*We did know*
	ſabiáis	*Ye did know*
	ſabián	*They did know.*

Firſt Perfect.

Sing.	ſúpe	*I knew*
	ſupíſte	*Thou kneweſt*
	ſúpo	*He knew*
Plur.	ſupímos	*We knew*
	ſupíſteis	*Ye knew*
	ſupiéron	*They knew.*

Second Perfect.

Sing.	hé *or* húbe ſabído	*I have known*
	has ſabído	*Thou haſt known*
	ha ſabído	*He has known*
Plur.	hemos ſabído	*We have known*
	havéis ſabído	*Ye have known*
	han ſabído	*They have known.*

Pre-

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	ſabído	*I had known*, &c.
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviamos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

First Future.

Sing.	ſabré	*I ſhall* or *will know*
	ſabrás	*Thou ſhalt* or *wilt know*
	ſabrá	*He ſhall* or *will know*
Plur.	ſabrémos	*We ſhall* or *will know*
	ſabréis	*Ye ſhall* or *will know.*
	ſabrán	*They ſhall* or *will know.*

Second Future.

hé de ſabér *I muſt know*, &c.

Third Future.

havré de ſabér *I will be obliged to know*, &c.

Fourth Future.

havía de ſabér *I was to know*, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	ſábe tu	*Know thou*
	ſépa el	*Let him know*
Plur.	ſepámos nos	*Let us know*
	ſabéd vos	*Know ye*
	ſépan ellos	*Let them know.*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	ſépa	*I may know*, &c.
	ſépas	
	ſépa	
Plur.	ſepámos	
	ſepáis	
	ſépan	

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	ſupiéra, ſupiéſſe, ſabría	*I would, could, or ſhould know, &c.*
	ſupiéras, ſupiéſſes, ſabrías	
	ſupiéra, ſupiéſſe, ſabría	
Plur.	ſupierámos, ſupieſſémos, ſabriámos	
	ſupieráis, ſupieſſéis, ſabriáis	
	ſupiéran, ſupiéſſen, ſabrían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya ſabído	*I have known, &c.*
	háyas ſabído	
	háya ſabído	
Plur.	hayámos ſabído	
	hayáis ſabído	
	háyan ſabído	

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	...biéra *or* hubiéſſe ſabído	*I had known, &c.*
	...ubiéras *or* hubiéſſes	
	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe	
Plur.	hubierámos *or* hubieſſémos	
	hubieráis *or* hubieſſéis	
	hubiéran *or* hubiéſſen	

Firſt Future.

Sing.	ſupiére	*I ſhall or will know, &c.*
	ſupiéres	
	ſupiére	
Plur.	ſupierémos	
	ſupiéreis	
	ſupiéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiére ſabído	*I ſhall have known, &c.*
	hubiéres ſabído	
	hubiére ſabído	
Plur.	hubierémos ſabído	
	hubiéreis ſabído	
	hubiéren ſabído	

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	ſabér	*To know*
Perfect.	havér ſabído	*To have known*
Future.	havér de ſabér	*To know hereafter*

Gerund.

Gerund.	ſabiéndo	*Knowing*
Part. Paſſ.	ſabído	*Known.*

The Irregular Verb vér, *To ſee.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo véo	*I ſee*
	tu vés	*Thou ſeeſt*
	el vé	*He ſees*
Plur.	nos vémos	*We ſee*
	vos véis	*Ye ſee*
	ellos vén	*They ſee.*

Imperfect.

Sing.	veía	*I did ſee*
	veiás	*Thou didſt ſee*
	veía	*He did ſee*
Plur.	veiámos	*We did ſee*
	veiáis	*Ye did ſee*
	veián	*They did ſee.*

Obſerve, that *vía* in that Tenſe is never uſed, although it is found in all the *Spaniſh* and *Engliſh* Grammars. *Vide*, in the firſt Perfect, is likewiſe not in uſe.

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	ví	*I ſaw*
	víſte	*Thou ſaweſt*
	vío	*He ſaw*
Plur.	vímos	*We ſaw*
	víſteis	*Ye ſaw*
	viéron	*They ſaw.*

Second Perfect.

Sing.	he viſto	*I have ſeen*
	has viſto	*Thou haſt ſeen*
	ha viſto	*He has ſeen*
Plur.	hémos viſto	*We have ſeen*
	haveis viſto	*Ye have ſeen*
	han viſto	*They have ſeen.*

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	víſto	*I had ſeen, &c.*
	hayías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviaís		
	havían		

First Future.

Sing.	veré	*I ſhall* or *will ſee*
	verás	*Thou ſhalt* or *wilt ſee*
	verá	*He ſhall* or *will ſee*
Plur.	veremos	*We ſhall* or *will ſee*
	veréis	*Ye ſhall* or *will ſee*
	verán	*They ſhall* or *will ſee.*

Second Future.

Sing.	he de vér	*I muſt ſee*
	has de vér	*Thou muſt ſee*
	ha de vér	*He muſt ſee*
Plur.	hemos de vér	*We muſt ſee*
	havéis de vér	*Ye muſt ſee*
	han de vér	*They muſt ſee.*

The two other Futures as above in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	vé tu	*See thou*
	véa el	*Let him ſee*
Plur.	veámos nos	*Let us ſee*
	véd vos	*See ye*
	véan ellos	*Let them ſee.*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	yo véa	*I may ſee, &c.*
	tu veás	
	el véa	
Plur.	nos veámos	
	vos veáis	
	ellos véan	

Imperfects.

Imperfects.

Sing.	viéra, viéſſe, vería	*I could, I would, I should ſee, &c.*
	viéras, viéſſes, verías	
	viéra, viéſſe, vería	
Plur.	vierámos, vieſſémos, veriámos	
	vieráis, vieſſéis, veriáis	
	viéran, viéſſen, verían	

Perfect.

Sing.	haya	viſto	*I have ſeen, &c.*
	hayas		
	haya		
Plur.	hayámos		
	hayáis		
	hayan		

Pluperfect.

Sing.	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe	viſto	*I had ſeen, &c.*
	hubiéras *or* hubiéſſes		
	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe		
Plur.	hubierámos *or* hubieſſémos		
	hubieráis *or* hubieſſéis		
	hubiéran *or* hubiéſſen		

First Future.

Sing.	viére	*I ſhall* or *will ſee, &c.*
	viéres	
	viére	
Plur.	vierémos	
	vieréis	
	viéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiére	viſto	*I ſhall have ſeen, &c.*
	hubiéres		
	hubiére		
Plur.	hubierémos		
	hubieréis		
	hubiéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	vér	*To ſee*
Perfect.	havér viſto	*To have ſeen*
Future.	havér de vér	*To ſee hereafter*
Gerund.	viéndo	*Seeing*
Part. Paſſ.	viſto	*Seen.*

Of the Verbs ending in cér.

The following Verbs, whoſe Infinitives end in *cér*, are terminated in *ſco* in the Preſent Indicative Mood, in the firſt Perſon; but all the other Perſons are conjugated without adding that *ſ*.

The third Perſon Singular of the Imperative Mood ends in *ſca*, the firſt Perſon Plural in *ſcamos*, and the third Perſon Plural in *ſcan*.

The Termination of all the Perſons of the Preſent Subjunctive Mood, is as follows:

Sing. { *ſca* / *ſcas* / *ſca* | Plur. { *ſcámos* / *ſcáis* / *ſcan*.

And in all other Tenſes or Moods *ſ* is not uſed before *c*, although a great many of thoſe Verbs are derived from the *Latin*; as you may ſee in the following.

	Indicative.	
	Preſent.	*Preterperfect.*
Adolecér, *to grow ſick*	adoleſco	adoleci
agradecér, *to thank*	agradeſco	agradeci
amanecér, *to riſe ſoon*	amaneſco	amaneci
apetecér, *to deſire*	apeteſco	apeteci
Compadecér, *to pity*	compadeſco	compadeci
conocér, *to know*	conoſco	conoci
crecér, *to grow*	creſco	creci
Desfallecér, *to faint*	desfalleſco	desfalleci
deſvanecér, *to vaniſh*	deſvaneſco	deſvaneci
Encarecér, *to grow dearer*	encareſco	encareci
eſtablecér, *to eſtabliſh*	eſtableſco	eſtableci
enflaquecér, *to grow lean*	enflaqueſco	enflaqueci
empobrecér, *to grow poor*	empobreſco	empobreci
enriquecér, *to grow rich*	enriqueſco	enriqueci
endurecér, *to grow hard*	endureſco	endureci
engrandecér, *to magnify*	engrandeſco	engrandeci
entriſtecér, *to grow melancholy*	entriſteſco	entriſteci
ennoblecér, *to ennoble*	ennobleſco	ennobleci
enſoberbecér, *to grow proud*	enſoberbeſco	enſoberbeci

emmudecér,

Indicative.

	Preſent.	*Preterperfect.*
emmudecér, *to grow dumb*	emmudeſco	emmudeci
Fenecér, *to finiſh*	feneſco	feneci
fallecér, *to fail or die*	falleſco	falleci
florecér, *to flouriſh*	floreſco	floreci
fortalecér, *to ſtrengthen*	fortaleſco	fortaleci
favorecér, *to favour*	favoreſco	favoreci
Merecér, *to deſerve*	mereſco	mereci
Nacér, *to be born*	naſco	naci
Obedecér, *to obey*	obedeſco	obedeci
Pacér, *to feed*	paſco	paci
perecér, *to periſh*	pereſco	pereci
padecer, *to ſuffer*	padeſco	padeci
parecér, *to appear*	pareſco	pareci

Except from this general rule *vencér*, to conquer, which makes *venzo*, *venci*, and cannot admit of the *ſ*, being derived from the Latin *vincere*; and therefore keeps on without an *ſ*, in all Moods and Tenſes.

Conjugation of the Verb Irregular tenér, *To have*, or *to hold.*

Indicative.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	tengo	*I have* or *hold*
	tienés	*Thou haſt*
	tiéne	*He has*
Plur.	tenémos	*We have*
	teneis	*Ye have*
	tiénen	*They have.*

Imperfect.

Sing.	tenia	*I had*
	tenias	*Thou hadſt*
	tenia	*He had*
Plur.	teniámos	*We had*
	teniais	*Ye had*
	tenian	*They had.*

Preterperfect.

Sing.	tuve	*I had*
	tuviſte	*Thou hadſt*
	tuvo	*He had*
Plur.	tuvimos	*We had*
	tuviſteis	*Ye had*
	tuviéron	*They had.*

Second Perfect.

Sing.	he tenido	*I have had*
	has tenido	*Thou haſt had*
	ha tenido, *&c.*	*He has had,* &c.

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havia tenido	*I had had*
	havias tenido	*Thou hadſt had*
	havia tenido	*He had had*
Plur.	haviamos tenido	*We had had*
	haviais tenido	*Ye had had*
	havian tenido	*They had had.*

First Future.

Sing.	tendré *or* tenré	*I ſhall* or *will have*
	tendrás *or* tenrás	*Thou ſhalt* or *wilt have*
	tendra *or* tenrá	*He ſhall* or *will have*
Plur.	tendrémos *or* tenrémos	*We ſhall* or *will have*
	tendreis *or* tenréis	*Ye ſhall* or *will have*
	tendrán *or* tenrán	*They ſhall* or *will have*

Second Future.

he de tenér	*I muſt have,* &c.
has de tenér, *&c.*	

Third Future.

havia de tenér	*I was to have,* &c.
havias de tener, *&c.*	

Fourth Future.

havré de tenér	*I ſhall be obliged to have.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	ten tu	*Have* or *hold thou*
	tenga el	*Let him have*
Plur.	tengámos nos	*Let us have*
	tenéd vos	*Have ye*
	tengan ellos	*Let them have.*

Optative

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Sing. tenga, tengas, tenga
Plur. tengámos, tengáis, tengan
I may have, &c.

Preterimperfect.

Sing. tuviéra, tuviéſſe, tendría; tuviéras, tuviéſſes, tendrías; tuviéra, tuviéſſe, tendría
Plur. tuvierámos, tuvieſſémos, tendriámos; tuvierais, tuvieſſéis, tendriais; tuviéran, tuviéſſen, tendrian
I could, should, or would have, &c.

Preterperfect.

Sing. haya tenido, hayas tenido, haya tenído
Plur. hayamos tenido, hayais tenido, hayan tenido
I have had or held, &c.

First and ſecond Preterpluperfects.

Sing. huviéra *or* huviéſſe; huviéras *or* huviéſſes; huviéra *or* huviéſſe
Plur. huvierámos *or* huvieſſémos; huvieráis *or* huvieſſéis; huviéran *or* huviéſſen
tenido — *I had had, or held, &c.*

Firſt Future.

Sing. tuviére — *I ſhall have or hold*; tuviéres — *Thou ſhalt have*; tuviére — *He ſhall have*
Plur. tuvierémos — *We ſhall have*; tuvieréis — *Ye ſhall have*; tuviéren — *They ſhall have.*

Second Future.

Sing. hubiére, hubiéres, hubiére
Plur. hubierémos, hubieréis, hubiéren
tenido — *I ſhall or will have or hold.*

Infinitive

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	tenér	*To have* or *to hold*
Perfect.	havér tenido	*To have had* or *held*
Future.	havér de tenér	*To have hereafter*
Gerund.	teniendo	*Having* or *holding*
Part. Paſſ.	tenido	*Had* or *held.*

Like this Verb are conjugated its compounds through all Moods and Tenſes; as,

mantenér, *to maintain*	ſoſtenér, *to ſuſtain*
detenér, *to detain*	contenér, *to contain.*
retenér, *to retain*	

Of the Verbs in gér.

The following Verbs, whoſe Infinitives end in *gér*, make the Preſent of the Indicative Mood by changing *g* into *j*; the ſame in the third Perſon Singular, and the firſt and third Perſons Plural of the Imperative Mood; and through all Perſons and both Numbers of the Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Infinitive.	*Indicative.*	
	Preſent.	*Preterperf.*
encogér, *to ſhrink*	encojo	encogí
recogér, *to gather*	recojo	recogí
acogér, *to entertain*	acojo	acogí
eſcogér, *to chuſe*	eſcojo	eſcogí
cogér, *to catch*	cojo	cogí.

Of the Irregulars with an o *in the penultima, or the laſt ſyllable but one.*

Conjugation of the Verb volvér, *To turn.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	vuelvo	*I turn*
	vuelves	*Thou turneſt*
	vuelve	*He turns*
Plur.	volvémos	*We turn*
	volvéis	*Ye turn*
	vuelven	*They turn.*

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

Sing.	volvía	*I did turn*
	volvías	*Thou didſt turn*
	volvía	*He did turn*
Plur.	volviámos	*We did turn*
	volviais	*Ye did turn*
	volvían	*They did turn.*

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	volví	*I turned*
	volviſte	*Thou turnedſt*
	volvio	*He turned*
Plur.	volvímos	*We turned*
	volviſteis	*Ye turned*
	volviéron	*They turned.*

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	he	vuelto	*I have turned*, &c.
	has		
	ha		
Plur.	hémos *or* havémos		
	havéis		
	han		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	vuelto	*I had turned*, &c.
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	volveré	*I ſhall* or *will turn*
	volverás	*Thou ſhalt* or *wilt turn*
	volverá	*He ſhall* or *will turn*
Plur.	volverémos	*We ſhall* or *will turn*
	volveréis	*Ye ſhall* or *will turn*
	volverán	*They ſhall* or *will turn.*

Second Future.

he de volvér	*I muſt turn*
has de volvér	*Thou muſt turn*, &c.

The third and fourth Futures as in the other Verbs.

Imperative

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	tenér	*To have* or *to hold*
Perfect.	havér tenido	*To have had* or *held*
Future.	havér de tenér	*To have hereafter*
Gerund.	teniendo	*Having* or *holding*
Part. Paſſ.	tenido	*Had* or *held.*

Like this Verb are conjugated its compounds through all Moods and Tenſes; as,

mantenér, *to maintain*	ſoſtenér, *to ſuſtain*
detenér, *to detain*	contenér, *to contain.*
retenér, *to retain*	

Of the Verbs in gér.

The following Verbs, whoſe Infinitives end in *gér*, make the Preſent of the Indicative Mood by changing *g* into *j*; the ſame in the third Perſon Singular, and the firſt and third Perſons Plural of the Imperative Mood; and through all Perſons and both Numbers of the Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Infinitive.	*Indicative.*	
	Preſent.	*Preterperf.*
encogér, *to ſhrink*	encojo	encogí
recogér, *to gather*	recojo	recogí
acogér, *to entertain*	acojo	acogí
eſcogér, *to chuſe*	eſcojo	eſcogí
cogér, *to catch*	cojo	cogí.

Of the Irregulars with an o *in the penultima, or the laſt ſyllable but one.*

Conjugation of the Verb volvér, *To turn.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	vuelvo	*I turn*
	vuelves	*Thou turneſt*
	vuelve	*He turns*
Plur.	volvémos	*We turn*
	volvéis	*Ye turn*
	vuelven	*They turn.*

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

Sing.	volvía	*I did turn*
	volvías	*Thou didſt turn*
	volvía	*He did turn*
Plur.	volviámos	*We did turn*
	volviais	*Ye did turn*
	volvían	*They did turn.*

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	volví	*I turned*
	volviſte	*Thou turnedſt*
	volvio	*He turned*
Plur.	volvímos	*We turned*
	volviſteis	*Ye turned*
	volviéron	*They turned.*

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	he	vuelto	*I have turned*, &c.
	has		
	ha		
Plur.	hémos *or* havémos		
	havéis		
	han		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	vuelto	*I had turned*, &c.
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	volveré	*I ſhall* or *will turn*
	volverás	*Thou ſhalt* or *wilt turn*
	volverá	*He ſhall* or *will turn*
Plur.	volverémos	*We ſhall* or *will turn*
	volveréis	*Ye ſhall* or *will turn*
	volverán	*They ſhall* or *will turn.*

Second Future.

he de volvér	*I muſt turn*
has de volvér	*Thou muſt turn*, &c.

The third and fourth Futures as in the other Verbs.

Imperative

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	vuelve tu	*Turn thou*
	vuelva el	*Let him turn*
Plur.	volvámos nos	*Let us turn*
	volvéd vos	*Turn ye*
	vuelvan ellos	*Let them turn.*

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Preſent.

Sing.	vuelva	*I may turn,* &c.
	vuelvas	
	vuelva	
Plur.	volvámos	
	volcais	
	vuelvan	

Imperfects.

Sing.	volviéra, volviéſſe, volvería	*I could, ſhould, or would turn,* &c.
	volviéras, volviéſſes, volverías	
	volviéra, volviéſſe, volvería	
Plur.	volvierámos, volvieſſémos, volveriámos	
	volvierais, volvieſſéis, volveriais	
	volviéran, volviéſſen, volverian	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	haya	vuelto	*I have turned,* &c.
	hayas		
	haya		
Plur.	hayamos		
	hayais		
	hayan		

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe	vuelto	*I had turned,* &c.
	hubiéras *or* hubiéſſes		
	hubiéra *or* hubiéſſe		
Plur.	hubierámos *or* hubieſſémos		
	hubieráis *or* hubieſſéis		
	hubiéran *or* hubiéſſen		

First Future.

Sing. volviére, volviéres, volviére
Plur. volvierémos, volviéreis, volviéren
I ſhall or *will turn*, &c.

Second Future.

Sing. hubiére, hubiéres, hubiére
Plur. hubierémos, hubiéreis, hubiéren
vuelto — *I ſhall* or *will have turned*, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	volvér	*To turn*
Perfect.	havér vuelto	*To have turned*
Future.	havér de volvér	*To turn hereafter*
Gerund.	volviendo	*Turning*
Part. Paſſ.	vuelto	*Turned.*

The following Verbs are conjugated in the ſame manner as the Verb *volvér*, by changing the *o* of the penultima, or laſt ſyllable but one, into *ue* in the three Perſons Singular, and third Plural, of the Preſent Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

	Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*
	Preſent.	*Preſent.*
ſolér, *to uſe*	ſuelo	ſuela
cozér, *to boil*	cuezo	cueza
dolér, *to grieve*	duelo	duela
olér, *to ſmell*	huelo	hûela

Obſerve, that the following are varied thus:

	Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*
	Preſent.	*Preſent.*
caér, *to fall*	caigo	caiga
roér, *to grow*	roigo	roiga
valér, *to be worth*	valgo	valga.

In

In the following Verbs an *i* is added before the *e* of the laſt ſyllable but one, in the three Perſons Singular, and third Plural of the Preſent Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

	Indicative.	*Subjunctive.*
	Preſent.	*Preſent.*
defendér, *to defend*	defiendo	defienda
hendér, *to cleave*	hiendo	hienda
cernér, *to ſift*	cierno	cierna
entendér, *to underſtand*	entiendo	entienda
hedér, *to ſtink*	hiedo	hieda
perdér, *to loſe*	pierdo	pierda

Of Verbs Paſſive of the ſecond Conjugation.

The Verbs Paſſive are formed in the ſame manner as thoſe of the firſt Conjugation, with one of the Auxiliaries *ſer* or *eſtár*, and the Participle Paſſive of the Verb conjugated, thus:

Indicative.

Preſent.

Sing.	ſoí querido	*I am loved*
	eres querido	*Thou art loved*
	es querido	*He is loved*
Plur.	ſomos queridos	*We are loved*
	ſois queridos	*Ye are loved*
	ſon queridos	*They are loved.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	era querido	*I was loved*
	eras querido	*Thou waſt loved*
	era querido	*He was loved*
Plur.	erámos queridos	*We were loved*
	erais queridos	*Ye were loved*
	eran queridos	*They were loved.*

Pluperfect.

Sing. fui *or* he ſido querido
fuiſte *or* has ſido querido
fui *or* ha ſido querido, *&c.* } *I have been loved,* &c.

And ſo in the other Tenſes and Moods.

Of

Of Verbs Reciprocal.

Theſe Verbs are conjugated as thoſe of the firſt Conjugation; as,

Ofender ſe, *To offend one's ſelf.*

Indicative.

Preſent.

Sing.	me ofendo	*I offend myſelf*
	te ofendes	*Thou*, &c.
	ſe ofende	
Plur.	nos ofendemos	
	vos ofendeis	
	ſe ofenden	

Imperfect.

Sing.	me ofendía	*I did offend myſelf*, &c.
	te ofendias	
	ſe ofendia	
Plur.	nos ofendiámos	
	vos ofendiáis	
	ſe ofendían	

Perfect.

Sing.	me ofendi	*I offended myſelf*, &c.
	te ofendiſte	
	ſe ofendio	
Plur.	nos ofendimos	
	vos ofendiſteis	
	ſe ofendiéron	

Imperative.

Sing.	ofende te	*Offend thou thyſelf*
	ofenda ſe	*Let him offend himſelf*
Plur.	ofendámos nos	*Let us offend ourſelves*
	ofended vos	*Offend ye yourſelves*
	ofendan ellos	*Let them offend themſelves.*

Obſerve, that the Perſons may be doubled; as, *yo me ofendo, tu te ofendes:* or thus; *ofendome, ofendeſte,*

deſte, ofende ſe, &c. by putting the Pronoun after the Verb.

Of Verbs Impersonal.

The Impersonals of this Conjugation are,

Havér, *To be in what concerns a place,* &c.

Indicative.

Present Tense.

hay *or* no hay *There is,* or *there is not,* or *there are.*

Imperfect.

havía *There was,* or *there were.*

First Preterperfect.

húvo *There was,* or *there has been.*

Second Perfect.

há havído *There has been.*

Pluperfect.

havía havído *There had been.*

Future.

havrá *There will* or *ſhall be.*

Second Future.

há de havér *There muſt be.*

And ſo of the other Futures.

Imperative.

haya *Let it be.*

Optative.

oxalá que haya *God grant that there be.*

Imperfects.

que huviéra, huviéſſe, *or* havría *That there could, would,* or *ſhould be.*

Perfect.

que haya havído *That there has been.*

Pluperfect.

Pluperfect.

que huviéra havido *That there had been.*

Future.

que huviére *That there ſhall be.*

Obſerve, that the *Spaniſh* expreſſes the Impersonal Verbs as the *Latin*; but in *Engliſh* they are obliged to add *there* or *it*; and in *French* they uſe to put *il*, &c.

EXAMPLES.

Hay mucha gente en Londres, there are a great many people in London; *havia tres cientos ſoldados en el caſtillo*, there were three hundred ſoldiers in the caſtle; *huvo muchas mugeres en la igleſia*, there were many women in the church.

Sér, *To be, in what concerns the eſſence or qualities of things.*

Indicative.

Preſent.	es, no es	*It is, it is not.*
Imperfect.	era	*It was.*
Perfect.	fué	*It has been.*

And ſo in the other Tenſes.

EXAMPLES.

Es tiempo de levantár, it is time to get up; *era tiempo de ir*, it was time to go; *fue noche*, it has been night; *ſerá verdád*, it will be true.

So the Verb *ſer* is conjugated with *meneſter*; as,

Es meneſter hacér eſto, this muſt be done; *era meneſter eſcribér*, it was neceſſary to write; *yo iria ſi fuéra meneſter*, I would go, if it ſhould be neceſſary.

The Verb Impersonal placér, *To please.*

Indicative Mood.

Present.	place	*It pleases*
Imperfect.	placía	*It did please*
First Perfect.	plugo	*It pleased*
Second Perfect.	ha placido	*It has pleased.*

Imperative.

Plega *Let it please,* &c.

Llovér, *To rain.*

Llueve	*It rains*
Llovia	*It did rain*
Llovió	*It rained*
Ha llovido	*It has rained*
Lloverá	*It shall* or *will rain.*

Imperative.

Llueva *Let it rain.*

Hedér, *To stink.*

Hiede	*It stinks*
Hediá	*It did stink*
Hedio	*It stunk,* &c.

Olér, *To smell.*

This Verb, as well as *llover*, changes the *o* into *ue* in the Present Tenses.

Huele	*It smells*
Holía	*It did smell*
Huela	*Let it smell*
Que huela	*That it may smell.*

Acontecér, acaecér, *To happen.*

Acontece, acaece *It happens,* &c.

Pertenecér,

Pertenecér, *To belong.*

Pertenece *It belongs*, &c.

The Reciprocal or Paſſive Impersonals are conjugated as the Verb *leérſe, To be read.*

Se lee *or* léeſe	*It is read*
Se leía	*It was read*
Se leió	*It has been read.*

And ſo are conjugated *ſaberſe, To be known.*

Se ſabe, *or* ſabe ſe	*It is known*
Se ſabia, *or* ſabia ſe	*It was known*
Se ſupo, *or* ſupo ſe	*It has been known*
Se ſabrá, *or* ſabrá ſe	*It will be known.*

Imperative.

Sepa ſe *Let it be known.*

Hacer ſe, *To be made:*

Se hace	*It is made*
Se hacia	*It was made*
Se hizo	*It has been made.*

Obſerve, that all the Verbs, Regular and Irregular, of the ſecond Conjugation, are, as well as thoſe of the firſt, conjugated in *Spaniſh* as in *Engliſh*, with the Auxiliary Verb *eſtár, To be*, and the Gerund of the Verb; as,

Indicative.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	eſtoy leyendo	*I am reading*
	eſtás leyendo	*Thou art reading*
	eſtá leyendo	*He is reading*
Plur.	eſtámos leyendo	*We are reading*
	eſtais leyendo	*Ye are reading*
	eſtan leyendo	*They are reading.*

And ſo in all the Moods and Tenſes, and likewiſe in the Impersonals; as,

Eſtá lloviendo	*It rains*
Eſtába lloviendo	*It did rain*
Eſtúvo lloviendo	*It has rained*, or *it was raining*
Ha eſtado lloviendo	*It has been raining*
Havia eſtado lloviendo	*It had been raining*
Eſtará lloviendo	*It will be raining.*

And ſo in all the Tenſes.

Of Verbs Regular of the third Conjugation in ír; *as,*

Sufrîr, *To ſuffer.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	ſufro	*I ſuffer*
	ſufres	*Thou ſuffereſt*
	ſufre	*He ſuffers*
Plur.	ſufrimos	*We ſuffer*
	ſufrís	*Ye ſuffer*
	ſufren	*They ſuffer.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	ſufría	*I was ſuffering*, or *I did ſuffer*, &c.
	ſufrías	
	ſufría	
Plur.	ſufriámos	
	ſufriáis	
	ſufrían	

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	ſufrí	*I ſuffered*, &c.
	ſufriſte	
	ſufrio	
Plur.	ſufrimos	
	ſufriſteis	
	ſufrieron	

Second and third Preterperfect.

Sing.	he *or* huve	ſufrído	*I have ſuffered*, &c.
	has		
	ha		
Plur.	hémos		
	havéis		
	han		

Preter-

Obſerve, that all the other regular Verbs of the third Conjugation are conjugated in the ſame manner as the above Verb *ſufrír*; as *ſubír*, to go up; *aburrír*, to moleſt; *acudír*, to come, to apply, *&c.*

The Participle Paſſive of the following Verbs is irregular; *eſcribír*, to write; *eſcrito*, written; *abrír*, to open; *abierto*, opened; *cubrír*, to cover; *cubierto*, covered; *deſcubrír*, to diſcover; *deſcubierto*, diſcovered; *encubrír*, to conceal; *encubierto*, concealed, *&c.*

The Irregular Verbs of the third Conjugation in ír; *as,*

Venír, *To come.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	vengo	*I come*
	viénes	*Thou comeſt*
	viéne	*He comes*
Plur.	venímos	*We come*
	venís	*Ye come*
	viénen	*They come.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	venía	*I did come*
	venías	*Thou didſt come*
	venía	*He did come, &c.*
Plur.	veníamos	
	veníais	
	venían	

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	vine	*I came*
	veniſte	*Thou cameſt*
	vino	*He came*
Plur.	venímos	*We came*
	veniſteis	*Ye came*
	viniéron	*They came.*

Second and third Perfects.

Sing.	he *or* huve	venido	*I have come*, &c.
	has		
	ha		
Plur.	hémos		
	havéis		
	han		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	venido	*I had come*, &c.
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

First Future.

Sing.	vendré	*I shall* or *will come*, &c.
	vendrás	
	vendrá	
Plur.	vendrémos	
	vendréis	
	vendrán	

Obſerve, that formerly they uſed to ſay likewiſe *vérne*, in this firſt Future; but it is only found in old books.

Second Future.

Sing.	hé de venír	*I muſt come*, &c.
	has de venír	
	há de venír	
Plur.	hémos de venír	
	haveis de venír	
	han de venír	

The third and fourth as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	ven tu	*Come thou*
	venga él	*Let him come*
Plur.	vengámos nos	*Let us come*
	venid vos	*Come ye*
	vengan ellos	*Let them come.*

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	sufrído	*I had ſuffered*
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

First Future.

Sing.	ſufriré	*I ſhall or will ſuffer, &c.*
	ſufrirás	
	ſufrirá	
Plur.	ſufriremos	
	ſufriréis	
	ſufrirán	

Second Future.

Sing.	he de ſufrír	*I am to or I muſt ſuffer.*
	has de ſufrír	
	ha de ſufrír	
Plur.	hémos de ſufrír	
	haveis de ſufrír	
	han de ſufrír	

The third and fourth as in the other Conjugations.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	ſufre tu	*Suffer thou*
	ſufra el	*Let him ſuffer*
Plur.	ſufrámos nos	*Let us ſuffer*
	ſufrid vos	*Suffer ye*
	ſufran ellos	*Let them ſuffer*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	ſufra	*I may ſuffer, &c.*
	ſufras	
	ſufra	
Plur.	ſufrámos	
	ſufrais	
	ſufran	

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	ſufriéra, ſufriéſſe, ſufriría	*I might, ſhould, or would ſuffer, &c.*
	ſufriéras, ſufriéſſes, ſufrirías	
	ſufriéra, ſufriéſſe, ſufriría	
Plur.	ſufrirámos, ſufrieſſémos, ſufriríamos	
	ſufrieráis, ſufrieſſéis, ſufriríais	
	ſufriéran, ſufriéſſen, ſufrirían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya	ſufrído	*I have ſuffered, &c.*
	háyas		
	háya		
Plur.	hayámos		
	hayáis		
	hayan		

First and ſecond Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra *or* huviéſſe	ſufrído	*I had ſuffered, or I ſhould have ſuffered, &c.*
	huviéras *or* huviéſſes		
	huviéra *or* huviéſſe		
Plur.	huviérámos *or* huvieſſémos		
	huvieráis *or* huvieſſéis		
	huviéran *or* huviéſſen		

First Future.

Sing.	ſufriére	*I ſhall or will ſuffer, &c.*
	ſufriéres	
	ſufriére	
Plur.	ſufrerémos	
	ſufrieréis	
	ſufriéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	huviére	ſufrído	*I ſhall or will have ſuffered, &c.*
	huviéres		
	huviére		
Plur.	huvierémos		
	huvieréis		
	huviéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	ſufrir	*To ſuffer*
Preterperf.	havér ſufrído	*To have ſuffered*
Future.	havér de ſufrir	*To ſuffer hereafter*
Gerund.	ſufriendo	*Suffering*
Part. Paſſ.	ſufrído	*Suffered*

Obſerve,

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	dixe	*I ſaid*
	dixiſte	*Thou ſaideſt*
	dixo	*He ſaid*
Plur.	dixímos	*We ſaid*
	dixiſtéis	*Ye ſaid*
	dixéron	*They ſaid.*

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	he *or* huve dicho	*I have ſaid*
	has dicho	*Thou haſt ſaid*
	ha dicho	*He has ſaid*
Plur.	hemos dicho	*We have ſaid*
	havéis dicho	*Ye have ſaid*
	han dicho	*They have ſaid.*

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	dicho	*I had ſaid, &c.*
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

First Future.

Sing.	diré	*I ſhall* or *will ſay*
	dirás	*Thou ſhalt* or *wilt ſay*
	dirá	*He ſhall* or *will ſay*
Plur.	dirémos	*We ſhall* or *will ſay*
	diréis	*Ye ſhall* or *will ſay*
	díran	*They ſhall* or *will ſay.*

Second Future.

Sing.	hé de decir	*I am to ſay*, or *I muſt ſay*, &c.
	has de decir	
	ha de decir	
Plur.	hémos de decir	
	haveis de decir	
	han de decir	

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	dí tu	*Say thou*
	díga el	*Let them ſay*
Plur.	digámos nos	*Let us ſay*
	decíd vos	*Say ye*
	digan ellos	*Let them ſay.*

Subjunctive

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	diga	*I may say*, &c.
	digas	
	diga	
Plur.	digámos	
	digáis	
	digan	

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	dixéra, dixéſſe, diría	*I might, could, would*, or *should say*, &c.
	dixéras, dixéſſes, dirías	
	dixéra, dixéſſe, diría	
Plur.	dixerámos, dixeſſémos, diriámos	
	dixeráis, dixeſſéis, diriáis	
	dixéran, dixéſſen, dirían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	haya	*I have said*, &c.
	hayas	
	haya	
Plur.	hayámos	
	hayáis	
	hayan	

dicho

The two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra *or* huvieſſe	*I had said*, or *should have said*, &c.
	huviéras *or* huvieſſes	
	huviera *or* huvieſſe	
Plur.	huvierámos *or* huvieſſémos	
	huvieráis *or* huvieſſéis	
	huviéran *or* huviéſſen	

dicho

First Future.

Sing.	dixére	*I shall or will say*, &c.
	dixéres	
	dixére	
Plur.	dixerémos	
	dixeréis	
	dixéren	

Second

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	venga	*I may come*, &c.
	vengas	
	venga	
Plur.	vengámos	
	vengáis	
	vengan	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	viniéra viniésse, vendría	*I might, could, should*, or *would come*, &c.
	vinieras, viniésses, vendrías	
	viniéra, viniésse, vendría	
Plur.	vinierámos, viniessémos, vendriámos	
	vinieráis, viniessáis, vendriáis	
	vinieran, viniéssen, vendrían	

Anciently they uſed to ſay likewiſe in the third Imperfect *vernía*, but now it is quite obſolete.

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya	venído *I have come*, &c.
	háyas	
	háya	
Plur.	hayámos	
	hayáis	
	hayan	

Firſt and ſecond Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra *or* huviésse	venído *I had come*, or *I ſhould have come*, &c.
	huviéras *or* huviésses	
	huviéra *or* huviésse	
Plur.	huvierámos *or* huviessémos	
	huvieráis *or* huviessáis	
	huviéran *or* huviéssen	

Firſt Future.

Sing.	viniére	*I ſhall or will come*, &c.
	viniéres	
	viniére	
Plur.	vinierémos	
	vinieréis	
	viniéren	

Second

Second Future.

Sing.	huviére	venído	*I ſhall have come*, &c.
	huviéres		
	huviére		
Plur.	huviérémos		
	huviéréis		
	huviéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	venír	*To come*
Perfect.	havér venído	*To have come*
Future.	havér de venír	*To come hereafter*
Gerund.	viniendo	*Coming*
Part. Paſſ.	venído	*Come.*

The compounds of this Verb *venír* are declined in every reſpect, in all Moods and Tenſes, as their original; as *revenír*, to return; *convenír*, to agree; *ſobrevenír*, *devenír*, to become, makes *revengo*, *convengo*, *ſobrevengo*, *devengo*, in the Preſent Indicative Mood, &c.

The Irregular Verb decir, *To ſay.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	dígo	*I ſay*
	díces	*Thou ſayeſt*
	díce	*He ſays*
Plur.	decimos	*We ſay*
	décis	*Ye ſay*
	díceen	*They ſay.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	decía	*I did ſay*, &c.
	decías	
	decía	
Plur.	deciámos	
	deciáis	
	decían	

Second Future.

Sing.	huviére	dicho	*I ſhall have ſaid, &c.*
	huviéres		
	huviére		
Plur.	huviérémos		
	huvieréis		
	huviéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	decír	*To ſay*
Perfect.	havér dicho	*To have ſaid*
Future.	havér de decir	*To have to ſay, to ſay hereafter*
Gerund.	diciendo	*Saying*
Part. Paſſ.	dicho	*Said*

Obſerve, that the compounds *deſdecír*, to unſay, and *contradecír*, to contradict, are in all points conjugated like *decír*; but *bendecír*, to bleſs, and *maldecír*, to curſe, make in the Participle Paſſive *bendíto*, bleſſed, and *maldíto*, curſed. Formerly they ſaid *bendecido* and *maldecido*, but it is now quite out of uſe, and only ſaid by country people, &c.

The Irregular Verb ir, *To go.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	vói	*I go*
	vás	*Thou goeſt*
	vá	*He goes*
Plur.	vámos	*We go*
	váis	*Ye go*
	ván	*They go*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	iba	*I did go, &c.*
	ibas	
	iba	
Plur.	ibámos	
	ibáis	
	iban	

First

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	fuí	*I went*
	fuiſte	*Thou wenteſt*
	fué	*He went*
Plur.	fuímos	*We went*
	fuiſtéis	*Ye went*
	fuéron	*They went.*

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	hé *or* huve	ído	*I have gone, &c.*
	hás		
	ha		
Plur.	hémos		
	havéis		
	hán		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	ído	*I had gone, &c.*
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

First Future.

Sing.	iré	*I ſhall or will go, &c.*
	irás	
	irá	
Plur.	irémos	
	iréis	
	irán	

Second Future.

Sing.	hé de ír	*I am to go, or I muſt go.*
	hás de ír	
	ha de ír	
Plur.	hémos de ír	
	havéis de ír	
	han de ír	

The other two Futures as in the firſt Conjugation.

Imperative.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	vé tu	*Go thou*
	vaya el	*Let him go*
Plur.	vayámos nos	*Let us go*
	íd vos	*Go ye*
	vayan ellos	*Let them go.*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	váya	*I may go,* &c.
	váyas	
	váya	
Plur.	vayámos	
	vayáis	
	vayan	

Peterimperfects.

Sing.	fuéra, fuéſſe, iría	*I could, ſhould,* or *would go,* &c.
	fuéras, fuéſſes, irías	
	fuéra, fuéſſe, iría	
Plur.	fuerámos, fueſſémos, iriámos	
	fueráis, fueſſéis, iriáis	
	fuéran, fuéſſen, irían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya	ído	*I have gone,* &c.
	háyas		
	háya		
Plur.	hayámos		
	hayáis		
	háyan		

Peterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra *or* huviéſſe	ído	*I had gone,* or *I ſhould have gone,* &c.
	huviéras *or* huviéſſes		
	huviéra *or* huviéſſe		
Plur.	huvierámos *or* huvieſſémos		
	huvieráis *or* huvieſſéis		
	huvierán *or* huviéſſen		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	fuére	*I ſhall* or *will go,* &c.
	fuéres	
	fuére	
Plur.	fuerémos	
	fueréis	
	fuéren	

Second

Second Future.

Sing.	huviére	ido	I ſhall have gone, &c.
	huvéres		
	huviére		
Plur.	huvierémos		
	huvereis		
	huviéren.		

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	ir	*To go*
Perfect.	havér ído	*To have gone*
Future.	haver de ir	*To go hereafter*
Gerund.	yendo	*Going*
Part. Paſſ.	ído	*Gone.*

The Irregular Verb oír, *to hear.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	oígo	*I hear*
	oyes	*Thou hearest*
	oye	*He hears*
Plur.	oímos	*We hear*
	oís	*Ye hear*
	oyen	*They hear.*

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	oía	*I did hear, &c.*
	oías	
	oía	
Plur.	oiámos	
	oiáis	
	oían	

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	oí	*I heard*
	oíſte	*Thou heardſt*
	oyó	*He heard*
Plur.	oímos	*We heard*
	oiſteis	*Ye heard*
	oyéron	*They heard.*

Second

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	he *or* huve	oído	*I have heard*, &c.
	has		
	ha		
Plur.	hémos		
	havéis		
	han		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	oído	*I had heard*, &c.
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

First Future.

Sing.	oiré	*I shall* or *will hear*, &c.
	oirás	
	oirá	
Plur.	oirémos	
	oiréis	
	oirán	

Second Future.

Sing.	hé de oír	*I muſt hear*, &c.
	has de oír	
	ha de oír	
Plur.	hémos de oír	
	havéis de oír	
	han de oír	

The third and fourth as in other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	oye tu	*Hear thou*
	oiga el	*Let him hear*
Plur.	oigámos nos	*Let us hear*
	oíd vos	*Hear ye*
	oígan ellos	*Let them hear.*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	oíga oígas oíga	*I may hear*, &c.
Plur.	oigámos oigáis oígan	

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	oyéra, oyéſſe, oiría oyéras, oyéſſes, oirías oyéra, oyéſſe, oiría	*I might, could, ſhould*, or *would, hear*, &c.
Plur.	oyerámos, oyeſſémos, oiriámos oyeráis, oyeſſéis, oiriáis oyéran, oyéſſen, oirían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	haya hayas haya	oido	*I have heard*, &c.
Plur.	hayámos hayais hayan		

Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra *or* huviéſſe huviéras *or* huviéſſes huviéra *or* huviéſſe	oido	*I had heard*, or *I have heard*, &c.
Plur.	huvierámos *or* huvieſſémos huvieráis *or* huvieſſéis huviéran *or* huviéſſen		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	oyére oyéres oyére	*I ſhall* or *will hear*, &c.
Plur.	oyerémos oyeréis oyéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	huviére huviéres huviére	oido	*I ſhall have heard*, &c.
Plur.	huvierémos huvieréis huviéren		

Infiniti-

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	oír	*To hear*
Perfect.	havér oído	*To have heard*
Future.	havér de oír	*To hear hereafter*
Gerund.	oyendo	*Hearing*
Part. Active.	oyente	*He who is hearing*
Part. Paſſive.	oído	*Heard.*

The Irregular Verb herír. *To wound, to ſtrike, or to hurt.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	hiéro	*I wound*
	hiéres	*Thou woundeſt*
	hiére	*He wounds*
Plur.	herímos	*We wound*
	heris	*Ye wound*
	hiéren	*They wound.*

Imperfect.

Sing.	hería	*I did wound, &c.*
	herías	
	hería	
Plur.	heriámos	
	heriáis	
	herían	

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	herí	*I wounded, &c.*
	heriſte	
	hirió	
Plur.	herímos	
	heriſtéis	
	hiriéron	

Second Preterperfect.

he herído *I have wounded, &c.*
has herído, *&c.*

Preterpluperfect.

havía herido, *&c.* *I had wounded, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	heriré	*I ſhall* or *will wound*, &c.
	herirás	
	herirá	
Plur.	herirémos	
	heriréis	
	herirán	

Second Future.

he de herír, *&c.* *I muſt wound*, &c.

The third and fourth as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	hiére tu	*Wound thou*
	hiéra el	*Let him wound*
Plur.	hirámos nos	*Let us wound*
	herid vos	*Wound ye*
	hiéran ellos	*Let them wound.*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent.

Sing.	hiéra	*I may wound*, &c.
	hiéras	
	hiéra	
Plur.	hirámos	
	hiráis	
	hiéran	

Preterimperfects.

Sing.	hiriéra, hiriéſſe, heriría	*I could, ſhould,* or *would wound*, &c.
	hiriéras, hiriéſſes, herirías	
	hiriéra, hiriéſſe, heriría	
Plur.	hirierámos, hirieſſémos, heririámos	
	hirieráis, hirieſſéis, heririáis	
	hiriéran, hiriéſſen, herirían	

Preterperfect.

haya herído, *&c.* *I have wounded*, &c.

Peterpluperfects.

huviéra *or* huviéſſe herído, *&c.* *I had* or *ſhould have wounded*, &c.

Future

Future.

Sing.	hiriére	*I ſhall or will wound, &c.*
	hiriéres	
	hiriére	
Plur.	hiriérémos	
	hiriéréis	
	hiriéren	

Second Future.

huviére herído, *&c.* *I ſhall have wounded, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	herír	*To wound*
Perfect.	havér herído	*To have wounded*
Future.	havér de herír	*To wound hereafter*
Gerund.	hiriendo	*Wounding*
Part. Paſſ.	herido	*Wounded.*

The Irregular Verb dormír, *To ſleep.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	duérmo	*I ſleep*
	duérmes	*Thou ſleepeſt*
	duérme	*He ſleeps*
Plur.	dormímos	*We ſleep*
	dormís	*Ye ſleep*
	duérmen	*They ſleep.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	dormía	*I did ſleep*
	dormías	*Thou didſt ſleep*
	dormía	*He did ſleep*
Plur.	dormiámos	*We did ſleep*
	dormiáis	*Ye did ſleep*
	dormían	*They did ſleep.*

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	dormí	*I ſlept*
	dormiſte	*Thou ſleepeſt*
	durmió	*He ſlept*
Plur.	dormímos	*We ſlept*
	dormiſtéis	*Ye ſlept*
	durmiéron	*They ſlept.*

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	hé *or* húve hás há	dormído	*I have ſlept*, &c.
Plur.	hémos haveis han		

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía havías havía	dormído	*I had ſlept*, &c.
Plur.	haviámos haviáis havían		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	dormiré dormirás dormirá	*I ſhall* or *will ſleep*, &c.
Plur.	dormirémos dormiréis dormirán	

Second Future.

Sing.	hé de dormír has de dormír ha de dormír	*I am to ſleep*, or *I muſt ſleep*, &c.
Plur.	hémos de dormír havéis de dormír han de dormír	

The other Futures as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	duérme tu	*Sleep thou*
	duérma el	*Let him ſleep*
Plur.	durmámos nos	*Let us ſleep*
	dormíd vos	*Sleep ye*
	duérman ellos	*Let them ſleep.*

Subjunctive

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing. duérma, duérmas, duérma
Plur. durmámos, durmáis, duérman
I may ſleep, &c.

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing. durmiéra, durmiéſſe, dormiría; durmiéras, durmiéſſes, dormirías; durmiéra, durmiéſſe, dormiría
Plur. durmierámos, durmieſſémos, dormiriámos; durmieráis, durmieſſéis, dormiriáis; durmieran, durmiéſſen, dormirían
I might, could, would, or *ſhould ſleep*, &c.

Preterperfect.

Sing. háya, háyas, háya
Plur. hayámos, hayáis, hayan
dormído *I have ſlept*, &c.

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing. huviéra *or* huviéſſe; huviéras *or* huviéſſes; huviéra *or* huviéſſe
Plur. huvierámos *or* huvieſſémos; huvieráis *or* huvieſſéis; huviéran *or* huviéſſen
dormído *I had ſlept*, or *I could or ſhould have ſlept*, &c.

Firſt Future.

Sing. durmiére, durmiéres, durmiére
Plur. durmierémos, durmiéreis, durmiéren
I ſhall or *will ſleep*, &c.

Second Future.

Sing.	huviére	dormído	*I shall or will have slept, &c.*
	huviéres		
	huviére		
Plur.	huvierémos		
	huviereis		
	huviéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	dormír	*To sleep*
Perfect.	havér dormído	*To have slept*
Future.	havér de dormír	*To sleep hereafter*
Gerund.	durmiendo	*Sleeping*
Part. Active.	dormiénte	*Sleeper*
Part. Passive.	dormído	*Slept.*

The Irregular Verb morír, *To die.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	muéro	*I die*
	muéres	*Thou dieſt*
	muére	*He dies*
Plur.	morímos	*We die*
	morís	*Ye die*
	muéren	*They die.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	moría	*I did die*
	morías	*Thou didſt die.*
	moría	*He did die*
Plur.	moriámos	*We did die*
	moriáis	*Ye did die*
	morían	*They did die.*

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	morí	*I died*
	moriſte	*Thou diedſt*
	morió	*He died*
Plur.	morímos	*We died*
	moriſtéis	*Ye died*
	muriéron	*They died.*

Second

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	ſói muérto	*I am dead*
	éres muérto	*Thou art dead*
	es muérto	*He is dead*
Plur.	ſomos muértos	*We are dead*
	ſois muértos	*Ye are dead*
	ſon muértos	*They are dead.*

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	éra muérto	*I was dead*
	éras muérto	*Thou waſt dead*
	éra muérto	*He was dead*
Plur.	erámos muértos	*We were dead*
	eráis muértos	*Ye were dead*
	éran muértos	*They were dead.*

First Future.

Sing.	moriré	*I ſhall* or *will die*, &c.
	morirás	
	morirá	
Plur.	morirémos	
	moriréis	
	morirán	

Second Future.

Sing.	hé de morír	*I muſt die*, &c.
	hás de morír	
	ha de morír	
Plur.	hémos de morír	
	havéis de morír	
	han de morír	

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	muére tu	*Die thou*
	muéra el	*Let him die*
Plur.	murámos nos	*Let us die*
	moríd vos	*Die ye*
	muéran ellos	*Let them die.*

Subjunctive

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	muéra	*I may die*, &c.
	muéras	
	muéra	
Plur.	murámos	
	muráis	
	muéran	

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	muriéra, muriéſſe, moriría	*I could, ſhould*, or *would die*, &c.
	muriéras, muriéſſes, morirías	
	muriéra, muriéſſe, moriría	
Plur.	murierámos, murieſſémos, moriríamos	
	murieráis, muriéſſéis, moriríais	
	muriéran, muriéſſen, moririan	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	ſéa	muérto	*I am dead*, &c.
	ſéas		
	ſéa		
Plur.	ſeámos	muértos	
	ſeáis		
	ſéan		

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	ſuéra, fuéſſe	muérto	*I was dead*, &c.
	fuéras, fuéſſes		
	fuéra, fuéſſe		
Plur.	fuerámos, fueſſémos	muértos	
	fueráis, fueſſéis		
	fuéran, fuéſſen		

Firſt Future.

Sing.	muriére	*I ſhall* or *will die*, &c.
	muriéres	
	muriére	
Plur.	murierémos	
	murieréis	
	muriéren	

Second Future.

fuére muérto, *&c.* *I ſhall be dead*, &c.

Infinitive

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	morír	*To die*
Perfect.	ſér muérto	*To be dead*
Future.	havér de morír	*To die hereafter*
Gerund.	muriendo	*Dying*
Part. Paſſ.	muérto	*Dead.*

The Irregular Verb ſervír, *To ſerve.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	sírvo	*I ſerve*
	sírves	*Thou ſerveſt*
	sírve	*He ſerves*
Plur.	ſervímos	*We ſerve*
	ſervís	*Ye ſerve*
	sírven	*They ſerve.*

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	ſervía	*I did ſerve, &c.*
	ſervías	
	ſervía	
Plur.	ſerviámos	
	ſerviáis	
	ſervían	

Firſt Preterperfect.

Sing.	ſervì	*I ſerved, &c.*
	ſervíſte	
	ſervió	
Plur.	ſervímos	
	ſerviſtéis	
	ſerviéron	

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	hé	ſervído	*I have ſerved, &c.*
	hás		
	há		
Plur.	hémos		
	havéis		
	han		

Preter-

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	havía	servido	*I had served*, &c.
	havías		
	havía		
Plur.	haviámos		
	haviáis		
	havían		

First Future.

Sing.	serviré	*I shall* or *will serve*
	servirás	*Thou shalt* or *wilt serve*
	servirá	*He shall* or *will serve*
Plur.	servirémos	*We shall* or *will serve*
	serviréis	*Ye shall* or *will serve*
	servirán	*They shall* or *will serve.*

Second Future.

he de servír, &c. *I must serve*, &c.

Third Future.

havía de servír, &c. *I was to serve*, &c.

Fourth Future.

havré de servír, &c. *I shall be obliged to serve*, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	sirve tu	*Serve thou*
	sirva el	*Let him serve*
Plur.	servámos nos	*Let us serve*
	servíd vos	*Serve ye*
	sirvan ellos	*Let them serve.*

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	sírva	*I may serve*, &c.
	sírvas	
	sírva	
Plur.	servámos	
	servéis	
	sírvan	

Three

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	ſirviéra, ſirvieſſe, ſerviría	*I might, could, ſhould, or would ſerve, &c.*
	ſirviéras, ſirvieſſes, ſervirías	
	ſirviéra, ſirvieſſe, ſerviría	
Plur.	ſirvierámos, ſirvieſſémos, ſerviriámos	
	ſirvieráis, ſirvieſſéis, ſerviriáis	
	ſirviéran, ſirvieſſen, ſervirían	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya	ſervído *I have ſerved, &c.*
	háyas	
	háya	
Plur.	hayámos	
	hayáis	
	hayan	

Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra, huvieſſe	ſervído *I had or ſhould have ſerved, &c.*
	huviéras, huvieſſes	
	huviéra, huvieſſe	
Plur.	huvierámos, huvieſſémos	
	huvieráis, huvieſſéis	
	huviéran, huvieſſen	

Firſt Future.

Sing.	ſirviére	*I ſhall or will ſerve, &c.*
	ſirviéres	
	ſirviére	
Plur.	ſirvierémos	
	ſirvieréis	
	ſirviéren	

Second Future.

huviére ſervído, *&c.* *I ſhall have ſerved, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	ſervír	*To ſerve*
Perfect.	havér ſervído	*To have ſerved*
Future.	havér de ſervír	*To ſerve hereafter*
Gerund.	ſirviendo	*Serving*
Part. Active.	ſirviente	*He who ſerves*
Part. Paſſive.	ſervído	*Served.*

The

The following Verbs are conjugated after the ſame manner as the above Verb *ſervír*, through all Moods and Tenſes.

concebír, *to conceive*	proſeguír, *to purſue*
gemír, *to ſigh*	ſeguír, *to follow*
medír, *to meaſure*	reñír, *to ſcold*
pedír, *to aſk*	veſtír, *to dreſs*
perſeguír, *to proſecute*	reír, *to laugh.*

Obſerve, that *ſeguír* and its compounds make *ſigo* in the Preſent Indicative Mood, and *ſiga, ſigas, ſiga,* &c. in the Subjunctive Mood.

The Verbs *elegír, fingír, ungír,* to chuſe, to feign, to anoint, make *elijo, finjo, unjo,* in the Preſent Indicative Mood; and *elija, finja, unja,* in the Subjunctive and Optative.

Salír, to go out. Preſent Indicative, *Salgo, ſales, ſale, ſalímos, ſalís, ſalen.* Imperative, *Sal, ſalga, ſalgamos, ſalíd, ſalgan.* Subjunctive and Optative, *Salga, ſalgas, ſalga, ſalgámos, ſalgais, ſalgan.* The reſt regular.

Conducír, to conduct. *Condúzco, condúces, condúce, conducímos, conducís, condúcen.* Preterperfect, *Condúxe, conduxíſte, condúxo, conduxímos, conduxiſtéis, conduxéron.* Preſent Optative and Subjunctive, *Conduzca, conduſcas,* &c. Preterimperfects, *Conduxéra, conduxéſſe,* &c. Future, *Conduxére.* In the ſame manner are conjugated

introducír, *to introduce*	traducír, *to tranſlate*
reducír, *to reduce*	producír, *to produce*
inducír, *to induce*	

Of Verbs Paſſive.

Sér oíde, *To be heard.*

Indicative.

Preſent.

Sing.	ſoí oído	*I am heard, &c.*
	éres oído	
	es oído	
Plur.	ſómos oídos	
	ſóis oídos	
	ſon oídos	

Imperfect.

Sing.	éra oído	*I was heard, &c.*
	éras oído	
	éra oído	
Plur.	erámos oídos	
	eráis oídos	
	éran oídos	

Preterperfect.

Sing.	fuí oído	*I have been heard, &c.*
	fuiſte oído	
	fuí oído	
Plur.	fuímos oídos	
	fuiſtéis oídos	
	fuéron oídos	

And ſo through all the Tenſes and Moods.

Reciprocal Verbs.

Ir ſe, *To go.*

Indicative Mood.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	me voy	*I go*
	te vas	*Thou goeſt*
	ſe va	*He goes*
Plur.	nos vámos	*We go*
	vos vais	*Ye go*
	ſe van	*They go.*

Preter

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	me íba	*I did go*
	te íbas	*Thou didſt go*
	ſe íba	*He did go*
Plur.	nos ibámos	*We did go*
	vos ibáis	*Ye did go*
	ſe íban	*They did go.*

Preterperfect.

Sing.	me fuí	*I went*
	te fuiſte	*Thou went*
	ſe fué	*He went*
Plur.	nos fuímos	*We went*
	vos fuiſtéis	*Ye went*
	ſe fuéron	*They went.*

Preterpluperfect.

me havía ido *I had gone, &c.*
te havías ido, *&c.*

Firſt Future.

Sing.	me iré	*I ſhall* or *will go*
	te irás	*Thou ſhalt* or *wilt go*
	ſe irá	*He ſhall* or *will go*
Plur.	nos irémos	*We ſhall* or *will go*
	vos iréis	*Ye ſhall* or *will go*
	ſe irán	*They ſhall* or *will go.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	vete	*Go thou*
	vaya ſe	*Let him go*
Plur.	vayámos nos	*Let us go*
	íd vos	*Go ye*
	vayan ſe	*Let them go.*

And ſo on through the other Tenſes.

Impersonal Actives.

Convenír, *To be convenient.*

Indicative.

Preſent.	conviéne	*It is convenient*
Imperfect.	convenía	*It was convenient*

Firſt

Firſt Perf.	convíno	*It has been convenient*
Second Perf.	ha convenído	
Future.	convendrá	*It ſhall* or *will be convenient*
Imperative.	convénga	*Let it be convenient.*

And ſo through the third Perſon of the other Moods.

Obſerve, that this Verb *convenír* is given here as impersonal, only in this ſignification, of *being convenient*, or *proper*; for *convenír*, when it ſignifies *to agree*, has all its Perſons.

Of the Impersonal Paſſives.

Eſcribírſe, *To be written.*

Indicative.

Preſent.	eſcribe ſe	*It is written*
Imperfect.	eſcribia ſe	*It was written*
Firſt Perf.	eſcribio ſe	*It has been written*
Second Perf.	ſe ha eſcrito	
Pluperf.	ſe havía eſcrito	*It had been written*
Future.	eſcribirá ſe	*It will be written.*

After the ſame manner are conjugated

Decírſe, *To be ſaid.*

Se dice *or* dice ſe *It is ſaid.*

Referírſe, *To be related.*

Se refiére *or* refiére ſe *It is related.*

The Verbs of this Conjugation are likewiſe conjugated with the Verb *eſtár*, and the Gerund; as,

Eſtói eſcribiendo	*I am writing*
Eſtói oyendo	*I am hearing*
Eſtói viniendo	*I am coming*
Eſtói gimiendo	*I am ſighing*
Eſtói refiriendo	*I am relating.*

And ſo through all the Perſons, Tenſes, and Moods.

Of Adverbs.

An Adverb is a part of ſpeech indeclinable, without Gender, Number, or Caſe, and ſerves only to declare the manner or circumſtances of the action or paſſion.

EXAMPLE.

When I ſay *amole tiernamente*, I love him tenderly, the word *tiernamente*, tenderly, expreſſes the circumſtance of the Verb *amár*, to love.

There are ſeveral ſorts of Adverbs, expreſſing the quality, quantity, time, *&c.* as may be ſeen by the following.

Adverbs of Quality.

Theſe Adverbs are derived in *Spaniſh*, as in *Engliſh*, from the Adjectives, and are formed by adding *mente* to the Feminine Gender of Adjectives of two terminations, and by only adding *mente* to the other Adjectives of one termination; as from *bueno*, *buena*, good, take the Feminine *buena*, and to it add *mente*, you ſhall have the Adverb *buenamente*, goodly, with goodneſs. From the Adjectives of one termination the Adverbs are formed by adding *mente*; as from *facil*, eaſy; *cruél*, cruel; *felíz*, happy; *facilmente*, eaſily; *cruelmente*, cruelly; *felizmente*, happily; *altamente*, highly; *buenamente*, or *bien*, well; *hermoſamente*, handſomely; *fieramente*, fiercely; *feróxmente*, ferociouſly; *ſantamente*, holily, &c.

Adverbs of Quantity.

Mucho, *much*	Mas, *more*
Poco, *little*	Menos, *leſs*
Demaſiado, *too much*	Harto, *enough.*

Obſerve,

Obſerve, that *harto* and *demaſiado* muſt agree in Gender with the Subſtantives, though they are Adverbs; therefore you muſt ſay, *harta agua*, water enough; *demaſiada paciencia*, too much patience, &c.

Adverbs of Time.

Ahóra, *now*
Ahiér, *yeſterday*
Antehiér, *the day before yeſterday*
Antes, *before*
Aún, *yet, even*
A menúdo, *often*
Entonces, *then*
Siempre, *always*
Repentemente, *ſuddenly*
Tempráno, *early*
Hóy, *to-day*
Mañána, *to-morrow*
Mucho há, *long ſince*
Poco há, *lately*
Luégo, *directly*
Núnca, Jamás, } *never*
Quándo, *when*
Mientrás, *whilſt*
Tarde, *late*
A la tarde, *in the evening.*

Adverbs of Place.

Aquí, *here*
Allí, *there*
Ahí, *in this place*
Adonde, *where*
Acá, *hither*
Acullá, *yonder*
De donde, *from whence*
De aqui, *from hence*
De allí, *from thence*
Dentro, *within*
En, *in*
Fuéra, *out*
Delanté, *before*
Detrás, *behind*
Aparte, *aſide*
Arríba, *above*
Abáxo, *below*
Cérca, *near*
Cabe, *cloſe by*
Junto, *adjoining*
En frente, *facing*
Lexós, *far off*
Encíma, *upon*
Debaxo, *underneath.*

Adverbs of Affirmation.

Si, *yes*
Ciérto, *truly*
Ciértamente, *certainly*
En verdád, *in truth*
Verdaderaménte, *truly*
Tambien, *alſo*
Antes, *rather.*

Of Denying.

Nó, *no, or not*
Nada, *nothing*
Ni, *neither*
Tampoco, *neither*

Of Number.

Una véz, *once*
Dos véces, *twice*
Tres véces, *three times*
Muchas véces, *often*
Pocas véces, *seldom*
A menúdo, *often.*

Of Shewing.

Hé aqui, *behold here.*

Of Encouraging.

Ea, ea pués, *make then.*

Of Wiſhing.

Oxalá, *would to God*
O ſi, *O if it would be.*

Of Aſking.

Porqué, *why*
Que, *what*
Donde, *where*
Adonde, *whither*
De donde, *from whence*
Quando, *when*
Como, *how*
Acaſo, *perhaps.*

Of Doubting.

Quizá, *perhaps*
Por ventúra, *peradventure.*

Of Order.

Priméramente, *firſtly*
Deſpues, *after*
Al fin, *at the end*
Al cabo, *at the end*
Finalmente, *in fine*
A lo último, *laſtly*, &c.

Of Likeneſs.

Como, *as*
Caſi, *almoſt*
Aſsí, *ſo*
Tan, tanto, *ſo much*, &c.

Of Compariſon.

Más, *more*
Menos, *leſs*
Júnto, *together*
Mejór, *better*
Peór, *worſe*
A montónes, *by heaps.*

Note,

Note, That the Adjectives are ſometimes taken as Adverbs, and then they retain the Maſculine Gender; as, *Primeró voy allá*, firſt I go there.

Of Conjunctions.

Conjunctions are a part of ſpeech that join words, and put ſentences together. Some Conjunctions are copulative, as uniting words, and connecting the ſenſe; others are disjunctive, dividing the ſenſe, and only joining the expreſſions; others are conditional, ſhewing the cauſes of things; others rational or concluſive, which ſome call collective or relative; and others adverſative, by which is demonſtrated, that what we ſay cannot hurt.

Conjunctions Copulative are *y* and *é*, ſignifying *and*. *Y* is put before all words, excepting thoſe that begin with *i*, before which you muſt put *e*; as, *los Eſpañóles é Ingléſes*, the *Spaniards* and the *Engliſh*; *los Francéſes é Italiános*, the *French* and *Italians*; *como*, as; *tambien*, alſo.

Conjunctions, disjunctive are, *ni*, neither; *ó* or *ú*, or, either; *yá*, either; as, *yá eſto*, *yá aquello*, either this or that.

Cauſative are, *porqué*, why, wherefore, *&c.*

Conditional; *ſi*, if; *dado que*, granting that.

Exceptive; *ſino*, if not; *mas*, but; *otramente*, otherwiſe.

There are others of another ſort; as, *á lo menos*, at leaſt; *aunque*, although; *todavía*, notwithſtanding, nevertheleſs.

Of Prepoſitions.

Prepoſitions are a part of ſpeech moſt commonly ſet before a Noun or Pronoun, or Verb; as, *delante del Rey*, before the King, *&c.*

The following Prepoſitions govern the Genitive Caſe.

Antes, before; as, *antes del dia*, before day-break; *antes de eſcribír*, before writing.

Delante, before; as, *delante de Dios*, before God; *delante de mi caſa*, before my houſe.

Dentro, within; as, *dentro de la igleſia*, within the church.

Detrás, behind; as, *detrás del palacio*, behind the palace.

Debaxo, or *baxo*, under; as, *baxo de la meſa hay un perro*, under the table there is a dog; *eſtába debáxo de un arbol, quando llovió*, I was under a tree when it rained.

Encima, upon; as, *encima del agua*, upon the water; *encima de la meſa*, upon the table.

Al derredór, or *rededór*, round about, about; as, *al derredór de la ciudád*, round about the city; *eſtában al rededór de treinta*, they were about thirty.

Cerca, near; as, *Rocheſter eſtá cerca de Londres*, Rocheſter is near London.

Acerca, concerning, or near; as, *yo he de ablár com vm acerca de un negocio particulár*, I muſt ſpeak with you concerning a private affair; *los dias acerca de Navidád, ſon mui frios*; the days about Chriſtmas are very cold, or near Chriſtmas.

Fuéra, out, or beſides; *eſtúvo fuéra toda la noche*, he was ought all the night; *fuéra de eſto, hay mucho mas*, beſides this there is much more.

En frente, over-againſt, facing; as, *en frente de mi caſa*, over-againſt my houſe; *en frente de la iglé-ſia*, facing the church.

Prepoſitions governing the Accuſative.

Ante, before, in the preſence; as, *ahiér parecio ante mi*, yeſterday he appeared before me.

Entre, among, between; as, *hay mucha differencia entre los dos*, there is a great deal of difference between

tween them two; *entre los hombres, pocos pienſan antes de hablár*, among men, few think before ſpeaking.

Sobre, upon; as, *todo lo que tengo, ſobre mí lo llevo*, all that I have I carry upon me, or about me.

Según, according to; as, *ſegún las leyes del reíno*, according to the laws of the kingdom.

Haſta, until, even to; as, *me paſearé, haſta las quatro de la tarde*, I will walk until four o'clock in the afternoon; *haſta mañana*, till to-morrow; *iré con vm haſta Madrid*, I will go along with you as far as *Madrid*, even to *Madrid*.

Hacía, towards; as, *vive hacía el rio*, he lives towards the river, about the river.

Por, for, by, through; as, *haga vm eſto por amór de Dios*, do this for God's ſake; *encontré mi amigo, quando paſſaba por la calle*, I met my friend when I paſſed through the ſtreet; *lo haré por mi palabra, por mi vida, por mi fé*; I will do it, by my word, by my life, by my faith.

En, in; as, *eſpero y créo en Dios*, I hope and believe in God.

Contra, againſt; as, *habló mucho ahier contra el gobierno*, he ſpoke a great deal yeſterday againſt the government.

Of Interjections.

An Interjection is a part of ſpeech that diſcovers the mind to be ſeized or affected with ſome paſſion, as of joy, pain, admiration, *&c.*

To expreſs mirth, they make uſe in *Spaniſh* of *A*; as, *A que bien jugarémos*, Ah! how we will play.

To expreſs admiration, *valga me Dios*, God help me!

To expreſs pain or grief, *Ay de mi!* Alas for me!

Wiſhing, *oxalá*, would to God, *&c.* O; as, O *Dios! O dolor!* O God! O pain! *&c.*

Obſervations upon ſome Spaniſh *expreſſions and phraſes.*

All languages have ſome peculiar expreſſions, which cannot be expreſſed by the ſame words in another tongue; therefore I thought proper to ſay ſomething about thoſe words and phraſes found in the *Spaniſh* tongue.

In the firſt place, the Prepoſition *des* is inſeparable from ſome other words, and never to be uſed but in compoſition, as ſignifying nothing by itſelf; but being joined to another word, denotes a privation of what the other ſignifies; thus, *honra* is honour, and *deſhonra* is diſhonour, or diſgrace; *dicha*, good fortune; *deſdicha*, misfortune. *Des* has the ſame effect, when joined with Verbs; as, *hacér*, to make, to do; *deſhacér*, to undo; *armár*, to arm; *deſarmár*, to diſarm.

En ſignifies commonly *in*; as, *en caſa*, in the houſe; *en la calle*, in the ſtreet: but in ſome caſes it has a very particular meaning; as, *eſtár en cuerpo*, ſignifying literally to be in body; but the true ſenſe of it is, to be without either a coat or cloak, for a man; and for a woman, to be without a veil; ſo that the body is more expoſed to view without an upper garment. *Eſtár en piernas*, literally to be in legs, ſignifies to be bare-legged; that is, the legs expoſed without ſtockings.

Eſtár en carnes, verbally is to be in fleſh; but the true meaning of it is, to be quite naked. *Eſtár en cuéros*, to be in ſkin, ſignifies alſo to be ſtark-naked.

When this Prepoſition *en* is before an Infinitive in *Spaniſh*, then it is an *Engliſh* Gerund; as, *conſiſte en hablár bien*, it conſiſts in ſpeaking well; but when it is found before a Gerund, it ſignifies *after*, and *at* in *Engliſh*; as, *en cenando*, after ſupper, or at ſupper; *en confeſſando la verdád*, after you confeſs the truth. *En* ſignifies alſo *as ſoon*; as, *en acabando iré*, as ſoon

as

as I have done, I will go; *en diſpertando me levantaré*, when I awake, I will get up.

Hidalgo is *a gentleman*, a man of good birth, being a contraction of *hijo de algo*, ſon of ſomething, that is, of a perſon of note, or remarkable for ſomething; not for much money, which in *Spain* does not make a gentleman, but for ſomething honourable, as virtue, learning, wiſdom, or courage.

Vueſtra mercéd is generally contracted into *uſted* and *uſtédes* in ſpeaking, and in writing expreſſed by theſe letters, *V. M.* and *V. M. S.* This is a polite expreſſion, being always uſed where there is any civility, the *Spaniards* never ſaying *tu*, thou, to one another, excepting a maſter to a ſervant, a father to his children, a brother to his brother, *&c.* The common word therefore in diſcourſe between any people of faſhion or good manners is *uſtéd*, for *vueſtra mercéd*; which expreſſion is like *Your Worſhip* in *Engliſh*; for in ſpeaking to a nobleman in *Spain* they uſe *vueſtra Señoria*, contracted into *uſsía*, your Lordſhip; *vueſtra Excellencia*, contracted into *uſſencía*, for *your Excellency*, &c.

There is another reſpectful way of ſpeaking, which is, by calling a man by his name, though ſpeaking to him; as, *Sea ſervido de ſentarſe el Señor Don Juan*, May it pleaſe Don *John* to ſit down, *&c.* where we may obſerve, that the word *Don* is peculiar to the *Spaniſh*, and was formerly given only to Knights and perſons of diſtinction; but now it is very common.

Señór is like the Latin *Dominus*, either *Sir* or *Lord*, and therefore equivocal; for they ſay, *Si Señór*, Yes, Sir, to the leaſt gentleman, as we do *Sir* to the King, and to any other; yet *Señór* is *a Lord:* for though in ſpeaking we ſay, *Señór Don Juan*, *Señór Don Pedro*, yet a letter muſt not be ſuperſcribed *Al Señór Don Pedro*, unleſs he be a Lord; becauſe then it implies dignity, and in common ſpeaking it does not: ſo in ſpeaking to ſay, *Es un Señór*, or *Es un gran Señór*, implies that he is a Lord, or a great Lord.

However,

However, in the beginning of a letter we uſe *Mui Señór mío*, without giving the title of Lord, but only meaning *My good Maſter*, or *Good Sir*.

Fuláno, *fulána*, *zutáno*, *zutána*, or their diminutives, *fulanillo*, *fulanito*, &c. are words uſed to ſignify a perſon without name, as when they ſay ſuch a one; the two firſt being uſed to expreſs two diſtinct perſons, as, ſuch a one and ſuch a one. The firſt of them is always uſed, if only one perſon be ſpoke off; and the ſecond never but when there is occaſion to mention two. They are likewiſe uſed in the Feminine Gender.

Obſerve, that moſt of the Adverbs formed of the Adjectives, are turned likewiſe in *Spaniſh* by the Prepoſition *con*, and the Subſtantive; as, *felizmente*, happily, is the ſame as *con felicidád*, with happineſs: *atrevidamente*, boldly; *con atrevimiento*, with boldneſs; *elegantemente*, elegantly; *con elegancia*, with elegance; *cortezmente*, politely; *con corteſia*, with politeneſs; *liberalmente*, liberally; *con liberalidád*, with liberality, &c.

The three degrees of compariſon are alſo found among the Adverbs; as, *hermoſamente*, handſomely; *mas hermoſamente*, *hermoſiſſimamente*.

Ay, *Hay*, *Abí*.

There are ſeveral who make no difference between *áy* the interjection, *háy* the Verb Impersonal, *havér*, and *ahí* the Adverb; but there is a great one in their being ſpelt and pronounced right. The Interjection *Ay*, Alas, muſt have the accent upon the *á*, and be pronounced long; the Verb Impersonal *háy*, there is, is written with an accent upon the *á*, and pronounced accordingly; the Adverb *ahí*, there, has the accent upon the *í*, which is pronounced long.

Of Para *and* Por.

As the young learners, and even a great many *Spaniards*, confound theſe two Adverbs, it appears neceſſary to make the following obſervations.

Para,

Para, for, ſignifies alſo *to*, when it is found before the Infinitive, in *Spaniſh*, and it ſerves to denote and expreſs the utility or detriment to any thing; as, *eſta pluma es para eſcribir*, this pen is to write; *eſte libro es para mi hermano*, this book is for my brother.

In *Spaniſh* we make uſe of *de*, *à*, *para* or *por*, before the Infinitive, when only in *Engliſh to* is made uſe of; but it is with this diſtinction, that *de* is put before the Infinitive after the Verbs *venír*, *havér*, *tenér*, *volvér*, &c. or a noun; as, *vengo de paſſeár*, I come from walking; *hé de hacér eſto*, I muſt do this; *que tengo de hacér?* what muſt I do? *vuelvo de apurarle ſobre eſte negocio*, I come from preſſing him upon this affair; *cuidado de haeér eſta obra bien*, take care to do this work well.

A is made uſe of before the Infinitive, when after a Verb expreſſing motion; as, *voy à trabajár*, I am going to work; *determíne le vm à hacér me, el favor que le pido*; engage him to make me the favour I aſk him.

Para is put before the Infinitive of the Verb when it expreſſes any habit, cuſtom, uſe, &c. as, *Dios nos hizo para amarle*, God made us for to love him; *ſirvo a Dios para gozár del prémio*, I ſerve God to enjoy the reward; *para que*, for what; *porque*, why; as, *para que es eſto?* for what is this? *porque lo ha hecho aſsí?* why did he make it ſo? *Para que* ſignifies alſo *that*, or *in order that*; as, *para que venga à verme*, that he may come and ſee me; *para poco*, good for little, of ſhort capacity.

Con ſignifies *with*, and is joined with the Pronouns *mi*, *ti*, *ſi*, in this manner; *con migo*, with me; *con tigo*, with thee; *con ſigo*, with himſelf. This Prepoſition *con* is often preceded by *para*, and then it ſignifies *erga* in *Latin*, or *towards* in *Engliſh*; as, *ſeámos piadóſos para con los pobres*, let us be tender, merciful, towards the poor; *para con migo no es cier-*

to,

to, in my opinion, it is not certain; *para con todos es liberál*, he is generous with all, or towards all.

Por ſometimes denotes that the thing is not yet done; as, *eſta obra eſtá por acabár*, this work is not yet finiſhed. It ſignifies too the end of, or means to do a thing; as, *riñeron por mi*, they quarrelled on my account.

Por, by, for, or through; as, *por empeño lo alcanzé*, by protection I obtained it; *voy por dinéro*, I am going for money; *me paſſéo por los campos*, I walk through the fields.

Por, though, although, *&c.* as, *por grande que ſea, puede ſervir*, though it be great, it may ſerve, *&c.*

Numbers called Cardinals.

Uno, *one*	Quarenta, *forty*
Dos, *two*	Cincuenta, *fifty*
Tres, *three*	Seſenta, *ſixty*
Quatro, *four*	Setenta, *ſeventy*
Cinco, *five*	Ochenta, *eighty*
Séis, *ſix*	Noventa, *ninety*
Siéte, *ſeven*	Ciento, *a hundred*
Ocho, *eight*	Ciento y uno, *&c. a hundred and one*
Nueve, *nine*	Docientos, *two hundred*
Diez, *ten*	Trecientos, *three hundred*
Once, *eleven*	Quatro cientos, *four hundred*
Dóce, *twelve*	Quinientos, *five hundred*
Trece, *thirteen*	Seicientos, *ſix hundred*
Catorce, *fourteen*	Setecientos, *ſeven hundred*
Quince, *fifteen*	Ocho cientos, *eight hundred*
Diéz y ſeis, *ſixteen*	Nueve cientos, *nine hundred*
Diéz y ſiete, *ſeventeen*	Mil, *a thouſand*
Diéz y ocho, *eighteen*	Dos mil, *two thouſand*
Diéz y nueve, *nineteen*	Tres mil, *three thouſand*
Veinte, *twenty*	Cien mil, *an hundred thouſand*
Veinte y uno, *twenty-one*	Millón, *a million.*
Veinte y dos, *&c. twenty-two*	
Treinta, *thirty*	

Obſerve, that all theſe numbers are not declined, being of the Common Gender, except *uno*, *una*, and *ciento*,

ciento, docientos, docientas; ſo they ſay, *trecientas mugéres*, three hundred women; *quatrocientas, quinientas, ſeiſcientas, ſiete-cientas, ochocientas, novecientas.*

N. B. *Uno*, Maſculine, when it comes before a Noun alſo Maſculine, loſes *o*; as, *un hombre*, a man; *un libro*, a pen; *un ſoldádo*, a ſoldier.

The Plural, *unos, unas*, is taken inſtead of *algunos, algunas*, and ſignifies *ſome*; as, *unos Reyes*, ſome Kings; *unas Reínas*, ſome Queens.

Ciento likewiſe loſes *to* before a Noun either Maſculine or Feminine; therefore you muſt ſay, *cien ſoldádos, cien libras*, not *ciento ſoldádos*; only it retains *to* when it is followed by another number; as, *ciento y uno, ciento y dos*, &c.

Sometimes *ciento* is made a Subſtantive; as, *un ciento* or *uncentenár de caſtañas*, one hundred of cheſnuts.

Millón has a Plural, which is *millónes*; but it is of the Maſculine Gender.

The Numbers called Ordinals.

Primero, *firſt*
Segúndo, *ſecond*
Tercéro, *third*
Quarto, *fourth*
Quinto, *fifth*
Sexto, *ſixth*
Séptimo, *ſeventh*
Octavo, *eighth*
Nono, *or* novéno, *ninth*
Décimo, *or* decéno, *tenth*
Undécimo, *or* onceno, *eleventh*
Duodécimo, *or* doceno, *twelfth*
Décima tercio, *or* trecéno, *thirteenth*
Décimo quarto, *or* catorcéno, *fourteenth*
Décimo quinto, *or* quincéno, *fifteenth*
Décimo ſexto, *ſixteenth*
Décimo ſéptimo, *ſeventeenth*
Décimo octávo, *eighteenth*
Décimo nono, *nineteenth*
Vigéſimo, *or* veinteno, *twentieth*
Trigéſimo, *or* treinteno, *thirtieth*
Quadragéſimo, *or* quarenténo, *fortieth*
Quinquagéſimo, *or* cincuenteno, *fiftieth*
Sexagéſimo, *or* ſeſenteno, *ſixtieth*
Septuagéſimo, *or* ſetenténo, *ſeventieth*
Octuagéſimo, *or* ochenténo, *eightieth*
Nonagéſimo, *or* noventéno, *ninetieth*
Centéſimo,

Centéſimo, *or* centéno, *hundredth*
Doſcientéſimo, *or* docenténo, *two hundredth*
Trecentéſimo, *or* trecenténo, *three hundredth*
Quatrocentéſimo, *or* quatrocenténo, *four hundredth*
Quingentéſimo, *or* quinienténo, *five hundredth*
Miléſimo, *thouſandth.*

We ſeldom make uſe in *Spain* of theſe Ordinals, and it is more common, inſtead of them, to take the Cardinals, in the numbers above ten; as, *en el ſiglo catorce*, for *en el ſiglo décimo quarto*, in the fourteenth century, *&c.*

The Ordinals are Maſculine, and made Feminine by changing the laſt *o* into *a*; as, *primero*, *primera*, firſt.

Of the Adverbs of Place, Acá, Aquí, *&c.*

Aquí, here, in this place, where one ſtands; as, *aquí eſtá Don Juan*, Don *Juan* is here.

Aquí, now; as, *haſta aquí hémos tratádo*, till now we have treated, *&c.*

Aquí, putting the Particle *de* before, expreſſes time, hour, or day; as, *de aquí adelante* henceforward.

Aquí, this; as, *de aqui vienen los errores*, from this come the errors.

Aquí, adding *hé*, ſignifies *here is*; as, *hé aquí docientas libras*, here are two hundred pounds.

Aquí de Díos, a manner of ſpeaking, calling upon God as a witneſs of what is ſaid or done.

Aquí del Rey: this expreſſion is made uſe of, when ſomebody, unjuſtly oppreſſed, implores the aſſiſtance of the King.

Aquí fué ello, or *aquí fué Troya*, Troy was here; uſed when they want to deſcribe any confuſion, quarrel, noiſe, *&c.*

Acá, here, expreſſing the place where is either the perſon who ſpeaks, or the thing ſpoken of.

Deſpues

Deſpues acá, ſince that time; *de quando acá*, or *deſde quando acá?* from what time? how long? *Acá como alá* ſignifies *after the ſame manner*, or *the ſame method.*

Allá, there, expreſſes ſometimes a fixed place; as, *allá iré donde tú eſtás*, I will go there, where thou art; and ſometimes any diſtant place; as, *allá en América hay mucho oro*, in *America* there is a great deal of gold.

Allí, there, in that place.

Ahí, there, expreſſes the place where ſtands the perſon ſpoken to; as, *ahí donde eſtás*, there where you are, or the place near the perſon we ſpeak to; *ahí ſerá ello*, there will be a great noiſe or confuſion.

Acullá, there, in another place diſtant from the perſon who ſpeaks.

Allende, on the other ſide; as, *allende la már*, beyond the ſea; *allende el rio*, beyond the river.

Abbreviations uſed in the Spaniſh *language.*

a. a^{s}	Arroba, *or* arrobas, *twenty-five pounds*
A. A.	Autóres, *authors*
Adm^{or}	Adminiſtradór, *adminiſtrator*
Ag^{to}	Agoſto, *Auguſt*
An^{to}	Antonio, *Anthony*
App^{co} App^{cas}	Apoſtólico, ca, *apoſtolical*
Art.	Artículo, *article*
Arzbpo.	Arzobiſpo, *Archbiſhop*
B.	Beáto, *bleſſed*
b. *(in quoting)*	Vuelta, *turn over*
B. L. M.	Beſo ó beſa las manos, *I kiſs the hands*
B. L. P.	Beſo los pies, *I kiſs the feet*
B^{mo} P^{e}	Beatiſſimo Padre, *moſt bleſſed Father*
C. M. B.	Cuyas manos beſo, *whoſe hands I kiſs*
C. P. B.	Cuyos piés beſo, *whoſe feet I kiſs*
Cám^{a}	Cámara, *chamber*
Cap.	Capítulo, *chapter*
Cap^{n}	Capitán, *captain*
Capp^{n}	Capellán, *chaplain*
Col.	Coluna, *column*
Comis^{o}	Comiſário, *commiſſary*

Comp^{a}

Comp^{a}	Compañía, *company*
Cons^{o}	Consejo, *counsel*
Cor^{te}	Corriente, *current*
D. D^{a} D^{a}	Don, Doña, *Don, Dona*
D. D.	Doctóres. *Doctors*
D^{r} D^{or}	Doctór, *Doctor*
D^{s}	Dios, *God*
Dho. dha.	Dicho, dicha, *said*
Dro.	Derecho, *duty*
En^{o}	Enéro, *January*
Exmo Exma	Excellentíssimo, ma, *Most Excellent*
Exc^{a}	Excellencia, *Excellency*
Fho. Fha.	Fecho, fecha, *dated*
Feb^{o}.	Febréro, *February*
Fol.	Folio, *folio*
Fr.	Fray, *brother*
Franc^{o}	Francisco, *Francis*
Frnz.	Fernandez, *Fernandez*
Gue. gde.	Guarde, *save*
Gra.	Grácia, *grace*
Genl	General, *General*
Igla.	Iglésia, *church*
Ill^{e}	Illustre, *Illustrious*
Illmo Illma	Illustrissimo, ma, *Most Illustrious*
Inq^{or}	Inquisidór, *inquisitor*
Jhs.	Jesús, *Jesus*
Jph.	Joseph, *Joseph*
J^{n}	Juan, *John*
Lib.	Libro, *book*
Lib^{s}	Libras, *pounds*
Lin.	Línea, *line*
M. P. S.	Mui poderoso Señór, *most powerful Lord*
M^{e}	Madre, *mother*
M^{r}	Monsiúr, *master*
M^{s} a^{s}	Muchos años, *many years*
Mag^{d}	Magestád, *Majesty*
Mig^{l}	Miguél, *Michael*
Mntro.	Ministro, *minister*
Mrd.	Mercéd, *favour*
Mrn.	Martin, *Martin*
Mrnz.	Martinez, *Martinez*
Mro.	Maestro, *master*
Mrs.	Maravedis, *maravedis*
M. S.	Manuscríto, *manuscript*
M. S.	Manuscritos, *manuscripts*

N. S.	Nueſtro Señór, *our Lord*
N. Sª.	Nueſtra Señóra, *our Lady*
Nro. nra.	Nueſtro, nueſtra, *our*
Novᵉ. 9ʳᵉ.	Noviembre, *November*
Obpo.	Obiſpo, *Biſhop*
Octʳᵉ. 8ʳᵉ.	Octúbre, *October*
On.	Onza, u onzas, *ounce, ounces*
Orn. orns.	Orden, órdenes, *order, orders*
P. D.	Poſdata, *poſtſcript*
Pª.	Para, *for*
Pᵉ.	Padre, *father*
Pº.	Pedro, *Peter*
Pʳ.	Por, *for*, or *by*
Pˢ.	Pies, *feet*
Ptª.	Plata, *ſilver* or *plate*
Pteˢ.	Parte, *part*
Ptº.	Puerto, *port*
Pag.	Página, *page*
Pl.	Plana, *trowel*
Ppᶜº.	Público, *public*
Rˡ. Rˢ.	Reál, reáles, *royals*
Rᵐº.	Reverendíſſimo, *Moſt reverend*
Rᵇⁱ.	Recibí, *I received*
Q. qᵉ.	Que, *that*
Qᵈº.	Quando, *when*
Qⁿ.	Quien, *who*
Qᵗº.	Quanto, *how much*
S.	San ò Santo, *Saint*
S. M.	Su Mageſtád, *his Majeſty*
Sʳ. Sᵒʳ. Sʳª.	Señór, Señóra, *Sir, Lady*
Septᵉ. 7ᵇʳᵉ.	Septiembre, *September*
Serᵐº. Serᵐª.	Sereníſſimo, ma, *Moſt Serene*
SSⁿº.	Eſcribáno, *notary*
Supᶜª.	Suplica, *entreats*
Supᵗᵉ.	Suplicante, *petitioner*
Tenᵗᵉ.	Teniente, *Lieutenant*
Tom.	Tomo, *tome*
Tpo.	Tiempo, *time*
V. Vº.	Veneráble, *venerable*
V. A.	Vueſtra Altéza, *your Highneſs*
V. E.	Vuecelencia, *your Excellency*
V. G.	Verbi gratia, *for example*
V. M.	Vueſtra mercéd, uſted, *you*
V. P.	Vueſtra paternidád, *your paternity*
V. S.	Vue Señoría uſsia, *your Lordſhip*

V. S. I.	Vueſenoria Illuſtriſſima, *your Lordſhip*
Von.	Vellón, *bullion*
Vol.	Volúmen, *volume*
Xmo.	Diezmo, *tenth*
Xpto.	Chriſto, *Chriſt*
Xptno.	Chriſtiáno, *Chriſtian*

An Alphabetical Liſt of words, whoſe orthography was uncertain or dubious formerly, and now is fixed, as follows.

A.

Abáxo, abaxár, *&c. below, to abate*
Abovedár, *to vault*
Abrevár, abrevadéro, *to water*
Abreviár, *to ſhorten*
Abſolvér, *to clear, to aquit*
Abſtrahér, *to abſtract*
Acañaveréar, *to kill with darts*
Acéphalo, la, *without head*
Acervo, monton, *a heap*
Acerbo, agrio ú áſpero, *ſharp, ſour*
Acervár, *to heap up*
Acivilár, *to debaſe*
Acorvár, *to curve, to crook*
Adárve, *the way upon a wall*
Adequár, adequádo, *to make equal*
A deſhóra, *unſeaſonably*
Adherír, adherência, *&c. to adhere*
Adíva, ò adíve, *a kind of African dog*
Adívas, *a ſort of quinſey in beaſts*
Adivinár, adivino, *&c. to foretel*
Adjetívo, *adjective*
Advenedizo, za, *outlandiſh*
Advenimiento, *arrival, coming*
Adventício, *adventitious*
Advérbio, *adverb*
Advérſo, adverſidád, *adverſe, adverſity*
Advertír, advertido, *to adviſe*
Advocacion, *dedication*
Aſervorizár, *to make fervent*
Afloxár, *to looſe*
Agavillár, *to bundle up*
Agravár, *to aggravate*
Agraviár, *to injure*
Agujéro, *a hole*
Agújeta, *a point*
Ah! *interjection, Ho!*
Ahelear, *to make bitter*
Ahembrado, da, *effeminate*
Aherrojár, *to bolt*
Aherrumbrarſe, *to decay by ruſting*
Ahí, *there*
Ahidalgado, da, *gentlemanlike*
Ahijár, ahijádo, *to beget as a ſon*
Ahilarſe, *to be ſtarved*
Ahincár, *to thruſt*
Ahitár, *to ſurfeit*
Ahobachonado, da, *idle, lazy*
Ahogár, *to choak, to drown*
Ahombrado, da, *manlike*
Ahondár, *to deepen, to dive*
Ahóra, *preſently, now*

Ahorcár,

Ahorcar, *to hang*
Ahorcajarſe, *to ſet aſtride*
Ahorcajadas, *ſtraddling*
Ahormár, *to put upon the laſt*
Ahormagarſe, *to be blaſted by heat*
Ahornár, *to put in the oven*
Ahorquillár, *to put forks under a tree or plant.*
Ahorrár, *to ſpare*
Ahoyár, *to dig holes*
Ahuchár, *to hoard money*
Ahuecár, *to hollow*
Ahumár, *to ſmoak*
Ahuſár, *to ſhape as a ſpindle*
Ahuyentár, *to put to flight*
Albaháca *ſweet baſil*
Alcaházár, *to put in a cage*
Alcahuéte, ta, *a pimp, a bawd*
Alcaraván, *a heron, a bird*
Alcaravéa, *carraway-ſeed*
Alcohól, *antimony*
Aléve, *traitor*
Alexixas, *a kind of ſauſage*
Alfahár, *a potter's ſhop*
Alhája, *any furniture or jewel*
Alhamel, *a porter*
Alharáca, *an outcry*
Alhabéga, *majericon*
Alhacéna, *a cupboard*
Alhelí, *a gilliflower*
Alheña, *privet* (a plant)
Alholí, *a granary*
Alholva, *fenigreek*
Alhombra, *a carpet*
Alhórre, *a running-teller*
Alhuzéma, *lavender*
Aliquanta, *aliquant*
Aliquota, *aliquot*
Aliviár, *to eaſe*
Alixáres, *public walks*
Alkérmes, *alkerms*
Almarráxa, *a glaſs bottle full of holes*
Almogaráves, *veterans*
Almoháda, *a pillow, a cuſhion*
Almohátre, *ſublimate mercury*
Almohaza, *a curry-comb*
Almotazén, *a clerk of the market*
Almoxariſe, almoxarifázgo, *a receiver of duty, &c.*
Almoxáya, *a ſort of meaſure*
Alóxa, *metheglin, or mead*
Alpha, *the firſt letter in Greek*
Altiloquo, qua, *eloquent*
Altivo, va, *proud*
Alverja, alverjon, *a kind of peaſe*
Amphiſbena, *a ſort of ſerpent*
Anacephaleoſis, *a recapitulation*
Anáphora, *a figure in rhetoric*
Anáſtrophe, *an inverſion*
Anhelár, *to breathe with pain*
Aniverſario, *anniverſary*
Antechínos, *plate chaſed*
Antevér, *to foreſee*
Antipóphora, *a figure in rhetoric*
Antibáchio, *a meaſure in Latin verſes*
Antiquado, da, *old, obſolete*
Antojéra, *any thing put before the eyes*
Antuviár, *to ſtrike, to ſurpriſe*
Aovár, *to lay eggs*
Aparvár, *to make a heap*
Aphácas, *vetches, tares*
Aphelio, *Aphelion*
Apheresis, *a figure in rhetoric*
Apóphaſis, *apophaſis*
Apóphiſis, *apophyſis*
Apoplexia, *apoplexy*
Aprehendér, *&c. to conceive*
Aprovechár, *to ſave or improve*

Aquadrillár, *to conduct a ſquadron of ſoldiers*
Aquartelár, *to quarter ſoldiers*
Aquatil, *living in the water*
Aqueducto, *an aqueduct*
Aqüeo, *watery*
Archívo, *an archive*
Argavéſſo, *a ſtormy ſhower*
Ariſtolochía, *hartwort* (an herb)
Arrexáque, *a trident*; alſo *a bird*
Arvéxas, *a ſort of peaſe*
Aſphalto, *aſphaltos*
Atahárre, *a cupper*
Atahóna, *a horſe-mill*
Atalvína, *a ſort of haſty pudding*
Ataviár, *to dreſs*
Atavillár, *to fold together*
Atrahér, *to attract*
Atrahillár, *to drag in a ſlip*
Atraveſár, *to croſs*
Atreverſe, *to dare*
Avadarſe, *to become fordable*
Avahár, *to warm one's hand by the breath*
Avalorár, *to raiſe the value*
Avantál, *an apron*
Avante, *further*
Avanzár, *to go forwards*
Aváro, *covetous*
Avaſallár, *to ſubdue*
Ave, *a bird*
Avechucho, *an uſeleſs bird*
Avecinár, *to come near*
Avecindarſe, *to inhabit*
Avellána, *hazel-nut*
Avéna, *oats*
Avenenár, *to poiſon*
Avenirſe, *to agree*
Aventajár, *to exceed*
Aventár, *to winnow*
Aventúra, *adventure*
Avergonzár, *to aſhame*
Avería, *average*
Averiguár, *to verify*
Averſo, ſa, *averſe*
Aveſtrúz, *an oſtrich*
Avezár, *to uſe, inure*
Aviár, *to make ready*
Avido, *covetous*
Aviéſo, ſa, *croſs*
Avilantéz, *baſeneſs*
Avillanarſe, *to become low, mean*
Avinagrár, *to grow ſour*
Avión, *a martlet* (a bird)
Aviſár, *to give notice*
Avíſo, *a packet-boat*
Aviſpár, *to prick*
Aviſpa, *a waſp*
Aviſtár, *to ſee at a diſtance*
Avitár, *to faſten a cable*
Avituallár, *to victual*
Avivár, *to revive*
Avizór, *a ſpy*
Avizorár, *to obſerve*, or *ſpy*
Avocár, *to divert*
Avolengo, *a grandfather's eſtate*
Avutarda, *a kind of heavy bird*
Axaráfe, *a high terraſs*
Axeréa, *winter-ſavory*
Axedréz, *cheſs*
Axenjos, *wormwood*
Axí, *a ſort of pepper*
Axorcas, *bracelets*
Axuár, *houſhold furniture*
Azahár, *orange or lemon flower*
Azémila, *mule of baggage*
Azemita, *bran bread*
Azíago, *unlucky*
Azolvár, *to obſtruct*

B.

Baharú, *a goſhawk*
Bahía, *a haven* or *bay*
Bahorrína, *a mean thing*

Bahuno,

Bahuno, na, *mean, low,*
Bahurréro, *a bird catcher*
Barahunda, *tumult, confuſion*
Barahuſtár, *to make way among weapons*
Bardaxe, *a Sodomite*
Baxél, *a veſſel*
Baxío, *a ſhoal*
Baxár, *&c. to come down*
Baxón, *a baſſoon*
Behetrías, *a great noiſe*
Benévolo, la, *well-affected*
Bienhadádo, *lucky*
Bogavante, *the foreman in rowing*
Bohordo, *ruſh*
Boqui hundido, *a mouth ſunk in*
Boqui verde, *an idle talker*
Borráxa, *borage* (an herb)
Bovéda, *a vault*
Bovíno, na, *of oxen*
Boxedál, *a grove of box-trees*
Boxár ò boxeár, *to ſurround*
Bravo, va, *wild, fierce*
Breva, *an early fig*
Breve, *ſhort*
Brúxula, *ſea compaſs*
Buhédo, buhedál, *a bog*
Buhéra, *a loop-hole*
Buho, *an owl*
Buhonería, *toys*
Buxéda, *a grove of box-trees*
Buxerías, *toys*
Buxéta, *a ſmall perfume-box*

C.

Cadahalſo, *a ſcaffold*
Cadáver, *a corpſe*
Cahíz, *a ſort of meaſure*
Calavéra, *a ſkull*
Calvo, va, *bald*
Cañaheja, *a cloven cane*
Cañavera, *a reed*
Cañavete, o cañivete, *a penknife*
Cañilavado, *without calves on the legs*
Caravána, *a caravan*
Caráve, *amber*
Carcava, *a grave, a great pit*
Carví, *carraway ſeed*
Cavilár, *to cavil*
Caxa, caxón, *a box*
Cerrójo, *a bolt*
Cervíz, *the neck*
Cherva, *the herb ſperage*
Chîmia, *chemiſtry*
Chîrágra, *the gout in the hands*
Chirivía, *the root ſkirret*
Chiromancía, *foretelling by the hands*
Chova, *a jack-daw*
Chriſma, *chriſm*
Ciervo, *a deer*, or *hart*
Circunvalár, *to entrench round*
Circumvecino, na, *neighbouring*
Civíl, *civil, courteous*
Clave, *harpſichord*
Clavél, *gilliflower*
Clavicórdio, *a ſpinnet*
Clavija, *a wooden pin*
Clavo, *a nail*
Coacervár, *to heap up*
Cohéchar, *to bribe*
Coheredéro, *coheir*
Cohéte, *a ſquib, cracker*
Cohól, *a kind of mineral*
Cohómbro, *cucumber*
Coliquár, *to liquefy*
Comprehendér, *to comprehend*
Cóncavo, *concave*
Conhorte, *comfort*
Conjetúra, *conjecture*
Connivéncia, *conniving*
Conſeqüéncia, *conſequence*
Conſervár, *to preſerve*
Contrahacér, *to counterfeit*
Contrahér, *to contract*

Contravalár, *to entrench round*
Contravenír, *to tranſgreſs*
Contravéros, *ſcollopped garments*
Controvertír, *to controvert*
Convalecér, *to recover*
Convecino, *neighbouring*
Convencér, *to perſuade*
Convenír, *to agree*
Converſár, *to converſe*
Convertir, *to alter, to change*
Convocár, *to aſſemble*
Convulſion, *convulſion*
Corcova, *crookedneſs*
Corvejón, *the joint of the foot of a beaſt*
Corveta, *the curvet of a horſe*
Corvillo, *a little crow*
Corvína, *a kind of ſea-fiſh*
Covacha, *a little cave*
Covachuéla, *the office of a ſecretary of ſtate*
Coxín, *cuſhion*
Coxo, xa, *halting*
Cuéva, *a cave* or *den*
Cultivár, *to cultivate*
Curvas, *crooked timber*
Curvo, va, *crooked*

D.

Dadíva, *preſent*
Dehéſa, *paſture-ground*
Delinqüente, *malefactor*
Depravár, *to ſpoil*
Derivár, *to derive*
Deſahijár, *to wean*
Deſahogár, *to clear*
Deſahuciár, *to give over*
Deſaprovechár, *to laviſh*
Deſaviár, *to lead out of the way*
Deſavenír, *to diſagree*
Deſemparvár, *to gather into heaps*
Deſhabituár, *to loſe a cuſtom*
Deſhacér, *to undo*
Deſharrapádo, da, *ragged*
Deſhebrár, *to draw the threads out*
Deſhelár, *to thaw*
Deſhinchár, *to unſwell*
Deſhoneſto, ta, *indecent*
Deſhonór, *diſhonour*
Deſhonra, *diſgrace*
Deſhorádo, *unhappy*
Deſnervár, *to cut off the nerves*
Deſovár, *to ſpawn*
Deſpaveſár, *to ſnuff the candles*
Deſpavorído, da, *frighten*
Deſquadernár, *to unbind*
Deſquartizár, *to quarter*
Deſquixarár, *to tear the jaws*
Deſſervír, *to diſſerve*
Deſválido, da, *unaſſiſted*
Deſván, *a garret*
Deſvanecér, *to puff up with pride*
Deſvarár, *to ſlide*
Deſvariár, *to rave*
Deſvelár, *to over-watch*
Deſvenár, *to cut the veins*
Deſvencijár, *to burſt*
Deſventúra, *misfortune*
Deſvergüenza, *impudence*
Deſviár, *to ſet aſide*
Devanár, *to wind thread, &c.*
Devantál, *an apron*
Devaſtár, *to deſtroy*
Devolvér, *to return*
Devarár, *to devour*
Devoto, ta, *pious, devout*
Dexár, *to leave*
Dibuxár, *to draw*
Diluvio, *deluge*
Diſolvér, *to diſſolve*
Diſtrahér, *to diſtract*
Divân, *divan*
Divergente, *divergent*

Diverſo,

Diverſo, *divers, ſeveral*
Divertír, *to divert*
Dividír, *to divide*
Diviéſo, *a tumour*
Divíno, na, *divine*
Diviſár, *to ſee at a diſtance*
Divorcio, *divorce*
Divulgár, *to publiſh*
Dixes, *jewels*
Dovélas, *the upper ſtones of an arch*
Dozávo, *twelfth*

E.

Elevár, *to elevate*
Eloqüente, *eloquent*
Embaxada, *embaſſy*
Embermejecér, *to make red*
Embravecérſe, *to grow fierce*
Emmohecérſe, *to grow mouldy*
Empavéſar, *to make ready for fighting*
Empolvorár, empolvorizár, *to caſt duſt on a thing*
Encarcavínar, *to give a bad ſmell*
Encaxár, *to fix*, or *thruſt*
Encaxonár, *to put in a box*
Enclavijár, *to faſten with pins*
Encohetár, *to fill with ſquibs*
Encorvár, *to crook*, or *curb*
Encovár, *to put in a cave*
Encoxádo, *grown lame*
Enervár, *to enervate*
Enfervorizár, *to ſtir up*
Engavillár, *to bind up*
Enhaſtár, *to put a ſpear*
Enhaſtiár, *to cauſe loathing*
Enhebrár, *to thread*
Enherbolár, *to put herbs*
Enheſtár, *to rear up*
Enhilár, *to thread*
Enhocár, *to hollow*
Enhornár, *to ſet in the oven*
Enquadernár, *to bind*
Enrehojár, *to roll wax in leaves*
Enroxecér, *to grow red*
Entreverár, *to intermix*
Entroxár, *to gather in a barn*
Envaynár, *to put into the ſcabbard*
Envarár, *to make ſtiff*
Envaſár, *to put in a veſſel*
Envejecér, *to grow old*
Envenenár, *to poiſon*
Enveſtír, *to inveſt*
Enviciarſe, *to take an ill habit*
Envidiár, *to envy*
Envilecér, *to make vile, mean*
Envinár, *to mix wine*
Envizcár, *to lay bird-lime*
Envolvér, *to pack up*
Enviudár, *to be a widow*
Enxavonár, *to ſoap linen, &c.*
Enxalma, *a pannel*
Enxambre, *a ſwarm of bees*
Enxerír, *to graft*
Enxugár, *to dry*
Enxúndia, *the fat of a hen*
Equable, *equal to itſelf*
Eqüeſtre, *equeſtrian*
Equivoco, ca, *equivocal*
Eſclávo, *a ſlave*
Eſparaván, *a heron* (a bird)
Eſparavél, *a ſort of net*
Eſquadra, *a ſquadron*
Eſquivo, va, *diſdainful*
Eſtéva, *the plough-handle*
Eſtruxár, *to ſqueeze*
Evacuár, *to evacuate*
Evadír, *to avoid*
Evaporár, *to evaporate*
Evidente, *evident*
Evitár, *to avoid*
Excavár, *to dig*
Executár, *to execute*
Exercér, *to exerciſe*
Exército, *an army*
Exhauſto, ta, *drained*

Exhibír, *to ſhew*
Exhortár, *to exhort*
Exído, *a ground out of a town*
Extraviarſe, *to go out of the way*

F.

Favór, *favour*
Faxár, *to ſwathe*
Fervór, *fervour*
Fixár, *to fix*
Flexes, *bows*
Floxedád, *looſeneſs*
Fluxo, *flux*

G.

Gallipávo, *a Turkey-cock*
Gavanco, *dog-brier*
Gavéta, *a draw*
Gavia, *the round top of a maſt*
Gavilán, *a ſparrow-hawk*
Gavílla, *a faggot*
Gavión, *a hand-barrow*
Gavióta, *a ſea-gull*
Gazéla, *a wild goat*
Gravár, *to engrave*
Gravedád, *gravity*

H.

Haba, *a bean*
Habil, *able, apt, learned*
Habitár, *to dwell*
Hablár, *to ſpeak*
Haca, hacanéa, *a nag*, or *gelding*
Hacér *to make*
Hacha, *an ax* or *hatchet*
Hacienda, *a country-houſe*
Hacina, *a ſtack of wood* or *corn*
Hado, *fate*
Haíz, *the ſtate of a planet*
Halagár, *to cheriſh*, or *flatter*
Halcón, *a faulcon*
Halda, *the ſkirt of a garment*, &c.
Halcéto, *an oſprey*
Hálito, *breathing*
Hallár, *to find*
Hallúlo, *bread baked under the aſhes*
Hamáca, *a hammock*
Hámago, *food for bees*
Hambre, *hunger, famine*
Hamézes, *a diſeaſe in hawks*
Hampa, *a quarrel of bad people*
Hampon, na, *puffed up*
Hanéga, *a buſhel*
Hao, *(interjection)* *Ho* (for calling)
Haraganeár, *to be lazy*
Harápos, *rags, clouts*
Harbár, *to do in haſte*
Hardaleár, *to ſkip*
Harija, *duſt of meal*
Harina, *flour, meal*
Harmonía, *harmony*
Harnéro, *a ſieve with ſmall holes*
Harón, na, *a lazy perſon*
Harpa, *a harp*
Harpár, *to cut the face*
Harpéo, *a drag*
Harpilléra, *a coarſe cloth*
Harrapiezo, *a rag hanging*
Harrear, *to drive beaſts*
Hartár, *to ſatisfy with food*
Haſta, *a ſpear* or *pike*
Haſtiál, *the inſide wall of a vault*
Haſtío, *a loathing*
Hato, *a flock, a herd*
Haya, *a hedge*
Haza, *a ſowed field*
Hazína, *a miſer*
Hebilla, *a buckle*
Hebillage, *a ſet of buckles*
Hebra, *a needle-full of thread*
Hechizár, *to bewitch*
Hechúra, *faſhion*
Hedér, *to ſtink*

Helár,

Helár, *to freeze*
Heléra, *a diſeaſe of poultry*
Helioſcopio, *a kind of ſpurge*
Hembra, *a female*
Hemiſtichio, *a half verſe*
Hemorróidas, *the piles*
Henchír, *to fill*
Heno, *hay*
Heñír, *to knead dough*
Herbage, *graſs, paſture*
Herbáto ù herbatu, *hog-fennel*
Herbolario, *an herbal* or *botaniſt*
Heredád, *inheritance*
Herír, *to wound*, or *hurt*
Hermáno, *brother*
Herpes, *the ſhingles*
Herráda, *a bucket*
Herramienta, *iron tools*
Herrén, *muſlin*
Herréte, *a tag of a point*, &c.
Herrumbre, *the ruſt of iron*
Hervir, *to boil*
Hética, *a conſumption*,
Héz, *dregs of oil, wine*, &c.
Hibierno, *winter*
Hidalgo, *gentleman*
Hidropéſia, *dropſy*
Hiél, *the gall*
Hienda, *dung*
Hierro (*metal*), *iron*
Hígado, *the liver*
Hijo, ja, *child*
Hila, hilacha, *a lint*
Hiléra, *a rank*
Hilandéra, *a ſpinſter*
Hilár, *to ſpin*
Hilvanár, *to baſte cloth*
Hincár, *to faſten*
Hinchár, *to ſwell*
Hincha, *hatred*
Hinieſta, *broom*
Hinójo, *fennel*
Hipár, *to hickup*
Hipocondría *hypocondry*
Hipotéca, *a mortgage*
Hirco, *a he-goat*
Hiſpaniſmo, *Hiſpaniſm*
Hiſtérico, ca, *hiſterical*
Hiſtória, *hiſtory*
Hito, ta, *black-haired*
Hobacho, *a great jade*
Hocíco, *the ſnout*
Hocíno, *a hook to lop trees*
Hogár, *the hearth*
Hogáza, *a quartern loaf*
Hoguéra, *a bonfire*
Hoja, *a leaf of a tree*, &c.
Hojaldre, *puff-paſte*
Holgárſe, *to be merry*
Hollár, *to trample*
Holléjo, *the huſk of grapes*, &c.
Hollin, *ſoot*
Homarrache, *one diſguiſed*
Hombre, *a man*
Hombro, *ſhoulder*
Homenáge, *homage*
Homicida, *murderer*
Honda, *a ſling to caſt ſtones*
Hondo, *deep*
Honeſtidád, *honeſty*
Honór, honra, *honour*
Hopa ù hopalanda, *a ſort of tunick*
Hopeár, *to wag the tail*
Hoque, *bribe*
Hora, *hour*
Horadár, *to pierce, to bore*
Horca, *a fork, a gallows*
Horcáte, *a fork with two prongs*
Hordiáte, *barley-broth*
Horma, *a ſhoemaker's laſt*
Hormiga, *an ant, a piſmire*
Hormigo, *a ſort of meſs*
Horno, *an oven*
Horrendo, da, *horrible*
Horro, *free*

Horrór,

Horrór, *terror*
Horteláno, *gardener*
Hortéra, *a wooden diſh*
Hoſco, ca, *brown*
Hoſpitál, *hoſpital*
Hoſtería, *an inn*
Hoſtigár, *to drive away*
Hoſtilidád, *hoſtility*
Hoyo, *a hole in the earth*
Hozár, *to grub*
Hucha, *a box with a ſlit*
Huebrár, *to plough the land*
Hueca, *the hollow of a bone*
Huelſago, *a ſickneſs in birds*
Huella, *the track*
Huerco, *a bier*
Huéro, ra, *addle as an egg*
Huérfano, na, *orphan*
Huerta, huerto, *an orchard*
Hueſſa, *a pit*
Huéſo, *a bone*
Húeſped, *an hoſt*, or *gueſt*
Hueſte, *an army*
Huévo, *an egg*
Huír, *to fly*
Hule, *burniſhed linen*
Humáno, na, *human*
Húmedo, da, *damp*
Humilde, *humble*
Humo, *ſmoak*
Humór, *humour, temper*
Hundír, *to ſink*
Hura, *a ſort of ſcurf*
Huracán, *a ſtorm*
Huraño, ña, *coy, diſdainful*
Hurgár, *to ſtir*
Huron, *a ferret*
Hurtár, *to ſteal*
Huſo, *a ſpindle*
Hutía, *a kind of rabbit*

I.

Inadverténcia, *inadvertency*
Inconſeqüente, *inconſequent*
Inconvencible, *unſociable*
Indevoto, *irreligious*
Indiviſible, *indiviſible*
Inhabil, *incapable*
Inhabitable, *not to be inhabited*
Inherente, *inherent*
Inhibír, *to forbid*
Iniqüo, qüa, *unjuſt*
Innavegable, *innavigable*
Innovár, *to innovate*
Intervalo, *an interval*
Intervenír, *to intervene*
Invadír, *to invade*
Invalidár, *to invalidate*
Invectíva, *an invective*
Inventár, *to find out*
Inventario, *inventory*
Invertir, *to invert*
Inveſtigár, *to look out*
Inveſtír, *to inveſt*
Inveterado, *inveterate*
Invido, da, *envious*
Inviolado, *inviolate*
Invocár, *to call upon*
Invulnerable, *invulnerable*
Inxerír, *to graft*
Ingerirſe, *to meddle with*
Jaharrár, *to plaiſter*
Juventúd, *youth*
Joviál, *gay, merry*
Judihuela, *a ſort of bean*

L.

Lavándula, *lavender*
Lavár, *to waſh*
Laza, *a laſh for dogs*
Léva, *raiſing of ſoldiers*
Levantár, *to raiſe*
Levante, *the Eaſt*
Leve, *light*
Lexía, *lye to waſh*
Liviáno, na, *light, inconſtant*
Lixa, *the ſkin of the ſeal-fiſh*
Llave, *a key*
Llevar, *to carry*
Llovér, *to rain*

M.

Madéxa, *a ſkain of thread, &c.*
Mahóna, *a ſort of galley*
Malévolo, la, *ill-affected*
Malhechor, *malefactor*
Malhójo, *the chats of wood*
Malva, *mallows*
Malvádo, da, *wicked*
Matalahúga, *aniſe* (an herb)
Mohatrár, *to ſell above price, and buy under*
Mohino, na, *peeviſh*
Moho, *mouldineſs*
Motívo, *motive*
Mover, *to move*
Moxí, *a ſort of diſh with eggs*
Muhárra, *the point of any iron*

N.

Nava, *a plain*
Navájo, *a piece of flat ground*
Navaja, *a razor*
Nava, navio, *a ſhip*
Navidád, *Chriſtmas*
Nervio, *a ſinew*
Nieve, *ſnow*
Nivél, *a level*
Novál, *a new-tilled ground*
Novár, *to renew*
Novéla, *a novel*
Novéno, na, *ninth*
Noviembre, *November*
Novillo, *a calf*
Novilunio, *new moon*
Novio, *a bridegroom*

O.

Objecion, *objection*
Objéto, *object*
Obſeqüente, *obedient*
Obſervár, *to obſerve*
Obviár, *to obviate*
Olíva, *olive*
Olvidár, *to forget*
Ova, *a ſea-weed*
Ovéja, *a ſheep, an ewe*

P.

Paradoxa, *a paradox*
Parva, *a heap of corn threſhed*
Pavána, *a ſort of dance*
Pavés, *a great ſhield*
Pavimento, *a pavement*
Pavióta, *a gull*
Pavo, va, *a turkey*
Pavór, *fear, dread*
Páxaro, *a bird*
Perpléxo, *troubled*
Pervertír, *to pervert*
Pihuélas, *hawks jeſſes*
Piſaverde, *a nice fop*
Polvo, *powder, duſt*
Preſervár, *to preſerve*
Prevalecér, *to prevail*
Prevaricár, *to prevaricate*
Prevenír, *to prevent*
Prevér, *to foreſee*
Prévio, *previous*
Primavéra, *ſpring*
Privár, *to deprive*
Prohibir, *to forbid*
Prohijár, *to adopt*
Prolíxo, *tedious, long*
Provecho, *profit, gain*
Proveér, *to provide*
Provenír, *to come from*
Proverbio, *a proverb*
Providéncia, *providence*
Provincia, *province*
Provocár, *to provoke*
Próximo, *neighbour*
Pujavante, *a ſmith's buttrice*

Q.

Quaderno, *a ſheet of paper in four*
Quadra, *a room*
Quadrádo, *a ſquare*
Quadrante, *a quadrant*

Quadríl,

Quadríl, *the hip*
Quadrilla, *a gang*
Qualidád, *quality*
Quantía, *value, number*
Quando, *when*
Quarenta, *forty*
Quartágo, *a ſmall horſe*
Quartél, *quarter*
Quarterón, *a quartern*
Quatro, *four*
Qüeſtion, *queſtion*
Qüexígo, *a wild aſh-tree*
Quixáda, *a jaw*
Quociente, *quotient*
Quota, *a ſhare*

R.

Rachitis, *a ſort of diſeaſe*
Rebáxa, *abating*
Reconvenír, *to expoſe*
Recóva, *the market of fowls*
Rehacér, *to make again*
Rehén, *hoſtage*
Rehenchír, *to fill again*
Renundír, *to ſink again*
Rehuſár, *to refuſe*
Rejovenecér, *to grow younger*
Relaxár, *to relax*
Relevár, *to raiſe up*
Reliéve, *broken meat*
Removér, *to remove*
Renovár, *to renew*
Reſervár, *to reſerve*
Reſolvér, *to reſolve*
Retrahér, *to retire*
Revélar, *to reveal*
Rebelár, *to rebel*
Revendér, *to ſell again*
Revenirſe, *to return*
Reventár, *to burſt*
Revér, *to reviſe*
Reverberár, *to reflect*
Reverdecér, *to grow green again*
Reverſo, ſa, *reverſe*
Revés, *the wrong ſide*
Reveſtír, *to cloath*
Revezár, *to take turns*
Revivír, *to revive*
Revocár, *to recall*
Revolcarſe, *to turn oneſelf*
Revolvér, *to turn again*
Rezelár, *to ſuſpect*
Rivál, *rival*
Ropavejéro, *old cloth broker*

S.

Saliva, *ſpittle*
Salvila, *a ſalver*
Salvádo, *bran of meal*
Salvage, *ſavage, wild*
Salvaguárdia, *a ſafeguard*
Sálvia, *ſage* (an herb)
Salvár, *to ſave*
Selva, *a foreſt*
Seqüeſtrár, *to ſequeſter*
Servilleta, *a napkin*
Sevéro, ra, *ſevere*
Siervo, *a ſervant*
Silveſtre, *wild*
Sobre ház, *the ſuperficies*
Sobre huéſſo, *a ſplint in a horſe*
Sobre llevár, *to endure*
Sobre venir, *to come upon*
Sobre veſta, *a coat*
Socavár, *to undermine*
Suave, *mild*
Sublevár, *to raiſe up*
Subſeqüente, *ſubſequent*
Sujetár, *to ſubject*

T.

Tahalí, *a ſhoulder-belt*
Tahóna, *a horſe-mill*
Tahulla, *a piece of ground*
Tahúr, *a ſharper*
Talvína, *a haſty-pudding*
Taravilla, *the clacker of a mill*
Tergiverſár, *to evade*

Texér,

Texér, *to weave*
Tixéras, *ſciſſars*
Todavia, *yet*
Trahér, *to bring*
Tráhilla, *a ſlip for a dog*
Traſhoguéro, *the back of a chimney*
Traſvenarſe, *to come out of the veins*
Traviéſo, ſa, *wanton*
Troxe ò trox, *a granary*

U.

Univerſidád, *univerſity*
Uva, *grape*

V.

Vaca, *a cow*
Vacilár, *to waver*
Vacío, *empty*
Vaco, ca, *void*
Vado, *a ford in a river*
Vago, *wandering*
Val, *valley*
Vale, *farewel*
Valér, *to be worth*
Valeróſo, ſa, *courageous*
Válido, *favourite*
Valiente, *full of ſpirit*
Valiza, *a portmanteau*
Valle, *a valley*
Valór, *value*
Vanguárdia, *the vanguard*
Vano, na, *vain*
Vapór, *vapour*
Vara, *a yard*
Variár, *to vary*
Varón, *a man*
Vaſſallo, *a ſubject*
Vaſo, *a veſſel, a glaſs*
Vaſtago, *the ſtock of a vine, &c.*
Vaſto, ta, *dilated*
Vaticinár, *to foretel*
Vaxilla, *a cupboard with plate*
Vaya, *joking*
Vayna, *ſcabbard*
Vecíno, na, *neighbour*
Vedár, *to forbid*
Vedíja, *a lock of hair*
Veduño, *the ground of a vineyard*
Veedór, *an overſeer*
Vega, *a paſture-ground by a river*
Vehemente, *vehement*
Vehículo, *vehicle*
Veinte, *twenty*
Vejéz, *old age*
Vela, *a ſail*
Veléſa, *toothwort*
Vello, *down*
Vellocíno, *a fleece*
Vellorí, *a cloth of the wool's colour*
Vellorita, *cowſlips* (an herb)
Vellóſo, ſa, *downy*
Velón, *a braſs lamp*
Velóz, *light*
Vena, *a vein*
Venáblo, *a javelin*
Venádo, *a deer*
Venájo, *a martlet* (a bird)
Vencér, *to conquer*
Venda, *a fillet*
Vendér, *to ſell*
Vendímia, *the vintage*
Venéno, *poiſon, venom*
Venerár, *to reſpect*
Vengár, *to revenge*
Vénia, *leave, licence*
Venír, *to come*
Venta, *an inn*
Ventaja, *advantage*
Ventána, *a window*
Venteár, *to blow*
Ventiſca, *a blaſt of wind*
Ventor, *a blood-hound*
Ventóſa, *a cupping-glaſs*
Ventóſo, *windy*

Ventrículo,

Ventrículo, *ventricle*
Ventrúdo, *great-bellied*
Ventúra, *luck*
Venturína, *a venturine* (a ſtone)
Venuſto, *beautiful*
Vér, *to ſee*
Véra, *a large plain*
Veráno, *ſummer*
Veráz, *true*
Verbaſco, *great lungwort* (an herb)
Verbéna, *vervein* (an herb)
Verdád, *truth*
Verde, *green*
Verdúgo, *the hangman*
Verdugádo, *a petticoat*
Veréda, *a path-way*
Verga, *a yard*
Vergél, *a garden*
Vergüenza, *ſhame*
Verídico, ca, *true*
Verificár, *to verify*
Veriſimíl, *likely*
Verónica, *fluellin* (an herb)
Veros, *a weavy ornament*
Verrúga, *a wart*
Verſado, *verſed*
Verſos, *verſes*
Vértebra, *vertebre*
Verter, *to ſpill*
Vertigo, *giddineſs*
Veſtigio, *a track*
Veſtír, *to cloath, to dreſs*
Veteráno, *veteran*
Vexár, *to vex, to trouble*
Vexíga, *a bladder*
Viage, *journey*
Vianda, *food*
Víbora, *a viper*
Vibrár, *to brandiſh*
Vicário, *a vicar*
Vício, *vice*
Viciſitúd, *a change*
Víctima, *a victim*
Victoreár, *to applaud*
Víd, *a vine*
Vída, *life*
Vídrio, *a glaſs*
Viéjo, *old*
Vientre, *belly*
Viernés, *Friday*
Viga, *a beam*
Vigía, *a watch*
Vigilar, *to watch*
Vigór, *vigour, force*
Vihuéla, *a lute*
Vilipendiár, *to deſpiſe*
Villa, *a town*
Villár, *a village*
Vinágre, *vinegar*
Vínculo, *a tie, a binding*
Vindicár, *to revenge*
Vino, *wine*
Viña, *vine*
Violín, *a fiddle*
Violár, *to violate*
Violento, ta, *violent*
Violéta, *a violet*
Viperíno, na, *of a viper*
Virgen, *virgin*
Virtúd, *virtue*
Viruéla, *ſmall-pox*
Virúta, *a chip*
Viſáge, *diſtortion of the face*
Viſcoſidád, *clammineſs*
Viſitár, *to viſit*
Viſlúmbre, *a dazzling light*
Viſo, *glimmering, appearance*
Víſpera, *the eve of a day*
Viſta, *ſight, proſpect*
Vitéla, *parchment*
Vitrificár, *to vitrify*
Vitríolo, *vitriol*
Vitualla, *victuals, proviſions*
Vituperár, *to reproach*
Viudo, *a widower*
Vivandéro, *a ſuttler to an army*
Vivár, *a coney-warren*

Vivéza,

Vivéza, *ſprightlineſs*
Vivír, *to live*
Vizconde, *a Viſcount*
Vocáblo, *a word*
Vocacion, *a vocation*
Voceár, *to cry out*
Volár, *to fly*
Volcán, *a burning mountain*
Volteár, *to tumble*
Volúble, *voluble*
Voluntád, *will* or *affection*
Volvér, *to turn* or *return*
Vomitár, *to vomit*
Voráz, *greedy*
Votár, *to vote* or *to vow*
Voz, *a voice* or *word*
Vuélta, *turn*
Vulnerár, *to hurt* or *wound*

X.

Xabéque, *a xebeck* (a ſort of ſhip)
Xabón, *ſoap*
Xabéga, *a large net*
Xabéba, *a Mooriſh pipe*
Xácara, *a ſort of ſong*
Xaco, *a coat of mail*
Xalma, *a pack-ſaddle*
Xaloque, *the South-weſt wind*
Xamúga, *a ſide-ſaddle for women*
Xaque, *a check at cheſs*
Xaquéca, *head-ach on one ſide*
Xaquél, *a chequer*
Xáquima, *a halter for a beaſt*
Xarábe, *a ſyrup*
Xaramágo, *wild rape*
Xárcias, *the rigging of a ſhip*
Xariſo, ſa, *curious*
Xarópe, *a potion*
Xeme, *a meaſure* (about half a foot)
Xeque, *a commander*
Xerga, *a ſort of ſackcloth*
Xeringa, *a ſiringe*
Xeta, *a muſhroom*
Xíbia, *the cuttle-fiſh*
Xícara, *a diſh for chocolate*
Xilguéro, *a ſort of bird*
Xugo, *juice*

Y.

Yervos, *bitter tares*

Z.

Zahareño, ña, *diſdainful*
Zaherír, *to inſult*
Zahondár, *to ſink to the bottom*
Zahorí, *a ſort of foreteller*
Zahurda, *an hog-ſtye*
Zanahória, *a carrot*
Zelo, *zeal*
Zelos, *jealouſy*
Zizaña, *a ſort of taret.*

THE

THE ELEMENTS OF THE SPANISH GRAMMAR.

PART II.

CHAP. I.

Of SYNTAX.

SYNTAX, or CONSTRUCTION, is the order of words in a ſentence, which is compoſed of the nine parts of ſpeech, or of ſome of them, *viz.* of the

Article,	*Adverb,*
Noun,	*Conjunction,*
Pronoun,	*Prepoſition,*
Verb,	*Interjection.*
Participle,	

The eſſential parts of a ſentence are, a Nominative and a Verb; becauſe in ſpeaking always ſomething is ſaid of another; as, Man is mortal, *El hombre es mortal*; where you may ſee, it is ſaid of man that he is mortal.

Order

Order of the Spaniſh *Conſtruction in the Affirmative Phraſes.*

1. The oblique caſes, *me*, *te*, *le* or *la*, *nos*, *vos*, *les* or *las*, are placed either before or after the Verb.

EXAMPLE.

Pedro me ama, or *amame Pedro*, Peter loves me.

2. The ſentence is begun either with the Nominative or with the Verb; and when the Pronoun Perſonal is the Nominative, it may be omitted.

EXAMPLE.

Eſtá malo mi hermáno, fué al campo, My brother is ſick; he is gone to the country.

3. The Adverb is placed either before or after the Verb; but when before, then the oblique caſes muſt be put before the Verb.

EXAMPLE.

Tiernamente me quiere mi padre, My father loves me tenderly.

In the Negative Phraſes.

The Negation muſt be placed before the oblique caſes, and both before the Verbs.

EXAMPLE.

No me eſcribe mi amigo, My Friend does not write to me.

In the Interrogative Phraſes with or without Negation.

The Nominative muſt be put immediately after the Verb.

EXAMPLE.

Eſtá mi hermano en caſa? Is my brother at home?
No me quiere mi padre? Does not my father love me?

In the Phraſes with a Relative, and without Interrogation.

The Nominative and Relative muſt be placed before the firſt Verb; as, *El hombre que quiero es diſcréto*, The man whom I love is wiſe.

With an Interrogation and Negation.

The ſentence is begun with the Negation and the Predicate, or that which is ſaid of one thing; as, *No es baſtante grande de caſa que tengo?* Is not the houſe I live in large enough? *No es aſſi*, It is not ſo.

Obſerve, that the Auxiliary in the compound Tenſes of the Verbs goes always before the Verb.

The Interrogation in *Spaniſh* is more known in ſpeaking by the inflection of the voice, and in writing by the note (?), than by any thing elſe.

Of the uſe of the Articles.

The Article muſt always agree with the Noun in Gender and Number; therefore the Article Maſculine *el* is put with the Nouns of Maſculine Gender, and the Article Feminine *la* before the Nouns of Feminine Gender. The Neutral Article *lo*, before an Adjective, changes it into a Subſtantive, as it has been ſaid already.

Lo, placed before *qué*, ſignifies *what*; as, *Haga lo qué quiſiere*, Let him do *what* he likes.

Lo qual ſignifies *which*; as, *Me mandó tales y tales coſas, lo qual ſe hizo luego*, He ordered me ſuch and ſuch things, all *which* was done immediately.

When *lo* is after or before a Verb, then it ſignifies *it* or *that*; as, *Lo haré*, I will do it; *Haga lo*, Let him do it, *or* do that.

The

The Article is never made uſe of before proper names of men, women, gods, goddeſſes, ſaints; of months, towns, cities, villages.

EXAMPLE.

Carlos Tercéro Rey de Eſpaña, Charles the Third King of Spain; *Jorge Tercéro Rey de Inglaterra*, George the Third King of England, &c. where you muſt obſerve, that the Article is not uſed before the ordinal number, when it is after the name of a man or woman.

Obſerve, If an Adjective is before the proper names expreſſing ſome action, paſſion, or qualities, then the Article is uſed before them.

EXAMPLE.

El valeróſo Frederico, The courageous Frederick; *El omnipotente Jorge*, The almighty George, &c.

The Article is never uſed in *Spaniſh*, as it is in *Engliſh*, before the Comparatives.

EXAMPLE.

Mas vivîmos, mas aprendêmos, The longer we live, the more we learn; *Mas ſe da priesſa, menos ſe adelanta*, The more haſte, the worſe ſpeed.

When we ſpeak of ſubſtance or things in general, as of gold, ſilver, &c. or of virtues, vices, paſſions, arts, ſciences, or plays, we make uſe in *Spaniſh* always of the Article.

EXAMPLE.

El oro y la plata todo lo pueden, Gold and ſilver do all things; *La neceſſidâd es madre de la invencion*, Neceſſity is the mother of invention; *La virtûd no puede hallarſe con el vicio*, Virtue cannot agree with vice;

La philoſóphia es una ciencia mui noble, Philoſophy is a very noble ſcience; *Juguémos a las naipes*, Let us play at cards.

CHAP. II.

Of NOUNS.

NOUNS are, as we have ſaid, either Subſtantives or Adjectives. A great many Subſtantives, and ſome Adjectives, may be made Diminutives in *Spaniſh*, to repreſent the thing ſpoken of little; or Augmentatives, to repreſent it greater.

Diminutives are made by adding to the Subſtantives ending in *o*, or of Maſculine Gender, *íllo*, *íto*, *íco*, *éte*, *uélo*, or *éjo*; and to thoſe of Feminine, *ílla*, *íta*, *íca*, *éta*, *uéla*, or *éja*, taking off the *o*.

EXAMPLE.

From *libro*, a book, are formed theſe Diminutives, *librílло*, *librîto*, *librîco*, *libréte*, *libruélo*, *librójo*; and from *meſa*, a table, *meſílla*, *meſíta*, *meſíca*, *meſéta*, *meſuéla*.

Diminutives ending in *íllo* and *éjo* denote contempt; as, *librîllo*, *librójo*, a pitiful little book; but thoſe ending in *íto* or *íco* only denote ſmallneſs, and ſometimes kindneſs, as well as thoſe ending in *éte* and *íno*; as, *mozéte*, a young lad; *palomíno*, a young pigeon.

The ſame is likewiſe uſed in Adjectives; as from *bonîto*, we ſay, *bonîco*, *bonitillo*, *bonitîco*, a little pretty; from *grande*, *grandecito*, *grandecico*, &c. ſomewhat large; and the Feminine changing the laſt *a* into *a*; as, *bonitica*, *grandezica*.

The Augmentatives, which repreſent the thing bigger or great without compariſon, are formed by adding

adding to the Noun *ón*, *óte*, or *ázo*; as, *hombre*, a man; *hombrón*, *hombróte*, *hombrázo*, a great ſtrong man; *perro*, a dog; *perrón*, *perronázo*, *perróte*, *perrázo*, a great maſtiff or barn-dog.

Of Adjectives.

All the Adjectives ending in *o* make their Feminine by changing *o* into *a*; but thoſe ending in *e*, *l*, *z*, &c. are common to all the Genders.

When the Adjectives *priméro*, firſt, *buéno*, good, are before a Noun of Maſculine Gender, the *o* is taken off; and ſo we ſay, *el primer hombre*, the firſt man; *un buen libro*, a good book.

The Degrees of Compariſon.

In all the Adjectives there are three Degrees of Compariſon:

The Poſitive, which only denotes plainly what the thing is; as, *hermóſo*, handſome; *docto*, learned, &c.

The Comparative is made by adding *mas*, more, to the Adjective; as, *mas rico*, more rich; *mas poderóſo*, more powerful; *mas fácil*, more eaſy; *mas capáz*, more capable, &c.

The Superlative is formed either by adding *mui*, very, to the Noun Adjective, as, *mui alto*, very tall; *mui útil*, very uſeful, &c. or in the Nouns ending in *o*, by taking off the *o*, and adding *íſſimo*, to the Noun for the Maſculine, and *íſſima* for the Feminine; as from *docto*, learned, *doctíſſimo*, *doctíſſima*, very learned; from *claro*, clear, *claríſſimo*, *claríſſima*, very clear: but if the Poſitive has another termination than *o*, then, only adding *íſſimo*, *íſſima*, you make the Superlative; as from *víl*, baſe, *vilíſſimo*, *vilíſſima*, very baſe.

Obſerve, that the following Adjectives make their Comparative in one Word, without adding *mas*; and

it varies quite from the Poſitive, though their Superlative is formed by the ſame rules as expreſſed above;

Búeno, good; *mejor*, better; *boníſſimo* or *éptimo*, very good, *or* the beſt of all.

Malo, bad; *peór*, worſe; *maléſſimo* or *péſſimo*, very bad, *or* the worſt of all.

Grande, great; *mayor*, greater; *grandíſſimo* or *máximo*, very great, *or* the greateſt of all.

Pequeño, little; *menor*, leſs; *pequeñíſſimo* or *mínimo*, the leaſt of all.

Mucho, much; *más*, more; *muchíſſimo*, moſt of all.

Poco, little; *menos*, leſs; *poquíſſimo*, the leaſt of all.

Theſe two are without a poſitive and Comparative; *acérrimo*, *ma*, *ubérrimo*, *ma*, very tenacious, very fruitful.

Of Genders.

The Nouns in *Spaniſh*, as we have ſaid, are either Maſculine or Feminine, ſince there is no Neutral Noun. The only means of knowing the Gender of Nouns, is by their termination, as follows.

Nouns ending in *a* are generally of the Feminine Gender; as, *meſa*, a table; *ventána*, a window; *pluma*, a pen, *&c.* You muſt except *dia*, a day; *planéta*, a planet; *cométa*, a comet; *prophéta*, a prophet; *evangeliſta*, an evangeliſt; *poéta*, a poet; *Jeſuíta*, a Jeſuit; and other Nouns ending in *a* belonging to a man. Thoſe derived from the *Greek* are likewiſe Maſculine; as, *doma*, a dogma; *probléma*, a problem; *théma*, a text; *ſyſtéma*, a ſyſtem; *embléma*, an emblem; *paradóxa*, a paradox.

Nouns ending in *e* are generally of Maſculine Gender; *as*, *diente*, a tooth; *monte*, a mountain; *ente*, a being; *valle*, a valley; *fuerte*, a fort; *vientre*, the belly; *accidente*, an accident, *&c.*

The

The exceptions are, *fé*, faith; *fuente*, a fountain; *llave*, a key; *leche*, milk; *mente*, the mind; *torre*, a tower; *peſte*, plague; *ánade*, a duck; *ave*, a fowl; *calle*, a ſtreet; *carne*, fleſh, *or* meat; *corte*, a Prince's court; *corriente*, a current; *eſpecie*, a ſpecies; *frente*, the forehead; *gente*, people; *muerte*, death; *nieve*, ſnow; *noche*, night; *nube*, a cloud; *nave*, a ſhip; *puente*, a bridge; *parte*, part; *ſerpiente*, a ſerpent; *liebre*, a hare; *manſedumbre*, meekneſs.

The Nouns ending in *re*, with a mute letter before it, are alſo of Feminine Gender; as, *coſtumbre*, a cuſtom; *ſangre*, the blood; *peſadumbre*, grief; *muchedumbre*, multitude, quantity; *lumbre*, fire, *&c.* But theſe are excepted, *cobre*, copper; *cofre*, a trunk; *nombre*, a name; *enxámbre*, a ſwarm; alſo the names of months, *Septiembre*, *Octúbre*, *Noviembre*, *Diciembre*, which are Maſculine.

Nouns ending in *i* are Maſculine, when they are derived from the *Arabic*; as, *alheli*, a clove gilliflower; *alholi*, a granary; *zahori*, one who pretends to ſee through the earth, ſtone walls, *&c.* But when ſuch words come from the *Greek*, they are Feminine; as, *éxtaſi*, a rapture; *ſyntáxi*, ſyntax.

Nouns ending in *o* are of Maſculine Gender; as, *libro*, a book; *brazo*, an arm; *veſtido*, a garment; *eſpéjo*, a looking glaſs, *&c.* except *mano*, a hand; *náo*, a ſhip.

The Nouns ending in *u* are Maſculine; as, *eſpíritu*, ſpirit; *ímpetu*, violence, *&c.*

Nouns ending in *y* are Feminine; as, *léy*, law; *grey*, a flock; except *Réy*, *Virréy*, a King, a Viceroy.

This is all that can be ſaid about the Gender of Nouns ending in Vowels; now let us ſpeak of the Gender of Nouns that end in Conſonants.

Nouns ending in *d* are generally of Feminine Gender; as, *facilidád*, facility; *ſagacidád*, ſagacity; *habilidád*, ability, *&c.* except *ceſpéd*, a turf; *huéſped*, an hoſt *or* gueſt; *ardíd*, a ſtratagem; *adalíd*, a leader; *almúd*, a ſort of meaſure; *ataúd*, a coffin, *laúd*,

a lute; *virtúd*, virtue; and all thoſe that come from the *Latin* Nouns ending in *udo*.

Nouns ending in *l* are Maſculine; as, *arancél*, a roll *or* liſt; *pedernál*, a flint; *lebrél*, a greyhound; *perexíl*, parſley. You muſt except *cál*, lime; *ſál*, ſalt; *ſeñál*, a ſign *or* token; *cárcel*, a priſon; *hiél*, the gall; *miél*, honey; *piél*, ſkin.

Nouns ending in *n* are Maſculine; as, *carbón*, coal; *ſalmón*, ſalmon; *eſturión*, ſturgeon, *atún*, tunny fiſh; *arincón*, herring; *rincón*, corner; *gorrión*, a ſparrow; *abiſpón*, a waſp, *&c.* except *ſién*, the temple of the head; *ſartén*, a frying-pan; and all words from the *Latin* ending in *go*; as, *imágen*, an image, from *imágo*; *márgen*, a margin; alſo all the Nouns from the *Latin* in *tio* or *ſio*; as, *accion*, action; *paſſion*, paſſion; *razón*, reaſon, *&*

Nouns ending in *r* are Maſculine; as, *amór*, love; *dolór*, grief, pain; *temblór*, trembling; *alcázar*, a palace; *ambar*, amber, *&c.* except *ſegúr*, an ax; *flór*, a flower; *labór*, work.

Nouns ending in *s* are Maſculine; as, *combés*, the deck of a ſhip; *país*, a country *or* landſkip; except *miés*, harveſt; *tos*, a cough.

Nouns ending in *x* are Maſculine; as, *relóx*, a clock *or* watch; *carcáx*, a quiver.

Nouns ending in *z* are, for the moſt part, Feminine; as, *páz*, peace; *niñéz*, childhood; *naríz*, the noſe; *hóz*, a ſickle; *lúz*, light; *ſordéz*, ſurdity; *intrepidéz*, intrepidity, *&c.* except *agráz*, verjuice; *antifáz*, a veil to cover the face; *almiréz*, a mortar; *péz*, a fiſh; *varníz*, varniſh; *tapíz*, a carpet; *matíz*, a ſhadowing in painting; *arróz*, rice; *albornóz*, a Mooriſh coat.

All Nouns ſignifying a male muſt be of Maſculine Gender; as, *Duque*, Duke; *Marqués*, a Marquis; *Conde*, a Count; *albacéa*, executor of a will; and thoſe denoting a female are always Feminine.

Obſerve, that there are Nouns uſed by authors ſometimes in the Maſculine, ſometimes in the Feminine;

nine; but as this ambiguity firſt proceeded from ignorance, it will be proper to give every word its proper Gender; and ſo the following, which are made common to both Genders, *arte, canál, colór, eclipſe, embléma, már, orden, margen, orígen, théma,* muſt be of the Feminine Gender, becauſe their original in *Latin* is Feminine. The ſame may be ſaid of all others, which of right ſhould ever follow their original.

CHAP. III.

Of the Conſtruction of Nouns Subſtantive.

THE conſtruction of Nouns Subſtantive is almoſt the ſame in *Spaniſh* as in *Engliſh*; that is, when two Subſtantives come together, ſo as one depends on the other, then the latter requires the Genitive Caſe.

EXAMPLES.

La igleſia de Dios, The church of God; *La ventána del quarto,* The window of the room.

When there are ſeveral Genitives together, then the Particle *de* is only put before the firſt.

EXAMPLE.

Es profeſſór de phyſica, anatomía, geographía, &c. He is profeſſor of phyſic, anatomy, geography, *&c.*

Sometimes this Genitive is turned into an Adjective.

EXAMPLES.

El amór paterno, Paternal love; *La ternéza materna,* Motherly tenderneſs.

When

When two Subſtantives Singular are the Nominative of a Verb, this muſt be put in the Plural.

EXAMPLE.

Mi hermáno y mi padre eſtán en el campo, My brother and father are in the country.

If the Nominative is a collective name, the Verb is always put in the Singular.

EXAMPLES.

La gente ſe avíſó, The people were adviſed; *Toda la ciudád aſſiſtío*, All the city was preſent.

Of the Conſtruction of Adjectives.

1. Adjectives ſignifying deſire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, or forgetting, and ſuch other, require the Genitive after them, if a Noun follows; and the Preſent Infinitive with the Particle *de*, if before a Verb.

EXAMPLES.

Es mui ambicióſa de glória, He is very ambitious of glory; *Sói deſeóſo de viajár*, I am deſirous of travelling; *Mi amígo es condicióſo de ſu dinéro*, My friend is avaricious of his money; *Eſta gente es pródiga de ſu vida*, This people are prodigal of their life; *Pedro es mui deſeóſo de ſaber*, Peter is very deſirous of learning.

2. The Adjectives expreſſing attention, application, or negligence, have *en* after them.

EXAMPLES.

Es cuidadóſo en ſus negocios, He is careful of his affairs; *Es deſcuidado en todo*, He is heedleſs of all;

Es

Es mui atento en ſus modos, He is very careful of his manners.

3. The Adjectives ſignifying worthineſs or unworthineſs, ſhame, fear, joy, are followed by the ſign of the Genitive, *de*.

EXAMPLES.

Les pobres ſon dignos de compaſſion, The poor are worthy of compaſſion; *Los embuſteros ſon indignos de atencion*, The cheats are unworthy of attention; *Es vergonzoſo de eſta accion*, He is aſhamed of this action; *De nada es temeroſo*, He is afraid of nothing; *Es mui amigo de carne*, He is very fond of meat; *Es mui alegre de verme*, He is very glad to ſee me.

4. The Adjectives expreſſing certainty, innocence, capacity, doubt, jealouſy, are alſo followed by the ſign of the Genitive.

EXAMPLES.

Es innocente de lo que le acuſan, He is innocent of what he is accuſed of; *Es vm cierto de eſto?* Are you certain of it? *Pedro es capaz de enſeñar*, *Peter* is capable to teach; *Es incapaz de hacerlo*, He is not capable of doing it; *Es mui zeloſo du ſu mugér*, He is very jealous of his wife.

5. Nouns Partitives, and certain Interrogatives, require the Genitive; as, *alguno*, *ninguno*, *uno*, *qualquier*, *primero*, *ſegundo*, &c.

EXAMPLES.

Alguno de voſotros, Somebody of you; *Uno de los dos*, One of them two; *Qualquier de ellos*, Any of them; *De que ſe trata en Paris?* What do they ſay in Paris? *De quien habla vm?* Who do you ſpeak of?

6. Adjectives

6. Adjectives ſignifying fulneſs, emptineſs, plenty or want, require alſo *de*.

EXAMPLES.

Lleno de diſparátes, Full of nonſenſe; *Falto de juicio*, Without his ſenſes; *País abundante de oro*, A country abounding in gold; *La tierra eſtá llena de pícarros*, The country is full of rogues.

7. Adjectives whereby is ſignified profit, diſprofit, likeneſs, unlikeneſs, ſubmitting or belonging to ſomething, govern the Dative Caſe.

EXAMPLES.

Eſto es útil a la navegacion, This is uſeful to navigation; *Es provechoſo a la ſalúd*, It is good for health; *A todos es guſtóſa la noticia*, Theſe news are agreeable to all; *Eſto es iguál á aquello*, This is equal to that; *Es parecído à ſu padre*, He is like his father *Es leál à ſu Réy*, He is loyal to his King; *Moleſto à todos*, Plaguing every body.

8. Adjectives expreſſing the length, breadth, or thickneſs of any thing, muſt be in the Genitive.

EXAMPLES.

Eſta ciudád tiene tres millas de largo, This city is three miles long; *Quantos piés de alto tiene aquella torre?* How many feet high is that tower? *El paño es de dos varas de ancho*, The cloth is two yards wide.

9. The Adjectives ſignifying experience, knowledge, or ſcience, require *en* after them.

EXAMPLES.

Es verſádo en libros, He is verſed in books; *Eſte hombre es experto en medicína*, This man is expert in medicine;

medicine; *Juan és mui perito en la navegacion*, John is very ſkilful in navigation.

Of the Numerals.

All the Numerals govern the Genitive Caſe.

Cardinals; as, *primêro, ſegundo, tercêro*, &c. as, *El primêro de los Reyes*, The firſt of the Kings.

Diſtributives; as, *De dos en dos*, Two by two, &c.

Partitives; as, *cada uno, alguno, uno y otro*: Ex. *Vendrá alguno de ellos?* Will any of them come?

Collectives; as, *una dozêna, quinzêna*, &c. Ex. *Una dozêna de huévos*, A dozen of eggs.

Of Augmentation; as, *lo doble, lo triple*, &c.

Univerſal; as, *ninguno, nada*, none, nothing: Ex. *Nada de eſto quiero*, I like nothing of this.

Of the Comparatives.

The Comparative is not made of the Poſitive in *Spaniſh*, as in *Latin* and *Engliſh*, but by adding *mas*, more; or *menos*, leſs; which govern *que*, ſignifying *than*; in which all the force of the compariſon conſiſts; as, *El todo es mayôr que la parte*, The whole is greater than the part; *Eſto es peôr que aquello*, This is worſe than that; *Juan es menos rico que Pedro*, John is leſs rich than Peter.

Mas and *menos* are alſo ſometimes followed by the Genitive, when they expreſs a quantity without any particular compariſon. Ex. *Es mas diſcrêto de lo que parece*, He is more wiſe than it appears; *Es menos ſábio de lo que ſe piénſa*, He is leſs learned than it is thought.

When the Articles *el, la*, or *lo*, are placed before *mas* or *menos*, then they require the Genitive; as, *El mas aſtúto de los hombres*, The cunningeſt of all men; *La mas diſcrêta mugêr del mundo*, The moſt diſcreet woman in the world; *Lo mas hermóſo de todo*, The moſt beautiful of all.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of PRONOUNS, *and their Conſtruction.*

PRONOUNS, as we have ſaid, are words ſubſtituted inſtead of Nouns, to expreſs the perſon or thing before named, to avoid naming it again.

There are ſeveral ſorts of Pronouns; Perſonals or Primitives, Poſſeſſives, Demonſtratives, Relatives, and Indefinites.

Of Perſonals.

Pronouns Perſonal expreſs either the perſon who ſpeaks, to whom one ſpeaks, or of whom they ſpeak; as, *yo*, I; *tu*, thou; *el*, he, *ella*, ſhe; *nos* or *noſotros*, *noſotras*, we; *vos* or *voſotros*, *voſotras*, ye; *ellos*, they; or *ellas*, they, ſpeaking of the Feminine.

Obſerve, that *miſmo* in the Maſculine, and *miſma* in the Feminine, is added ſometimes to theſe Pronouns Perſonal, in order to give more ſtrength to the expreſſion; as,

1. *Yo miſmo*, myſelf; *yo miſma*, myſelf, when a woman ſpeaks, in the Singular; and *noſotros miſmos*, or *noſotras miſmas*, ourſelves, in the Plural Number.

2. *Tu miſmo*, *tu miſma*, in the Singular, *thyſelf*; *voſotros miſmos*, *voſotras miſmas*, yourſelves, for the Maſculine and Feminine.

3. *El miſmo*, himſelf, for the Singular Maſculine; *ellos miſmos*, themſelves, for the Plural.

4. *Ella miſma*, herſelf, for the Singular Feminine; *ellas miſmas*, themſelves for the Plural.

5. *Se*, one's ſelf, which has no Plural, and is common to both Genders in *Spaniſh* as in *Engliſh*, and when uſed in an indeterminate ſenſe.

When

When the Verb expreſſing the action or paſſion of a ſubject reflects the ſenſe upon him, then the Reciprocals *me*, *te*, *ſe*, and *nos*, *vos*, *ſe*, are made uſe of before or after ſuch Verbs; and *à ſí miſmo*, *à ſí miſma*, or *à ſí miſmos*, *à ſí miſmas*, may be added after the Verb and the ſaid Reciprocals: therefore *yo miſmo*, *tu miſmo*, &c. ſerve only as Nominatives to the Verb.

EXAMPLES.

Me amo, or *me amo à mi miſmo*, or *à mi miſma*, I love myſelf; *Te amas*, or *te amas à tí miſmo*, or *à tí miſma*, Thou loveſt thyſelf; *Se ama*, or *ſe ama à ſi miſmo*, or *à ſi miſma*, He loves himſelf, *or* ſhe loves herſelf; *Nos amámos à noſótros miſmos*, or *à noſótras miſmas*, We love ourſelves; *Vos amáis à voſótros miſmos*, or *à voſótras miſmas*, Ye love yourſelves; *Se aman à ſi miſmos*, or *à ſi miſmas*, They love themſelves.

N. B. All Nouns or Pronouns, excepting the four Perſonals, *yo*, I; *tu*, thou; *nos*, we; *vos*, ye, belong to the third Perſon.

The firſt Pronoun Perſonal, *yo*, I, is either put before the Verb or not, becauſe in *Spaniſh* the terminations differ in the ſeveral Perſons of Tenſes. The ſame may be ſaid of the other Pronouns, excepting the third Pronoun, *el* or *ella*, he *and* ſhe, which are expreſſed in order to ſhew the difference of Gender of the Nominative.

We ſeldom make uſe in *Spaniſh* of the ſecond Perſon Singular or Plural, but when through a great familiarity among friends, or ſpeaking to God, or a wife and huſband to themſelves, or a father and mother to their children, or to ſervants.

EXAMPLES.

O Dios, ſois vos mi Padre verdadéro, O God, thou art my true Father; *Tu eres un buen amigo*, Thou art a good friend.

But

But when we ſpeak in *Spain* to others than the above mentioned, then, inſtead of *tu* and *vos*, we make uſe of *uſtéd* in Singular, and of *uſtédes* in Plural, which are a contraction of *vueſtra mercéd*, and *vueſtras mercédes*, you, your Worſhip, your favour, and are ſigns of the third Perſon. In writing, *uſtéd* is expreſſed by *v. m.* or *v. m^d* in Singular, and *v. m^s* or *v. m^ds* in Plural.

There are other contractions of titles made in ſpeaking, as *uſsía* for *vueſtra Señoría*, *uſſencia* for *vueſtra Exceléncia*; and they are alſo ſigns of the third Perſon: therefore the Verb following muſt be in the third Perſon Singular or Plural.

EXAMPLES.

Como eſtá v. m? How do you do? *Van v. m. s. al campo?* Do you go to the country? *Buenos dias tenga v. m.* Good-morrow, *or* Good-day; *Buenas noches tenga v. m.* Good-night to you, Sir.

Obſerve here, that when an Adjective comes after *vueſtra mercéd*, *vueſtra Señoría*, *Exceléncia*, &c. it does not agree in Gender with *v. m^d*, *v^a*, *S^a*, &c. with the perſon we ſpeak to, or we ſpeak of.

EXAMPLES.

When to a man, we ſay, *V. M^d es mui bueno*; You are very good; *V^a Exc^a ſéa bien venida*, Your Excellency is welcome. When we ſpeak to a lady or woman, thus: *Es V. M^d mui hermóſa*, You are very beautiful; *Son V. M^ds mui diſcretas*, You are very diſcreet; *Es V^a S^a generoſiſſima*, Your Ladyſhip is very generous.

Nos is generally uſed by the King, a Governor, a Biſhop, and a Notary, in their writings; as, *Nos mandámos*, &c. We command; and then it ſignifies *we* in *Engliſh*: but *nos* before or after a Verb in *Spaniſh*

niſh ſignifies *us* in *Engliſh*; as, *Nos ha concedido eſta mercéd*, He has granted us this favour; *Dé nos tiempo*, Give us time; *No nos diga eſto*, Do not tell us this.

Vos is alſo applied to a ſingle perſon, but only ſpeaking to inferiors, or between familiar friends, to avoid the word thou, *tu*, which would be too groſs and unmannerly, as always made uſe of in ſpeaking to ſlaves or dogs.

Sometimes *vos* loſes the *v*, as in the ſecond Perſon Plural of a Reciprocal Verb: Ex. *Vos os levantais tempráno*, You get up ſoon; alſo before the other Verbs; as, *Yo os daré*, I will give you; *Pedro os entregará mi carta*, *Peter* will deliver you my letter; *Idos à otra parte*, Go ſomewhere elſe.

Los and *las* are ſometimes conſtrued with the firſt and ſecond Perſons Plural; as, *Los que ſomos Eſpañóles, amémos à nueſtra pátria*, We that are *Spaniards*, let us love our country; *Las que ſomos caſádas, obedeſcámos à nueſtros maridos*, We who are married, let us obey our huſbands.

Mi, ti, ſi, are uſed after Prepoſitions; as, *cerca de mi*, near to me; *para ti*, for thee; *por ſí*, by himſelf; but after *con*, with, the ſyllable *go* muſt be added to theſe Pronouns; as, *con mígo*, with me; *con tígo*, with thee; *con ſígo*, with himſelf *or* herſelf.

Me, te, ſe, are joined to Verbs, and ſtand for the Dative and Accuſative Caſes; as, *Dió me*, He gave me; *Deſeo ſervír te*, I deſire to ſerve thee; *Amaſe*, He loves himſelf.

They are alſo placed before ſome Verbs, without being reciprocal; as, *irſe*, to go; *paſſearſe*, to walk. *Se* before the third Perſon Singular of a Verb anſwers to the *Engliſh* Paſſive Impersonal; as, *Sé dice*, It is ſaid; *Se decía*, It was ſaid, *&c.* then the Verb has no determinate Nominative, and may be called Paſſive Impersonal.

Obſerve, that the oblique Pronouns, *la, le, los, las, les, me, te, ſe, nos, vos*, when placed after the Verbs, are joined to them; as, *Amola*, I love her;

Vile, I ſaw him; *Harélo*, I will do it; *Diráme*, He will tell me; *Iráſe*, He will go, *&c.*

Formerly, when *le*, *la*, *les*, *los*, *las*, were joined to the preſent Infinitive Mood, they changed the laſt *r* into *l*, thus; *amalle* inſtead of *amarle*, to love him; *decille* inſtead of *decirle*; and it is ſo found in old books, but it is now quite out of uſe.

When the Pronoun is referred to a Noun Maſculine, then *le* muſt be made uſe of; and when to a Noun Feminine, then *la* is uſed. When it has reference to part of one ſentence or clauſe, then we uſe *lo* in the Neuter.

Of Poſſeſſives.

Pronouns Poſſeſſive are ſo called becauſe they expreſs the poſſeſſion: they are of two ſorts, *viz.* Conjunctives and Abſolutes.

The Conjunctives have their name from being joined to the Subſtantives; they are ſix, as we have ſaid, *mi*, my; *tu*, thy; *ſu*, his *or* her; *nueſtro*, *nueſtra*, our; *vueſtro*, *vueſtra*, your; *ſu*, their. *Su* ſignifies alſo *its*. Their Plural is made by adding an *s*; as, *mis*, *tus*, *ſus*, &c. They are declined with the Particles *de* and *a*, and are applied to Subſtantives Singular, as well as Plural.

Mi, my, ſhews the poſſeſſion of the firſt Perſon Singular; *tu*, thy, that of the ſecond; and *ſu*, his, that of the third: but *ſu* is always uſed in ſpeaking with *uſted*; and ſo they never ſay *tu libro*, thy book, but *ſu libro*, putting the Pronoun of the third Perſon inſtead of that of the ſecond.

Nueſtro, *nueſtra*, our, ſhews the poſſeſſion of the firſt Perſon Plural; *vueſtro*, *vueſtra*, your, that of the ſecond; and *ſu*, their or its, that of the third; obſerving that *ſu* is alſo made uſe of in room of *vueſtro*, *vueſtra*, in the polite way of ſpeaking.

EXAMPLES.

Tengo ſu libro, I have your book; *He viſto ſus obras*, I have ſeen their works; *Sus ojos ſon hermóſos, y ſu boca agraciada*, Your eyes are handſome, and your mouth graceful.

In theſe examples *de uſted* is underſtood, or *v. m. s.*

It is to be obſerved, that theſe Conjunctives muſt always be put before Subſtantives, as in *Engliſh.*

Poſſeſſives are alſo called Abſolute, becauſe they may go without a Subſtantive: there are ſix of them, *viz. mio, mia*, mine; *tuyo, tuya*, thine; *ſuyo, ſuya*, his *or* hers; *nueſtrò, nueſtra*, ours; *vueſtro, vueſtra*, yours; *ſuyo, ſuya*, theirs; and their Plural by adding an *s* to the Singular.

The three Articles are ſometimes uſed before theſe Pronouns.

EXAMPLES.

Cuyo es eſte ſombrero? es el mio, or *es mio*, Whoſe hat is this? it is mine; *Eſte anillo es el mio*, This is my ring; *Eſta pluma es la mia*, This is my pen.

Lo mio, lo tuyo, lo ſuyo, &c. ſignifies what is mine, thine, his; but *la mia, la tuya, la ſuya*, is to ſignify *thee, thy*, &c.

EXAMPLES.

Saldré con la mia, I will do it, I will obtain it; *Saldrá con la ſuya*, He will do it; *Con la tuya adelante*, Go on with your reſolution.

Los mios, los ſuyos, &c. ſignify *my relations, my friends, my people*; as, *Los mios no me quieren*, My parents do not like me; *Vaya el con los ſuyos*, Let him go with his people, his countrymen, &c.

Of Demonſtratives.

Theſe Pronouns are called Demonſtratives, becauſe they ſerve to ſhew the things or perſons, and their diſtance.

There are three Demonſtratives in *Spaniſh*, as it is already ſaid, viz. *eſte*, *eſta*, *eſto*, this; *eſſe*, *eſſa*, *eſſo*, that; *aquel*, *aquella*, *aquello*, that: but there is this difference between them, that *eſte* denotes a thing near the perſon who ſpeaks, *eſſe* a thing near him we ſpeak to, and *aquel* expreſſes ſomething at a diſtance from both.

EXAMPLES.

Eſta pluma es buena, This pen is good; *Eſſe païs en que vive*, That country where you live; *Aquêl reíno de Mexico, es mui poblâdo*, That kingdom of *Mexico* is well peopled.

The ſame rule muſt be applied to the Feminine, *eſtâ*, *eſſa*, *aquella*; and to the Neutral, *eſto*, *eſſo*, *aquello*; and ſo of their Plural Number, *eſtos*, *eſſos*, *aquellos*; *eſtas*, *eſſas*, *aquellas*.

En eſtas y en eſtotras ſignifies *in the mean while*, and is the ſame as *entre tanto*. *En eſto*, by this, is alſo uſed adverbially, to expreſs that an action was interrupted by ſomething.

Eſſo miſmo, beſides ſignifying *that thing itſelf*, being uſed as an Adverb, is taken for *alſo*, *likewiſe*; as, *Eſſo miſmo pone Policráto otros muchos exemplos de Reyes*, *Policrate* gives alſo many other examples of Kings.

Aquel, *aquella*, are ſometimes joined with the firſt Pronoun Perſonal, *yo* or *nos*; and then it ſtands for the firſt Perſon, and gives more energy to the ſentence; as, *Yo aquêl que en tiempos paſados*, &c. I, the very ſame, who in former times, *&c.* *Yo aquella que gozaba de tantos guſtos*, I, the ſame woman, who enjoyed ſo many pleaſures, *&c.*

Obſerve,

Obſerve, that *miſmo, miſma, miſmos, miſmas,* may be joined with the three Pronouns Demonſtratives, *eſte,* &c. in the Maſculine, Feminine, and Neutral Genders.

EXAMPLES.

Eſta miſma flór quiero, I like this flower; *Eſſe miſmo libro léo,* I read the very ſame book; *Eſto miſmo digo,* I ſay the very ſame thing; *Aquello miſmo hizo,* He made the very ſame thing.

Otro, otra, are alſo joined with the ſaid Pronouns; and then we ſay, *eſtótro, eſtotra; eſſótro, eſſotra;* as, *Eſtában hablando de eſto, y de eſtotro,* They were talking of this and that.

Of Relatives, Interrogatives. and Indefinites.

1. *Que,* who, that, which, is relative, and may have reference to any thing, either man, beaſt, *&c.* as, *El libro que tengo,* The book that I have; *El hombre que veo,* The man whom I ſee; *El maeſtro que enſeña,* The maſter who teaches.

Que, what, is alſo interrogative; as, *Que le ha ſucedido?* What happened to him? *Que hombre es eſte?* What man is this? *Que dice vm?* What do you ſay?

Que ſerves alſo to expreſs admiration; as, *Que palacio! que quartos! que galerías!* What a palace! what rooms! what galleries!

Que, that, after a Verb, is a Particle governing the following Verb; as, *Mandé que vinieſſe,* I ordered that he ſhould come.

Que, when uſed as a Particle Comparative, ſignifies *than,* and *as* in *Engliſh*; ſo we ſay, *Eſto es mejór que eſtotro,* This is better that the other; *Es tanto que puede ſer,* It is as much as can be. We uſe to ſay likewiſe, *Que ſéa aſsí, que no ſéa,* Let it be ſo or not; *Que llueva, ò que no llueva,* Let it rain or not.

Que is alſo cauſative, and ſtands for *porque*; as, *Haga lo, que no puedò*, Let him do it, for I cannot.

2. *Qual*, which, is a Relative expreſſing the quality of things; as, *No ſabémos qual es buéno, qual es malò, qual de eſte colór, qual del otro*, We do not know which is good, which is bad, which of this colour, which of another.

Qual is ſometimes a Particle disjunctive, and then it ſignifies *ſome*; as, *Cantában todas, qual con vóz dulce, qual con vóz doliente*, All ſung, ſome with a ſweet voice, and ſome with a diſmal voice.

Qual is alſo comparative; as, *Qual es la madre, tal es la hija*, Such as the mother is, ſuch is the daughter. Sometimes it is diſtributive; as, *Qual ſalta, qual canta, qual rie*, One jumps, one ſings, another laughs.

Qual, who, being joined to the Articles *el, la, lo*, or *los* and *las*, is relative: it is alſo interrogative; as, *Qual quiére vm?* Which will you have of them? *Tal qual* is alſo uſed to mean a little quantity of one thing; as, *Tal qual libro tengo*, I have a few books.

Quien, quienes, who, is interrogative, and ſometimes relative; as, *Quien es eſte hombre?* Who is this man? or, *El Rey, quien havia viſto lo que paſſába*, The King, who had ſeen what paſſed. It is alſo diſtributive; as, *Quien coge el oro, quien la plata, quien los diamantes*, One gathers the gold, one the ſilver, another the diamonds.

Cuyo, cuya, cuyos, cuyas, whoſe, is interrogative, and then denotes the poſſeſſion; as, *Cuyo es eſte caballo?* Whoſe houſe is this? It is alſo relative, ſignifying *of which*, or *whoſe*; as, *Eſte hombre, cuyos delitos, ſon tan grandes*, &c. This man, whoſe crimes are ſo great, *&c*,

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of VERBS, *and their Conſtruction.*

THE Verb muſt always agree with its Nominative in Number and Perſon. When there are two Nominatives Singular before a Verb, it muſt be put in the Plural Number. When a Noun is collective, the Verb requires the Singular, not the Plural, as in *Engliſh*; and ſo we ſay, *La gente eſta mirando*, People are looking. Theſe are the general rules of Concordance belonging to Verbs.

The Verbs are divided, as we have ſaid, into Perſonals and Impersonals. The firſt are ſo called, becauſe they generally expreſs actions, paſſions, *&c.* of perſons. There are in *Spaniſh* four ſorts of Verbs Perſonal, *viz. Active*, *Paſſive*, *Neuter*, and *Reciprocal*.

Active expreſſes an action upon ſomething; as, *Como pán*, I eat bread. So the action of *eating* is directed to *bread*, as to its object.

Paſſive ſhews, that the perſon or thing that is ſpoken of is the object of the action of another perſon or thing; as, *Dios es amado*, God is loved. But obſerve, that there is in *Spaniſh* another way of making the Paſſive, by adding the Relative *ſe* to the third Perſon Singular or Plural: Ex. *Se ama à Dios*, God is loved.

Neuter properly is that which makes a perfect ſenſe by itſelf; as, *corrér*, to run; *aſſentír*, to aſſent; *blaſphemár*, to blaſpheme, *&c.*

The *Reciprocal* is that which returns the ſenſe backward, when the action or paſſion remains in its ſubject; as, *amárſe*, to love oneſelf; *perdérſe*, to loſe oneſelf, *&c.*

Obſerve, that in the *Spaniſh* language the ſame Verb becomes *active*, *paſſive*, *neuter*, or *reciprocal*, according to its different ſenſes; as, *acoſtar*, to put one in his bed, is active, and is made paſſive by conjugating it with the Verb *eſtár*, and the Participle *acoſtádo*; as, *Pedro eſtá acoſtádo*, *Peter* is a-bed. When it ſignifies to ſide, to take a party, to engage in a faction, then it is Neuter; as, *Todo el pueblo acoſtó a la parte de ſu Rey*, All the people took the party of their King. When the ſame Verb ſignifies to come near to one place, it is Reciprocal; as, *Daba tales golpes, que nunca pudieron acoſtarſe à el*, He gave ſuch ſtrokes, that they never could come up with him.

The Verbs Impersonal are divided into two, the *Actives* and *Paſſives*.

Actives are thoſe who do not admit of perſons; as, *helár*, to freeze; *llovér*, to rain; becauſe you cannot ſay, *hiélo*, I freeze; *el llueve*, He rains.

The *Paſſive Impersonals* are formed in *Spaniſh* of the third Perſon Singular of the Verb made impersonal, by adding the Particle *ſe*; and it is to be obſerved, that we make more uſe of this way of expreſſing the Paſſive in the third Perſon, than by the Verbs Auxiliary *ſer* and *eſtár*, with the Participle Paſſive of the Verb conjugated: therefore *ſe cuenta* is better for *it is reported*, than *es contádo*; as will be explained at large in ſpeaking of their Conſtruction.

Of the Auxiliary Verbs Habér, *To have*, Eſtár *and* Sér, *To be*, &c.

The Verb *havér* is made uſe of to conjugate all the compound Tenſes of Verbs; as, *Yo he amádo*, *yo habia amádo*, I have loved, I had loved. Sometimes the Verb *tenér*, to hold *or* to have, is alſo uſed to conjugate the compound Tenſes; as, *Yo tengo de ir al campo*, I muſt go to the country,

Havér

Habér ſignifies alſo *to poſſeſs, to obtain*; but the Verb *tenér* in *Spaniſh* is better, and more in uſe, to expreſs the poſſeſſion of ſomething. So it is better to ſay, *Tengo dinéro*, I have money, than *Hé dinéro*; *Tiene mucha habilidád*, He has a great deal of capacity, than *El há mucha habilidád.*

Habér, in account-books and trade, expreſſes credit or diſcharge; as, *Yo hé de habér en nueſtra cuenta cien peſſos*, I muſt have credit in our account of one hundred dollars.

Habér is alſo taken impersonally in *Spaniſh*, and it ſignifies in *Engliſh, there be*; as, *Hai mucho oró en México*, There is a great quantity of gold in *Mexico*; *Había mucha gente en la igléſia*, There was a great deal of people in the church.

Haberſe, made reciprocal, is the ſame as *to behave, to act*; as, *Se hubo el Governadór con tal diſcrecion, que todos le admiraron*, The Governor behaved with ſuch wiſdom, that every body admired him.

Habér, uſed as a Subſtantive, means *the wealth* or *ſtock*; as, *Es hombre de habéres*, He is a wealthy man, a rich man; *Virtúd, linage, y habér, poco ſe encuentran juntos*, Virtue, nobility, and riches, ſeldom are found together.

Eſtár and *ſĕr*, to be, muſt not be made uſe of indifferently, though in *Engliſh* there is no word to diſtinguiſh between them. In *Spaniſh* their difference is very conſiderable, *ſer* ſignifying or denoting the eſſential and proper quality or quantity of a thing; as, *ſĕr bueno*, to be good; *ſer malo*, to be bad *or* wicked; *ſĕr grande*, to be big; *ſer pequeño*, to be little. But *eſtár* ſignifies an accidental quality or quantity, and ſerves to denote the place where a perſon or thing may be found; as, *Mi hermáno eſtá en Londrés*, My brother is in *London*; *Eſtaré en caſa á las tres*, I will be at home at three o'clock; *Adonde eſtá mi mueſtra?* Where is my watch? *Eſtá ſobre la meſa*, It is upon the table.

Eſtár

Eſtár is alſo uſed to expreſs the ſtate of health; as, *eſtár malo* or *enfermo*, to be ſick; *eſtár bueno*, to be well. Therefore, in inquiring after a perſon's health, we make uſe of the Verb *eſtár*, and never of *ſér*; as, *Como eſtá ſu padre?* How does your father do; The anſwer is, by repeating the Verb *eſtár* or not; *eſtá bueno*, *eſtá malo*, he is well *or* ill; or *bueno*, *malo*, without the Verb. Where it is to be obſerved, that *bueno* and *malo* do not ſignify *good* or *bad*, with the Verb *eſtár*, as they do with the Verb *ſér*, but *well* or *ill*.

In ſhort, *eſtár* is uſed to expreſs any accidental affection or paſſion of the ſoul; as, *Eſte hombre eſtá mui triſte*, This man is very melancholy; *Eſtá mui alégre*, He is very merry; *Eſtá mui enojádo el Rey*, The King is very angry. So that, as it has been ſaid, *ſér* muſt be made uſe of to denote the inſeparable eſſence or being; whereas *eſtár* implies accidents; as, *Mi veſtído es bueno, pero eſtá mal hecho*, My cloaths are good, but they are ill made: where you may ſee the eſſential being of the thing itſelf expreſſed by the word *es*, and the accidental fault of its being ill made, under the word *eſtá*.

Ser is likewiſe uſed to expreſs the temper or habitual diſpoſition of mind, and the condition of a man in his nature; as, *Eſte hombre es de un genio mui apacible*, This man is very good-tempered; *Mi hija es mui diligente*, My daughter is very diligent; *Mis amigos ſon mui codicioſos*, My friends are very covetous. But *eſtár* only denotes the accidental affection of one's ſoul; as, *A véces eſtá alegre, á véces triſte*, He is ſometimes merry, ſometimes diſmal.

The Verb *eſtár* is alſo taken for *to underſtand*, or *to attend*; as, *Eſtói en lo que vm. dice*, I attend to your diſcourſe, *or* I underſtand what you ſay. Sometimes it ſignifies *to conſiſt*; as, *En eſto eſtá la difficultád*, The difficulty conſiſts in this.

Eſtár is alſo the ſame as *to believe*, or *to hope*; as, *Eſtói en que vendrá mi amígo*, I hope my friend will come;

come; *Eſtá en que es mui ſábio*, He believes he is very learned. This Verb is alſo uſed to conjugate the other Verbs, chiefly expreſſing action; as, *Eſtói leyendo, eſtói eſcribiendo*, I am reading, I am writing, *&c.*

Eſtár, with the Particle *à* after it, ſignifies *to be ready*; as, *eſtár à cuentas*, to be ready to count; *eſtár à exámen*, to be ready for examination.

The ſame Verb, followed hy the Particle *de*, expreſſes to have the quality or property of what the Noun means; as, *eſtár de prieſſa*, to be in a hurry; *eſtár de caſa*, to be kept at home; *eſtár de viage*, to be ready to go on a journey; *eſtár de vér*, deſerving to be ſeen; *eſtár de oír*, deſerving to be heard.

Eſtár, with the Prepoſition *en*, in, ſignifies *to be preſent in a place*; denoting likewiſe the actual action or paſſion expreſſed by Nouns or Verbs following; as, *Eſtói en hacér eſto*, I intend to do this; *Eſtói en el campo*, I am in the country; *Eſtói en ír à verle*, I muſt go and ſee him.

Eſtár, with the Prepoſition *para*, denotes the inclination of doing what the following Verbs expreſs, but without a full determination; as, *Eſtói para ſalír de Londres*, I have a mind to go and leave *London*.

Eſtár, with the Prepoſition *por*, and the Infinitive of the Verb following, means, that the thing expreſſed by the Verb is not yet done; as, *Eſto eſtá por eſcribír*, This is not yet written; *Eſto eſtá por limpiár*, This is not yet cleaned.

Eſtarſe, reciprocal, ſignifies *to ſtay long, to delay*; as, *Porque ſe eſtúvo tanto*, Why did you ſtay ſo long? We ſay alſo, *Eſtarſe muriendo, eſtarſe cayendo, eſtarſe dormiendo*, To be a-dying, to be a-falling, to be a-ſleeping.

There are a great many other dictions wherein *eſtár* is uſed; as the following.

Eſtár à la mano, to be at hand, to expreſs when one thing is ready to be made uſe of, or when it is near to one who wants it.

Eſtár

Eſtár à punto, to be ready.

Eſtár à raya, to be contained in the proper bounds and limits.

Eſtár bien una coſa, is for a thing to fit, to ſuit well; as, *Mi caſaca me eſtá bien*, my coat fits me very well.

Eſtár de buena, à de mala, is, to be ill or good tempered or natured.

Eſtár de eſquína, ò eſquinados, is for two perſons to fall out together.

Eſtár para ello, ò eſtár de gorja, to be merry, and full of joy.

Eſtár en aſcuas, to be plagued or moleſted with ſome grief or pain.

Eſtár en mano de úno, to be in one's power, to depend on one.

Eſtár en prenſa, is to be oppreſſed with grief, to be afflicted with the greateſt anguiſh.

Eſtár en ſí, ò en ſu juício, is for one to have preſent what he is a-doing, and to fix his attention to it.

Eſtár en todo, to know every thing; alſo to be very careful and diligent in buſineſs.

Eſtarſe en ſus trece, to be headſtrong, to be very obſtinate and ſtubborn.

Eſtár ſobre uno, to preſs one about ſome buſineſs, to urge with vehemence and importunity.

Eſtár uno ſobre ſí, is taken for *to be ready*, or prepared for the execution of any thing.

The above-mentioned dictions are the greateſt part of the ſeveral meanings given to the Verb *eſtár* in *Spaniſh*, which I hope will be very uſeful to young beginners. Now we muſt alſo ſay ſomething of the other Auxiliary, *Sér*, To be.

When *ſer* ſignifies the poſſeſſion of one thing, it governs the Genitive; as, *La calle es del Rey*, The ſtreet belongs to the King; *Eſta caſa es de mi padre*, This houſe belongs to my father.

Sér

Sér de alguno, expreſſes, in *Spaniſh*, to follow the opinion or party of one, or to be his friend; as, *Sói todo de vm.* I am yours; *Siempre fue de D. Enríque*, He followed always the party of Mr. *Henry*.

En ſér is taken for a thing to be whole or entire, without any alteration or mutilation; as, *Los géneros eſtán en ſér*, The goods are not ſold.

Es quien es, ſignifies that a perſon behaves as a gentleman, and deſerves, by his actions, either his employments or his birth. This is enough of the Auxiliaries.

Of the Conſtruction of Verbs Active, Paſſive, &c.

There are only, in the *Spaniſh* Verbs, four ſimple Tenſes in the Indicative Mood, *viz.* the Preſent Preterimperfect, Preterperfect, and Future. The Imperative has only the Preſent; but the Optative or Subjunctive have the Preſent, three Preterimperfects, and the Future. All the reſt are compound Tenſes, only formed by circumlocution, putting ſeveral words together to ſupply the defect of ſuch Tenſes.

The preſent expreſſes the action done when one is ſpeaking: as, *Yo me paſſeo*, I walk; *Yo eſcribo*, I write, *&c.*

Sometimes the Preſent is made uſe of inſtead of the firſt Preterperfect; as, *Como iba caminando, le encuentra, le deſnuda, y le ata à un arbol*, As he was going, he meets him, he ſtrips him, and ties him to a tree.

You muſt obſerve likewiſe, that there is a difference between the firſt Preterperfect and the others, and it conſiſts, that the former muſt expreſs the time when an action paſſed, and the latter not; beſides, that the firſt extends itſelf farther than the others, which are referred to time but lately paſt. So you may ſay, *Le ví dos años há*, I ſaw him two years ago; but you cannot ſay, *Le he viſto dos años há*,

há, becauſe *he viſto* only extends to a time ſo lately paſt, that it appears to have ſomething of the Preſent. This muſt be particularly obſerved, to avoid the frequent equivocations that may happen in ſpeaking and writing.

The firſt Future expreſſes only that one thing ſhall be done; as, *Lo haré*, I ſhall do it; but the Compounds imply an obligation to do any thing; as, *Hé de darle eſto*, I muſt, I am obliged to give him this; I will give him this; *Havré de ír à Londres*, I ſhall be obliged to go to *London*; *Havia de hacér tal coſa*, He was obliged to do ſuch a thing.

The Optative in *Spaniſh* has always ſome ſigns annexed, or rather Adverbs; as, *Oxala*, *ò ſi*, *plega à Dios*, Would to God, I pray God, God grant.

The Potential has no ſigns in *Spaniſh* as in *Engliſh*, *are*, *can*, *may*, *might*, *could*, and *ſhould*; tho' ſome authors believed that *puede que*, and *es meneſter que*, were the ſigns of this Mood.

The Subjunctive has always ſome Conjunction before it; as, *ſí*, *como*, *quando*, *que*, &c.

The two firſt Impreſects of the Optative or Subjunctive Mood are very often preceded by ſome of the Adverbs, *como*, *que*, *quando*, *aunque*, &c. They are expreſſed in *Engliſh* by the Auxiliary ſigns, *could* and *ſhould*; as, *Oxala amára la virtúd*, God grant that you could love virtue; *Si el amaſſe à Dios*, *tambien le amaría Dios*, If he ſhould love God, God alſo would love him; *Si trabajára más*, *ganaría dinéro*, If he could work more, he would gain money.

When two Verbs come together with or without any Nominative Caſe, then the latter muſt be in the Infinitive Mood; as, *Quiere vm. aprendér el Inglés?* Will you learn to ſpeak *Engliſh*, *Pedro deſea mucho ſabér la geometría*, Peter has a great deſire of underſtanding geometry.

All Verbs Active govern the Accuſative; as, *Quiéro la múſica*, I love muſic: but if they are followed by a proper name of God, man, or woman,

or

or any Noun expreſſing their qualities or title, then it governs the Dative Caſe; as, *Amo al Rey*, I love the King; *Halláron à Juan en el camino*, They found John in the road.

All Verbs of geſture, moving, going, reſting, or doing, as alſo all the Verbs that have the word that goes before, and the word that comes after, both belonging to one thing, require the Nominative after them; as, *Pedro vá errado*, Peter goes on wrong; *El pobre duerme ſegúro*, The poor ſleep without care. Alſo the Verb of the Infinitive Mood has the ſame Caſes, when Verbs of wiſhing and the like come after them; as, *Todos deſean ſer ricos*, Every body wiſhes to be rich; *Antes quiſiera ſer ſabio que parecerlo*, I had rather be learned, than to be accounted ſo.

Verbs governing the Genitive.

Verbs ſignifying grief, compaſſion, want, remembrance, forgetting, *&c.* will have the Genitive; as, *Me peſa mucho de la muerte de ſu hermáno*, I am very ſorry for the death of your brother; *Me compadecí de ſus deſgracias*, I pitied him for his misfortunes; *Eſte hombre carèce de juicio*, The man is out of his ſenſes; *Neceſſito de dinéros*, I want money; *Peréce de hambre*, He periſhes by hunger. *De* is thus put before the thing ſpoken of in the diſcourſe; as, *Acuerdeſe de lo que me dixo*, Remember what you ſaid to me; *Me olvidá de todo eſto*, All this I forgot.

The Reciprocals, of jeering, boaſting, and diſtruſting, govern alſo the Genitive; as, *jactárſe, gloriarſe, picarſe, deſconfiarſe, avergonzárſe, correrſe*, &c.

Verbs governing the Dative.

All the Verbs Active govern the Dative, as we have ſaid, only when the Subſtantive repreſents a perſon;

perſon; as, *Conoſco a ſu amígo*, I know his friend, *&c.*

The following Verbs belong to this rule of the Dative:

Jugar, to play; as, *Juégo à los naípes*, I play at cards; *Jugaré à los cientos*, I will play at piquet; *Jugár àl axedréz*, To play at cheſs, *&c.*

Obedecér, *deſobedocér*, *complacér*, *agradár*; as, *Obedeſco à Dios y al Rey*, I obey God and the King; *Complacío en todo à los ſoldádos*, In all he pleaſed the ſoldiers.

Mandár, when it ſignifies to command an army, company, *&c.* requires the Accuſative; but when other things, the Dative; as, *Davila mandába los caballos*, Davila commanded the horſe; *El Governadór mandó à todos los ciudadános de retirárſe en ſus caſas*, The Governor ordered all the inhabitants to retire in their houſes.

Ir, to go; as, *Vói à Paris*; I go to *Paris*; *Iré mañana à vér à mi hermáno*, I will go to-morrow to ſee my brother.

Aſſiſtír, *ayudár*, *ſocorrér*, to help, to aſſiſt; as, *Ayudaré al trabájo*, I will help to work.

Saludár, to ſalute or greet; as, *Salúda muí cortés à todos*, He ſalutes very civilly every body.

Hablár, to ſpeak; *llamár*, to call; *ſatisfacér*, to ſatisfy; *ſervír*, to ſerve; *favorecér*, to favour; *deſafiár*, to challenge; *abſolvér*, to abſolve; *aconſejár*, to give advice; *amenazár*, to threaten.

The Verbs of pleaſing, diſpleaſing, granting, denying, pardoning, as alſo all ſort of Verbs with theſe Particles *to* or *for* after them, will have the perſon in the Dative Caſe, and often the thing in the Accuſative.

The Imperſonals *acontecér*, *ſucedér*, *avenír*, *convenír*, *importár*, *pertenecér*, *placér*, and the like to theſe, will have often two Datives of perſon; as, *A mí me ſucedió*, It happened to me; *A el le conviéne*, It

It ſuits him, it is convenient for him; *No le importa à el*, It does not concern him, *&c.*

Verbs governing the Ablative.

The *Latin* Verbs which govern the Accuſative of the Thing, and the Dative of the Perſon, govern generally the ſame in *Spaniſh*; as, *Eſcríba à ſu hermáno, lo que digo*, Write to your brother what I do ſay; *Daré el dinéro, à mí ſaſtre*, I will give the money to my taylor, *&c.*

Verbs of aſking, teaching, arraying, and moſt of the Verbs Tranſitives, have after them the Accuſative Caſe of the doer or ſufferer, whether they be active or common; and ſometimes Verbs Neuter will have an Accuſative of the thing; as, *Gozo ſalúd*, I enjoy health; *Pido eſta grácia, ruégo eſte favór*, I aſk this favour; *Toca mui bien la flauta, el violín*, &c. He plays very well on the flute, the fiddle, *&c.*

Generally all the Active Verbs require an Accuſative, and ſometimes a Dative, when the action is directed to ſome perſon; as, *matár à uno*, to kill one; *llamár à uno*, to call one; *hacér bien*, to do good; *curár una enfermád*, to cure a ſickneſs; *ſegúir las órdenes del Rey*, to follow the orders of the King; *deſcubrír la verdád*, to diſcover the truth; *ganár mucho crédito*, to get a great credit.

Sér, to be, in the Infinitive, ſometimes governs an Accuſative; as, *Es buéno ſer hombre honrddo*, It is a good thing to be an honeſt man; *Que ridículo es ſer orgullóſo!* How ridiculous it is to be proud and haughty!

Verbs governing the Ablative.

Verbs Paſſive, and the greateſt part of the Reciprocals, require the Ablative with *de* or *por*; as, *Fuí llamádo del Rey* or *por el Rey*, I was called by

the King; *Me retiré de la ciudád*, I retired from the city: but you muſt except theſe Reciprocals, *acoſtarſe*, *recoſtarſe*, *ſentarſe*, *meterſe*, *introducirſe*, &c. all which muſt have the Ablative with the Prepoſition *en*, in.

The price of any thing bought or ſold, or bartered, will have the Accuſative, with *por*; as, *Lo compré por cien peſſos*, He bought it for one hundred dollars; *Me lo vendió por menos de lo que vm. dice*, He ſold it to me for leſs money than you ſay; *Troqué mi hacienda por unas caſas*, I exchanged my eſtate for ſome houſes.

Verbs of plenty, filling, emptying, loading, unloading, will have the Ablative; as, *Eſta tierra abunda de trigo*, This country abounds with corn; *El jarro eſtá lleno de agua*, The mug is full of water; *Eſtá cargádo de miſérias*, He is loaded with calamities.

Verbs that ſignify receiving, diſtance, or taking away, muſt have the Ablative; as, *Recibí tres cientos peſſos de Juan*, I received three hundred dollars of John; *Sevilla diſta ochenta leguas de Madrid*, Seville is eighty leagues from Madrid.

Verbs of arguing, quarrelling, fighting, &c. will have the Ablative with *con*; as, *Riñó mas de una hora con ſu hermáno*, He quarrelled more than one hour with his brother; *Peleó con la mayor valentía*, He fought with the greateſt courage.

Laſtly, take notice that the following rules are always obſerved for the Verbs.

1. If the word governed by the Verb expreſſes a thing animate, it is put in the Dative Caſe, being a particular idiom of the *Spaniſh*; as, *Conoſco á ſu padre*, I know his father; *Llamó á las tropas*, He called the troops.

2. The Verbs of motion to a place always govern the Dative; as, *Voi á la comédia*, I go to the play: but the Verbs of motion from a place govern the Ablative with the Particle *de*; as, *Vuelvo de la campaña*,

campaña, I return from the country. If the motion or paſſion is through or for a thing, then the Verbs govern the Accuſative with *por*; as *Paſſaré por Londres*, I will come by the way of London; *Me han reñido por vm.* They ſcolded me for you.

3. In *Spaniſh*, as in *Latin*, the Accuſative Caſe is generally made uſe of to expreſs a thing indefinitely; as, *Llevo todo lo neceſſario*, I carry all that which is neceſſary; *Há trahído todo ſu caudál*, He brought over all his riches.

4. The Verbs *vér*, to ſee, and *mirár*, to look, differ, becauſe *vér* requires an Accuſative; as, *Vér los cielos abiertos*, To ſee heaven opened, that is, to find the occaſion: but *mirár* governs the Dative and Accuſative; as, *Solo mira à ſu provecho*, He only aims at his profit; *Vió Céſar una eſtátua de Alexandro Magno, y mirandola dió un gran ſuſpíro*, Cæſar ſaw a ſtatue of Alexander the Great, and looking at it he ſighed deeply. When *mirár* ſignifies to take care of one, then it governs the Accuſative with *por*; as, *En todo miro por vm.* In every thing I take care of you.

Of the Particles governing the Subjunctive or Optative.

When the following Particles are in a ſentence between two Verbs, the ſecond is generally put in the Subjunctive Mood, and likewiſe before a Verb: *Que, para que, porque, aunque, bien que, óxala, ſupueſto que, pueſto que, dado que, a fin que, con que, pues que*, &c. as you may ſee in theſe examples.

Es meneſter, es preciſo que venga, He muſt come; *Era preciſo que vinieſſe*, It was neceſſary that he ſhould come; *Me alégro que haya venído*, I am very glad he is come; *No ſé para que puéda ſervír eſto*, I do not know what this is good for; *Por que venga*, In order that he may come. But obſerve, that *porque*, being interrogative or cauſative, does not require the Sub-

junctive; as, *Porque corre vm?* What do you run for?

Aunque, bien que, although, govern the Subjunctive Mood; but before the Imperfect it requires the Indicative: as, *Aunque ſuplicaba tanto,* Though he entreated ſo much.

Oxala requires always the Subjunctive; but *ſupueſto que, dado que,* &c. in ſome Tenſes, govern the Indicative; as, *Pueſto que venía à caballo,* Since he came on horſeback; *Con que vendrá mañana,* So he will come to-morrow.

The Impersonal Verbs generally govern the Subjunctive with *que*; but with this diſtinction, When the Impersonal is in the Preſent Tenſe, or Future of the Indicative Mood, then it requires the Preſent Subjunctive Mood; but when the Impersonal, or any other Verb taken impersonally, is in any of the Preterites Indicative, then it governs the Imperfect, the Perfect, or Pluſperfect of the Subjunctive, according to the meaning of ſpeech; as *Importa mucho que el Rey vea todo,* It is of great moment that the King may ſee all; *Convíno que el principe fuéſſe con el,* It was convenient that the Prince ſhould go with him.

The Preſent Subjunctive is likewiſe conſtrued, when the Particle *por* is ſeparated from *que,* by an Adjective; as in this idiom, *Por grande, por admirável, por docto, por ſabio que ſéa,* Though he be great, admirable, learned, &c. *Un enemígo, por pequeño que ſea, ſiempre daña,* An enemy, though little, always hurts.

An Imperative often requires the Preſent, Preter-imperfect, and Future of the Subjunctive; as, *Séa lo que ſéa,* Let it be what it will, or, Though it be ſo; *Suceda lo que ſucedieſſe,* Let happen what would; *Séa lo que fuére,* Happen what ſhall happen, at all events.

The Tenſes of the Subjunctive Mood follow generally theſe, *luego que, quando, ſi, como, aunque,* &c. as, *Luego que venga, ſaldrémos à paſſeár,* As ſoon as

as he comes, we will go and take a walk; *quando viniére, eſtarémos promptos*, When he comes, we will be ready.

The Imperfects of the Subjunctive Mood are required after *ſi, quando, aunque, ò y como, de guſto, con guſto, de buena ò mala gana, ò quan de gana, por ventúra, acáſo*, &c. as, *O y como lo haría yo!* How I would do it! *De buena gana iría à Paris*, I would go with pleaſure to Paris; *Por ventúra ſería el capáz de eſto?* Would he be able to do this? *Acáſo ſe enojaría*, Perhaps he would be angry for it.

Obſerve, that *pues, pues que, aunque, como, quando*, and *luégo*, may alſo be conſtrued with all the Tenſes of the Indicative Mood; as, *Quando el Rey lo vé todo, no le engañan*, When the King ſees every thing he is not deceived; *Luego que llegó, hablé con el*, As ſoon as he came, I ſpoke with him.

In *Spaniſh* there is not a general ſign before the Infinitive, as in *Engliſh* the Particle *to*; but there are ſeveral Particles uſed before the Infinitive, denoting the ſame as *to* does in *Engliſh*, and they are governed by the preceding Verbs or Nouns Subſtantive. Theſe Particles made uſe of in *Spaniſh* before the Infinitive are, *à, para, de, con, en, por, haſta, deſpues de*, and the Article *el*, when the Infinitive ſerves as Nominative to another Verb.

1. *A*, coming between two Verbs, notes the ſecond as the object of the firſt; as, *La tardanza de nueſtras eſperanzas, nos enſeña à mortificár nueſtros deſéos*, The delay of our hopes teaches us to mortify our deſires.

2. *Para* notes the intention or uſefulneſs; as *Para probár la paciéncia ſirve la adverſidád*, Adverſity ſerves to try one's patience; *Lo hizo para moleſtárme*, He did it on purpoſe to plague me. *Para*, after an Adjective, denotes its object; it is alſo a ſign of futurity; as, *Aún eſtámos para deſcubrir la cauſa*, We are ſtill to ſeek for the cauſe; *Está pronto para obedecér*, He is ready to obey.

De is put between two Verbs, if the firſt governs the Genitive or Ablative; and when the Subſtantive or Adjective governs either of theſe two Caſes, *de* muſt go before the following Verbs or Infinitive; as, *Acabo de vér à mi padre*, I have juſt ſeen my father; *El enfádo de oirle cauſába mi ſueño*, Tired with hearing him, I fell aſleep; *Es tiempo de irſe*, It is time to go away.

Obſerve, that all theſe Particles are uſed in *Spaniſh* before the Infinitive, on the ſame occaſions where in *Engliſh to*, *for*, *of*, *with*, *in*, *till*, *after*, &c. are placed before the Participle Preſent of the Verb; as, *Se divierte en cazár*, He delights in hunting; *Por trabajár mucho eſtá malo*, By working too much he is ſick; *Pierde ſu tiempo en paſſeár*, He loſes his time in walking; *Pro robár le ahorcáron*, For ſtealing he has been hanged.

Sometimes the Infinitive is conſtrued with the Article *el*, the, ſerving as a Nominative to another Verb; as, *El dormir demaſiádo es inſalubre*, Too much ſleeping is unwholeſome; *el amár*, loving; *el cantár*, ſinging; where you may ſee it anſwers to the Participle Preſent of the *Engliſh* that ends in *ing*, as in theſe examples.

Nunca ſe canſa de jugár, He is never weary of playing; *Fuerón á peleár*, They went to fighting; *Veniá de bebér*, He came from drinking; *He de irme, ſin deſpedirme?* Shall I go away without taking my leave?

CHAP. VI.

Of PREPOSITIONS.

PREPOSITIONS are Particles governing a Caſe. Some are ſeparable, that is, they may be uſed ſeparately, as well as in compoſition; ſome inſepa-

rable

rable, and are only made uſe of with the words of their compoſition.

The Separables are *à, al, ante, con, contra, de, en*; and we will treat of each of them, and their conſtruction, ſeparately.

1. *A* governs the Dative Caſe; as *A Dios ſolo adóro*, I adore only God. It is alſo uſed to denote where one goes to; as, *Voí à Londrés*, I go to London. *A* is alſo placed before an Infinitive, governed by another Verb antecedent; as, *Vámos à paſſeár*, Let us go to take a walk.

2. *A* is alſo uſed before many Adverbs, and adverbial dictions, to expreſs the quality of ſome action; as, *à ſabiendas*, knowingly; *à truéco*, in change, or inſtead; *à ſazón*, at the time; *à brazo partído*, by force of both arms; *à todo brazo*, with all one's ſtrength.

3. *A* is ſometimes taken inſtead of *en*, in; as, *à viſta de tal dictámen*, on ſeeing ſuch opinion; *à fuéro de hombre honrádo*, upon my honour. It is alſo uſed for *por*, by; as, *Señór ſi ſerá eſte à dicha el moro encantádo?* Sir, will this be perhaps the enchanted moor? inſtead of *hácia*, towards; as, *Se fue à ellos con reſolucion*, He went to them with courage; *Volvío la cara à los enemigos*, He turned his face to the enemy.

4. Laſtly, *A* is a Particle of compoſition, and expreſſes in Verbs the action of the Nouns Subſtantive or Adjective they are compoſed of; as, *acanalár*, to channel; *ablandár*, to appeaſe; *alargár*, to enlarge; *achicár*, to leſſen, *&c.* from the Nouns *canál*, a channel; *blando*, ſoft or peaceable; *largo*, long; *chico*, little.

Al is the Article of the *Arabic* language, and is common to all Genders and both Numbers, ſuch as the *Engliſh* Article *the*. This *Arabic* Article is found in the beginning of almoſt all the words that remain in the *Spaniſh* language from the *Arabic*, and it is the ſureſt way to diſtinguiſh them. By ignorance the *Spaniſh*

Articles have been added to the *Arabic* Nouns, without taking off their Article *al*, as we find in the words *alfaharéro*, *almohada*, *alacrán*, *alcorán*, &c. which ſignify properly *the potter*, *the cuſhion*, *the ſcorpion*, *the coran*; ſo the *Arabic* Article is taken in *Spaniſh* as an integrant part of the Noun, which is really determined by it; therefore it ought to be ſaid, *el faharéro*, *la mohada*, *el acrán*, *el corán*, &c. but uſage, the tyrannical arbiter of languages, determined it otherwiſe.

Ante, before, is frequently uſed in compoſitions, and expreſſes precedency, either of time, place, ſituation, or action; as, *anteceder*, to precede; *antecámara*, antichamber; *anteceſſor*, anteceſſor; *antever*, to foreſee, &c. *Ante* or *anti*, in compoſition, ſignify alſo *contrary to*; as, *antechriſto*, antichriſt; *antipápa*, antipope; *antípodas*, antipodes; *antinómia*, antinomy.

Con, with, is a Prepoſition expreſſing always in compoſition, in the beginning of words, union in action, paſſion, &c. as, *concurrir*, to concur, to join in ſomething; *convenir*, to agree; *condeſcender*, to condeſcend, &c. *Con*, before *mí*, *tí*, *ſí*, requires the addition of *go*; as, *Venga con migo*, Come with me; *Iré con tigo*, I ſhall go with thee; *Habla con ſígo*, He ſpeaks with himſelf.

Contra, againſt, is an Adverb governing the Accuſative; it is alſo uſed in compoſition, and expreſſes contrariety or oppoſition; as, *contradecir*, to contradict; *contravenir*, to act againſt ſome precept or order. When *en* is joined with *contra*, it governs the Genitive; as, *Que dice vm. en contra de eſto?* What do you ſay againſt this?

De, of, is uſed in compoſition before Nouns, Verbs, and Adverbs, when it changes their ſignification; as from *pendencia*, a quatrel, *dependencia*, an affair; from *poner*, to put, *deponer*, to depoſe; from *fuéra*, out, *defuéra*, outwardly. This Prepoſition governs alſo the Genitive and Ablative; as, *La ley*

de

de Dios, The law of God; *Vengo de Eſpaña*, I come from Spain. *De* ſerves alſo to ſhew the matter a thing is made of; as, *un relóx de oro*, a gold watch; *una caſa de madéra*, a wooden houſe. *De* is alſo made uſe of inſtead of *por*; as *Penſó morír de vergüenza*, He was near to die with ſhame; *De miédo lo hizo*, He did it by fear. *De* is alſo put before the Infinitive in *Spaniſh*, and then the *Engliſh* make uſe of their Particle Preſent ending in *ing*; as, *Canſádo de caminár, ſe ſentó*, Tired of walking, he ſat down; *Es hora de comér*, It is dinner-time. *De* is alſo joined to the names of time; as, *de madrugáda*, ſoon in the morning; *de dia*, by day; *de noche*, at night; *de veráno*, in the ſummer. *De* is alſo ſometimes placed between two Nouns, to inforce the expreſſion; as, *el pícaro de mi mozo*, my roguiſh ſervant; *la vellâca de la ventéra*, the waggiſh landlady.

En, in, being in compoſition, denotes growing or making; as, *encarecér*, to grow dearer; *enflaquecér*, to grow lean; *engrandecér*, to make greater, to magnify; *entriſtecér*, to grow melancholy; *enſoberbecér*, to grow proud, *&c.* *En* is alſo put ſometimes before Nouns adjective, to make them Adverbs; as, *en particular*, inſtead of *particularmente*, particularly; *en general*, for *generalmente*, generally, *&c.* *En* is alſo uſed inſtead of *ſobre*; as, *En ſu própria cabéza caerán las maldiciones*, The curſes will fall upon his own head.

Prepoſitions inſeparable are only uſed in compoſition with Nouns and Verbs, as the following:

Ad; as, *advenedizo*, a ſtranger; *advertír*, to advertiſe; *adverſidad*, adverſity.

Am; as, *ampáro*, protection, ſhelter; *amparádo*, protected, helped.

Co; as, *cohabitár*, to live together; *coheredero*, coheir; *co-operár*, to co-operate, *&c.*

Com; as, *comparár*, to compare; *comprometér*, to compromiſe; *commutár*, to exchange.

Des,

Des, before the Nouns or Verbs, implies commonly a privative or negative ſignification; as, *deſdichádo*, unhappy; *deſacierto*, miſtake; *deſhacér*, to undo; *deſenganár*, to undeceive.

Dis, in compoſition, ſometimes is negative, as in *diſcordár*, to diſagree; ſometimes it increaſes the ſignification, as in *diſcantár*, to make verſes; ſometimes it implies diviſion or adverſity; as, *diſponér*, to diſpoſe; *diſtribuír*, to diſtribute; *diſtinguír*, to diſtinguiſh.

Ex; as, *extrahér*, to extract; *expelér*, to turn out; *expedír*, to diſpatch.

In, in compoſition, has commonly a negative or privative ſenſe, denoting the contrary of the meaning of the word it precedes; as, *incapáz*, unable, incapable; *inaccion*, inaction, *&c.* but ſometimes *in* is affirmative, as in *Latin*.

Obſerve, that *in* before *r* is changed into *ir*; as, *irregulár*, irregular; *irracionál*, irrational: before *l* into *i*; as, *ilégal*, illegal, contrary to law; *ilimitádo*, unlimited. Before *m*, *in* is alſo changed into *im*; as, *immateriál*, immaterial; *immaculádo*, ſpotleſs, *&c.*

Ob; as, *obtenér*, to obtain; *obviár*, to prevent.

Pre, in compoſition, marks either priority of time or rank; as, *predecér*, to go before, to precede; *predeceſſór*, an anceſtor.

Pro; as, *proponér*, to propoſe; *proſeguír*, to proſecute.

Re is alſo an inſeparable Particle uſed by the *Latins*, and from them borrowed by us, to denote iteration or backward action; as, *reedificár*, to rebuild; *realzár*, to raiſe up again.

Se; as, *ſeparár*, to ſeparate; *ſeparádo*, ſeparated.

So; as, *ſocorrér*, to help; *ſolicitár*, to ſolicit.

Sub, joined in compoſition, denotes a ſubordinate degree; as, *ſubalterno*, ſubaltern; *ſubdividír*, to ſubdivide, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of Adverbs, Conjunctions, *and* Interjections.

THE Adverbs of quality, as it has been ſaid before, are formed by adding *mente* to the Feminine Gender of Adjectives, as is done in *Engliſh* by the addition of the ſyllable *ly*. When two of theſe Adverbs are together in a ſentence, *mente* is taken off from the firſt of them; as, *Obró prudente y felizmente*, He acted prudently and happily.

The Adverbs in *Spaniſh* are placed in a ſentence either before or after the Verb; but when the Adverb is negative, then it muſt go before the Verb, to avoid the two negations, which would make, as in *Latin*, an affirmative. Thus, inſtead of *No véo à nadie*, you muſt ſay, *A nadie véo*, I ſee nobody; *Nada entiendo de eſto*, I do not underſtand any thing of this; *Nunca le he viſto*, I never have ſeen him: but do not ſay, *No entiendo nada*, nor *No le he viſto nunca*.

The principal Conjunctions uſed in *Spaniſh* are either copulative, disjunctive, cauſative, conditional, or exceptive.

Y, *e*, ſignifying *and*, are Conjunctions copulative; but with this difference, that *y* is uſed before all words; excepting thoſe that begin with *i*, and then they make uſe of *è*; as *Los Francéſes è Ingléſes*, The French and the Engliſh; *Los Eſpañóles è Italiános*, The Spaniards and the Italians, *&c.* *Como*, as, *tambien*, alſo, are likewiſe Copulatives.

Conjunctions disjunctive are, *ni*, neither; *tampoco*, neither; as *Ni Pedro ni Juan*, Neither Peter nor John. *O* or *ù*, ſignifying *or*, *either*, are alſo disjunctive; as, *O rico ò pobre*, Or rich or poor;

De

De qualquier colór, ò blanco, ò negro, Of any colour, either white or black; *O redondo ù óvalo,* Or round or oval.

Obſerve that *ù* is required when the word before it ends with an *o*, and the word after begins with the ſame Vowel, in order to avoid the bad ſound reſulting from it.

Yá, either, is alſo a Disjunctive; as, *yá eſto, yá aquello*, either this or that.

Cauſative; as, *porqué*, why, wherefore.

Conditional are, *ſi*, if; *dado que*, granting that; *ſupueſto que*, ſuppoſing that; and they govern the Subjunctive Mood, as it has been ſaid.

Exceptive are, *ſi nó*, if not; *mas*, but; *otramente*, otherwiſe, *&c.*

There are alſo ſome other ſorts; as, *à lo menos*, at leaſt; *aunque*, although; *todavia*, notwithſtanding, nevertheleſs.

Interjections are parts of ſpeech that diſcover the mind to be ſeized or affected with ſome paſſion, as joy, pain, admiration, averſion, encouragement, *&c.*

To expreſs joy, they ſay, *Ha! Ha!* Ha! Ha! to expreſs pain or grief, *Ay!* Alas! *Ay de mi!* Alas for me!

O is made uſe of in *Spaniſh* to mean ſeveral affections of the ſoul: Of admiration; as, *O que hermóſo templo!* What a handſome temple! Of exclamation; as, *O ſuma bondad,* O great goodneſs! Of compaſſion; as, *O que láſtima!* What a pity! Of indignation; as, *O ruin hombre!* O baſe man!

O is alſo uſed ironically; as, *O que linda coſa!* A fine thing indeed! *&c.*

Obſervations

Obſervations upon the modern Orthography now uſed and eſtabliſhed by the Royal Spaniſh *Academy.*

The *b* is commonly confounded with the *v* in the pronunciation, which cauſes the greateſt confuſion in the Orthography of theſe two letters; therefore it is neceſſary to ſhew their difference, and their true pronunciation and writing.

B ought to be pronounced only by cloſing the lips, and *v* by touching the ſuperior teeth with the inferior lips. With this difference, yet by a certain affinity or likeneſs between theſe two letters, in ſpeaking as well as in writing, there has always been the greateſt confuſion. *Nebrixa* ſays, in his *Caſtillan Orthography*, that in his time ſome people could ſcarce make any diſtinction between theſe two letters.

Notwithſtanding, anciently they eſtabliſhed a certain difference between the *b* and *v*, tho' not founded on the origin of words; in the beginning of a word they uſed the *b*, and at the end the *v*; and if the word taken from the *Latin* had only one ſyllable wrote with *v*, it was changed into *b*: ſo from *veſpa* they uſed to write *abiſpa*, from *vernice*, *barníz*, and from *verrere*, *barrér*: but if in the root there were two ſyllables wrote with *b*, the ſecond was changed into *v*, as from *bibere*, *bevér*; but when there were in the original of the word two ſyllables with *v*, the ſecond was changed into *b*; as from *vivere*, they uſed to write *bivír*.

The confuſion of theſe two letters has not been peculiar to our language, becauſe the *beth* among the *Hebrews*, and the *beta* or *bita* among the *Greeks*, was pronounced as the *v*; and in very ancient inſcriptions we find *bixit*, inſtead of *vixit*; *abe* for *ave*, and likewiſe *vaſe* for *baſe*, *devitum* for *debitum*.

Yet,

Yet, with this confuſion, we find, that in ſome circumſtances the difference between the *b* and *v* has been conſtantly preſerved in writing; for the *b* has always been made uſe of before the *l* and the *r*, as in the words *bloquéo*, *bravéza*. Likewiſe, at the end of a ſyllable, the *v* has never been uſed in writing; therefore *abſolvér*, *abſtinencia*, *obtenér*, *obſtár*, and ſuch words, have conſtantly been written with the *b* of their origin. For all which reaſons, in order to eſtabliſh a true and neceſſary diſtinction in writing theſe two letters, the following rules have been made.

1. The *b* muſt be made uſe of in the words in whoſe original there is a *b*; as *bebér*, from *bibere*; *eſcribir*, from *ſcribere*, &c. Likewiſe ſome words, though written with a *v* in their etymology, require the *b*, for the common and conſtant practice of ſpelling them ſo; as *abogado*, *baluarte*, *borla*, *buytre*, &c. If the origin of the word is uncertain, the *b* has the preference in writing; as in *bálago*, *beſugo*.

2. The *p* found in ſome words originally *Greek* or *Latin* is changed in *Spaniſh* into a *b*; ſo with it are wrote *obiſpo*, from *epiſcopus*; *cabello*, from *capillus*; except ſome few words that conſtantly have been written with a *v*, as *Sevilla*, &c.

3. Before an *l* or an *r*, it has always, as we have ſaid, been in uſe to write the words with a *b*; as in *blando*, *doble*, *bravo*, *bronce*, &c.

The *c* has in *Spaniſh*, as in other languages, two different ſounds; it is hard or ſtrong before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, as in theſe words, *cabo*, *cota*, *cura*; but before *e* or *i* this letter is ſounded ſoft, as in the words *cenſo*, *ciento*.

The difficulty of its uſe in writing conſiſts in finding that other letters have the very ſame pronunciation; for if the *c* ſtands before *a*, it ſounds like the *k*; ſo the firſt ſyllable is equally pronounced in the words *camarin* and *kalendario*, though the ſyllable *ca* in the firſt is written with a *c*, and in the ſecond,

cond, *ka*, with a *k*. When the *c* is before *o*, it is confounded with the *q* and the *k*, as in *cotidiano*, *echo*. When before the *u*, it ſounds alſo as a *q*; as in *cuajo*, *cuyo*, &c. In order to avoid the confuſion flowing from this variety, the following rules muſt be obſerved.

1. The ſyllable will be always written with a *c*, excepting only the words which, by a conſtant uſe, have been wrote with a *k* or the *ch* of their origin, as ſome Nouns proper, or others, which are preſerved without alteration, as we have taken them from foreign languages; as *kan*, *chdribdis*.

2. The ſyllables *ce*, *ci*, ſhould be written always with *c*, excepting ſome few words that muſt be ſpelled with *z*, from conſtant uſe and their origin; as *zelo*, *zizaña*.

3. When the Nouns Singular end with a z, their Plural muſt be terminated in *ces*, and this ſyllable muſt be written with *c*; as *felices*, from *feliz*; *luces*, from *lúz*; *veces*, from *véz*, and the words derived from them. The reaſon is, becauſe the pronunciation being the ſame in theſe caſes, the uſage of our language, following the origin, requires the *c*, rather than the z.

4. The ſyllable *co* muſt be always wrote with a *c*, excepting ſome few words, which, according to their original and uſage, are ſpelt with a *q*; as *quodlibêto*, *quociente*.

5. The ſyllable *cu* before a Conſonant is expreſſed with a *c*; as in *cuna*, *cuño*, *cura*, *cuyo*; likewiſe when it is followed by ſome Vowel forming a diphthong, as in *cuajo*, *cuenta*, *cuidado*; but obſerve, that ſeveral words are excepted, which for their origin, and the common uſe, muſt be written with a *q*, as *quando*, *quanto*; and ſome with the ſyllable *qüe*, as *aqüeducto*, *qüeſtor*, *conſeqüente*, *qüeſtion*, and their derivatives.

The *c* followed by an *h*, is a double letter in *Spaniſh*, as well as in *Engliſh*; and in both languages *ch*

is

is the ſign of a ſound, which is analyſed into *tſh*; as *church, much, chin, crutch*: it is the ſame ſound that the *Italians* give to the *c* ſimple before *i* and *e*, as *citta, cerro*.

Ch is ſounded like *k* in words derived from the *Greek*, as *chîméra, chîmica, máchina*, &c. and their derivatives. Theſe words muſt be written with *ch*, in order to preſerve to the eye the etymology of words, though ſome erroneouſly write them with the ſyllable *qui*. *Ch* is alſo pronounced as a *k* in theſe words, *archángel, architecto, archîtrabe*, and their derivatives.

The *g* in *Spaniſh* has two different pronunciations; the firſt is ſoft, when this letter is before the Vowels *a, o, u*, as in the words *gana, gota, guſto*; or when between the *g* and the Vowels *e, i*, an *u* is found, as in *guerra, guia*, where the *u* loſes almoſt its ſound, which is the common pronunciation; therefore, when the *u* after the *g* has its full ſound, as in the words, *agüero, vergüenza*, then, to diſtinguiſh this pronunciation from the other more uſed, two points are put upon the *ü*, as above, in the words *agüero* and *vergüenza*. If an *l* or *r* is between the *g* and a Vowel, then it has a ſoft pronunciation, as in the words *glória, gracia*.

The ſecond ſound of the *g* is guttural and ſtrong, and it is uſed only before the *e* and the *i*, forming the ſyllables *ge* and *gi*; which pronunciation is peculiar to *Spaniſh*, for it is quite different in other languages. This ſound of the *g* before the Vowels *e* and *i* may be confounded with that of the *j* and *x*, which are alſo gutturally aſpired before the ſame Vowels; for the word *gemido* is equally pronounced, whether it is written with a *g*, with *j*, or with an *x*, which cauſes the difficulty of writing this word with its proper letter. In order to avoid this confuſion, the following rule muſt be obſerved.

When there is a *g* in the origin of the word, then the *g* muſt be made uſe of in *Spaniſh*; as in theſe words,

words, *gente, gigante, ingénio, ingenuidad.* The ſame rule muſt be obſerved for the *j* and *x*, as in *ajo, baraja*, and in *floxo, traxe, reduxe*, &c.

The *h* alone, without a *c* before it, is not a letter, but ſerves only as a mark of a very ſoft aſpiration, when followed by the Vowels, and ſo little ſenſible, that it ſcarcely can be perceived; therefore ſome grammarians were of opinion to avoid it entirely in the beginning of words, as well as in other ſyllables; but it is neceſſary to preſerve it, not only to ſhew to the eye the origin of the word, but becauſe its aſpiration in ſome words is very perceptible, and that the *h* has been conſtantly made uſe of.

The aſpiration of the *h* is ſo ſenſible before the ſyllable *ue*, that it comes very near to the ſound of a *g*, as in *huevo, hueſſo*, which cauſed the miſtake of thoſe who erroneouſly write theſe words and others with a *g*. The aſpiration of the *h* is alſo ſenſible when it is between two Vowels, and it ſerves to diſtinguiſh their pronunciation better, as in the word *albahaca*, &c.

The *f* uſed in the *Latin* words, or in the old *Spaniſh*, is uſually changed into *h*. In order to ſhew when the *h* muſt be made uſe of, the following rules ought to be followed.

1. When the word begins with the ſyllable *ue*, then the *h* muſt be put before, which on this occaſion has a ſort of guttural but ſoft ſound. Obſerve, that this uſe we preſerve, as it comes from our forefathers, who eſtabliſhed it when the *u* Vowel was confounded with the *v* Conſonant, that they might in reading diſtinguiſh *uevo* from *vevo*, and *ueſo* from *veſo*.

2. The *h* muſt be written, according to the moſt common and conſtant uſe, in all the words that have that character in their origin before ſome Vowel, and have the ſame pronunciation, eſpecially between Vowels; as in the words *honor, hora, almohaza, zahurda*.

3. All the words which in their Etymology are wrote with an *f*, and whoſe pronunciation has been ſoftened, muſt be written with *h*, by changing the *f*; as *hijo*, from *fijo*; *hacér*, from *facér*.

4. There are ſome other words in which the *f* of the origin has been changed into *y*, and ſo commonly we pronounce *yerro*, which comes from *ferrum*, *yél* from *fél*, &c. but there are ſeveral who pronounce theſe words with an *i* Vowel, thus; *hierro*, *hiél*, and ſuch Nouns, placing an *h* before the *i*, to denote the ſeparation of the following Vowel, and likewiſe becauſe the *f* of the origin is uſually changed into an *h* in *Spaniſh*. In this variety of pronunciations we muſt preſerve the moſt conſtant uſe of our Orthography, which is to write theſe words with *hi*.

Of the I *and the* Y.

The *i* is always a Vowel, and is never uſed as a Conſonant; the *y* was introduced in *Spaniſh* to ſerve as a vowel in the words having a *Greek* origin; which uſe did not laſt; ſo very few write now *geronymo*, *pyra*, *lyra*, with a *y:* and in order to make the *Spaniſh* Orthography more eaſy, the *y* at preſent is not uſed, though they are of *Greek* origin; this character being only uſed on certain occaſions proper to the *Spaniſh* language.

The *y* is ſometimes in *Spaniſh* a Conſonant, ſometimes a Vowel; it is a Conſonant when before a Vowel, as in the words *playa*, *ſaya*; for the *i* is never then made uſe of. The *y* is a Vowel, when preceded by another Vowel forming a Diphthong; as in *ayre*, *alcayde*; and yet this is not general; for when the pronunciation of the *i* is long, it muſt be always uſed, as in *oído paraíſo*; and ſo likewiſe the diſtinction is eaſily made between *léy*, ſignifying *law*, and *leí*, I read, a Preterite of the Verb *leér*; and *Rey*, a King, and *reí*, Preterite of the Verb *reír*, to laugh, without any note to diſtinguiſh the pronunciation

ciation or quality of theſe words, and others alike. The *y* is alſo a Vowel when it is a conjunctive Particle; as, *Juan y Diego*, John and James; which has been practiſed more than 200 years ago in printing and writing. *Juan Lopez de Velaſco* eſtabliſhes it as a rule, in his *Caſtilian Orthography*, printed in 1582. From the ſame time the *y* is uſed inſtead of the capital *I* in the beginning of proper Nouns. From theſe obſervations the following rules are formed.

1. The *y* muſt always be uſed in *Spaniſh* when it ſerves as a Conſonant before a Vowel, as in *yugo*, *yunque*, *ayuno*, *rayo*, &c.

Obſerve, that there are ſome words which are wrote, but by very few people, with a *y*; as *yervo*, from *ferveo*; and *yero*, from *ferio*; but the greater number write theſe words, adding the ſyllable *hi*, thus, *hiervo*, *hiero*, for the reaſons ſhewn treating of the *h*. In this variety the beſt is to follow the common practice, and more frequent uſe, which is to write theſe words with *hi*, becauſe it agrees more with the nature of our language.

2. When the *i* is followed by another Vowel, and is pronouuced with it at once, making a diphthong, it muſt be changed into *y*; as in *hay*, *ley*, *doy*, *eſtoy*, *comboy*, *muy*, *ayre*, *alcayde*, *reyna*, *peyne*, *oydor*; except the words where you find the ſyllable *ui*, as in *cuidado*, *deſcuidár*; excepting *buytre*, and the ſecond Perſons Plural of the Verbs; as *amais*, *amábais*, *veis*, *viſteis*, *viereis*, and others, in which, though the *i* is pronounced together with the Vowel before, it muſt be uſed according to the common and conſtant practice.

3. The Conjunction muſt always be expreſſed with a *y*, and never with an *i*; as, *Pedro y Pablo*, *hablan y cantan*. The *y* muſt likewiſe be uſed in the beginning of words requiring a capital letter, as in theſe words, *Yſla*, *Yglèſia*, *Ygnácio*, &c.

4. In all the other caſes, when the *i* is a Vowel, though the word is written in its origin with a *y*, the *i* muſt be uſed; as in *lira*, *pira*, &c.

In order to diſtinguiſh in writing the *i* from the other letters which have the ſame ſound before the Vowels as the *x*, and the *g* before *e* and *i*, the origin of words muſt be obſerved, and they muſt be written accordingly, following theſe rules.

1. The ſyllable *ja*, *jo*, *ju*, muſt be written in *Spaniſh* with a *j*; as *jactancia*, *joven*, *juſtícia*; excepting from this general rule ſome words, which, according to their origin, and the moſt common uſe, are wrote with an *x*, as will be explained when treating of that letter.

2. The ſyllables *je*, *ji*, though, according to the general rule, they ought to be written with a *g*, yet theſe words, *Jeſus*, *Jeruſalem*, *Jeremias*, &c. are excepted, as well as the diminutives, or words derived of Nouns ending in *ja* or *jo*; as from *paja*, *pajita*; from *viejo*, *viejecito*; from *ajo*, *ajito*, &c.

The *k* came to the *Latins* from the *Greeks*, and we took it from the firſt; it is as little uſed in *Spaniſh* as in *Latin*, and could be entirely left out of our alphabet, ſince the *c* before the Vowels, *a*, *o*, *u*, has the ſame ſound, as well as the *q*, before the ſyllables *ue* and *ui*; therefore the letter *k* muſt be only made uſe of in *Spaniſh* in the words that have ſuch letters in their origin, as *kalendario*, *kiries*, *kan*, &c.

The ſingle *l* does not require any obſervation, being written as it is pronounced.

The double *ll*, though compoſed of two letters, is ſingle, becauſe it expreſſes only one ſound, as in the words *llave*, *lleno*, *mellizo*, *lloro*, *lluvia*, &c. which ſound is the ſame as the *French* have when the two *ll* are preceded by an *i*; and the *Italians* expreſs it by the ſyllable *gli*, and the *Portugueſe* with *lh*.

Obſerve, that though the original word has two *ll*, in *Spaniſh* they put only one; as in *bula*, which comes from the Latin *bulla*, and which, if written in

Spaniſh

Spaniſh with the two *ll* of its origin, would ſignify noiſe, *bulla.*

The letter *m* we took from the *Latin*, as well as the rule of uſing it inſtead of *n*, before *b*, *m*, *p*; and though the ſound of the *m* on this occaſion is not entirely preſerved in *Spaniſh*, yet this letter muſt be made uſe of before the *b*, *m*, *p*, according to the general rule; as in theſe words, *ambage*, *inmoble*, *imperial.*

But obſerve, that ſome words which were pronounced and wrote with *mp*, according to their origin, as *aſſumpcion*, *redempcion*, are now written without the *p*, to ſoften the hardneſs of the pronunciation, and the *m* is changed into *n*; therefore we write and pronounce generally *aſſunto*, *aſſuncion*, *redencion*, and after the ſame manner all ſuch words.

The letter *n* does not require any obſervation, being always pronounced and written after the ſame manner, without any exception.

The *n* with a little mark upon it, thus (*ñ*) is a letter peculiar to the *Caſtilian* or *Spaniſh*, and has the ſame ſound as the *Italian* and *French* give to *gn* in theſe words, *campagne*, *Bretagne*. It may be obſerved, that ſometimes in *Spaniſh* we change the *gn* of the origin into *ñ*; as *tamaño*, which comes from *tam magnus*; *leño*, from *lignum*, &c. Anciently the ſame ſound now expreſſed by the *ñ* was written with two *nn*, which is yet found in very old books.

The *p* has only one ſound in *Spaniſh*; but when this letter is before an *ſ* or *t*, or an *h*, then the following rules muſt be obſerved.

The *p* before the *ſ* in the beginning of ſome words derived from the *Greek*, as *pſalmo*, *ptiſana*, is not pronounced, therefore muſt be omitted in writing; ſo we ſpell *ſalmo*, *tiſana*; but ſome few words muſt be excepted, and will preſerve their etymological Orthography, becauſe the *p* is pronounced; as *pneumático*, *pſeudoprofeta.*

The *ph* of ſome words taken from the *Hebrew* or *Greek* may be omitted in *Spaniſh*, putting in its place the *f*, which has the ſame pronunciation, and is a letter proper to our language; but ſome technical words, that have been conſtantly wrote with *ph*, are excepted from this rule; as *pharmacopéa*, *philóſofo*, &c.

The *q* in *Spaniſh*, as well as in *Latin*, is never made uſe of but before an *u*, which ſometimes is pronounced, and ſometimes not. In order to explain theſe caſes, and avoid the uſe of other letters having the ſame pronunciation, the following rules may be obſerved.

1. The ſyllable *qua*, in which the *u* is always ſounded, muſt be conſtantly written with a *q* in all the words that have ſuch letters in their origin, and has been preſerved by uſe; as *qual*, *quanto*, *quaderno*, &c.

2. The ſyllables *que*, *qui*, in which the *u* is not ſounded at all, as in *queja*, *quicio*, muſt always be wrote with a *q*, becauſe we have no other proper letter to expreſs the ſame ſound; except the *ch* and *k*, which we preſerve in ſome words the ſame as we have received them from foreign and dead languages.

3. The ſyllable *qüe*, in which the *u* following the *q* is pronounced, could be wrote with a *c*, without changing the ſound; yet this ſyllable is often ſpelt with a *q*, according to the origin of the words; but you muſt put two points upon the *ü*, that the pronunciation may be diſtinguiſhed, as in the words *qüeſtion*, *conſeqüente*, &c.

4. Though the ſyllable *quo* ought to be ſpelt always with *c* and *o*, yet, according to the origin of ſome words, we uſe it on ſome occaſions; as in *iniquo*, *propinquo*, *quociente*, *quodlibéto*, &c.

Obſerve, that in *Spaniſh* two *uu* never follow the *q*.

The *r* in *Spaniſh* has two pronunciations; one ſoft, expreſſed by a ſingle *r*, as in *arádo*, *breve*; and

and another hard, in which two *rr* are uſed, as in *barra, barro, carro, jarro,* &c. except on theſe occaſions:

1. In the beginning of a word two *rr* muſt never be uſed, as a great many ignorant people do, becauſe then the *r* is always pronounced hard in our language; as in the words *razón, remo, rico, romo, ruéda,* &c.

2. When the Conſonants *l, n, ſ,* are before the *r,* either in a ſingle word or a compound, this letter muſt never be doubled, becauſe then its ſound is always ſtrong; as in *malrotár, enriquecér, honra, deſregládo,* &c.

3. The *r* after a *b* is alſo pronounced hard in compounds with the Prepoſitions *ab, ob, ſub,* and yet is not doubled; becauſe the common uſe of our language has followed the *Latin* Orthography, as in theſe words, *abrogár, obrepcion, ſubrepcion.* It muſt be obſerved, that, excepting theſe caſes, the *r* is liquid after *b,* forming both a ſyllable with the following Vowel; as in *abreviár, abrígo, obrézo, brazo, brecha, brinco, bronco, bruto;* then the ſingle *r* is made uſe of, becauſe the pronunciation is ſoft, according to the general rule.

4. In the compounds of two Nouns, and thoſe made with the Prepoſitions *pre, pro,* the *r* is likewiſe ſingle in the beginning of the ſecond part of the compound, though its ſound is ſtrong; therefore, according to the moſt conſtant practice, the following words ſhould be written with a ſingle *r, viz. maniróto, cariredondo, prerogativo, prorogár;* and though it was in uſe to put a line in the middle of the compounds, it is not neceſſary to know their compoſition; therefore this trouble may be omitted.

The *ſ* is, without any exception, pronounced ſtrong before the Vowels, either in the beginning or the middle of words; and there is no particular obſervation to be made upon this letter, nor upon the *t,* which follows it, and the *u* Vowel.

The *v* Conſonant, called alſo in Spaniſh *v de corazón*, has a ſound very near the ſame as that of the *b*, as we have already ſaid when we ſpoke of this letter; therefore, to avoid confuſion in writing theſe two letters, the origin of words muſt be obſerved and agreed to; but the Etymology alone on ſeveral occaſions cannot ſerve as a rule, becauſe there are words written with a *v*, though there is a *b* in their root. Sometimes the *f* of the origin is changed into *v*, for the affinity of theſe two letters in their pronunciation, not only in *Spaniſh*, but in other languages; as among the *Germans*, who pronounce their *v* almoſt like the *f*. There are many other words whoſe origin is not known, being proper to the *Spaniſh*, and which, according to the moſt conſtant uſe, are ſpelt with a *v*; therefore, in this caſe, as well as in the others, the following rules muſt be followed.

1. The *v* Conſonant is uſed in the words that have ſuch letter in their origin, as *voluntád*, *vicio*, *vida*, &c. as well as ſuch words as have been conſtantly ſpelt with a *v*, though they have a *b* in their origin; as *vizcocho*, which comes from *bis cocto*, Latin; *y calatrava*, from *calatrabah*, Arabic.

2. In ſome words the *f* of the origin has been changed into *v*; then this laſt will be uſed in their ſpelling; as *provecho*, from *profectus*; and its derivatives or compounds, *provechoſo*, *approvechár*, &c.

3. The *v* muſt be uſed likewiſe in ſome words, though their origin is not known, only becauſe they have been conſtantly wrote ſo; as the following, *atrividó*, *aleve*, *viga*, *vihuéla*, *Vargas*, *Velaſco*, &c.

4. The Nouns Subſtantive and Adjective derived from the *Latin* termination *ivus*, or formed in their imitation, ſhould be ſpelt with a *v*, according to their origin, and the moſt conſtant practice; as *donativo*, *motivo*, *comitiva*, *expectativa*, *privativo*, *penſativo*, &c. The ſame rule muſt be obſerved with

the

the numerals ending in *avo*, *ava*; as *octávo*, *octáva*, *dozávo*, *dozáva*, and others like them.

5. The double *w*, which is also called in *Spanish* *walóna*, is not a *Spanish* letter; therefore there is no *Spanish* word written with it; and it is only made use of in proper Nouns of foreigners, and in the names of our Gothic kings; observing that the said letter is pronounced like a *v* Consonant in some words, as *guamba*, *wandalos*, and in some others as if there were an *u* Vowel and a *v* Consonant after it; as in *witiza*, *liuva*, which we pronounce *uvitiza*, *liuva*.

The letter *x* has two pronunciations; the first, derived from the *Latin*, is when this letter sounds like *es*, as in *exéquias*, *extension*, which happens not only in the words coming from this language, but likewise from those in the *Greek*, as *syntaxis*, *éxtasis*. The second sound, which came from the *Arabic*, is when the *x* has a strong guttural sound, like that of the *j* before all the Vowels, and that of the *g* before *e* and *i*; as in the words *axuár*, *almoxarife*, and other *Arabian* words, in which we frequently make use of the *x*. We pronounce also, and write, after the same manner, several words derived from the *Latin*; as *exemplo*, *exercicio*, *exército*; though the guttural sound is improperly adapted to the *x* on this occasion. This hard sound, though a little softened, is given to this letter at the end of words, as in *cárcax*, *relox*, *dix*, *almoradux*; and though the *j* should be made use of instead of the *x*, yet these words, and others alike, must be written with this last letter, because no *Spanish* word ends with a *j*. After which observations, the following rules are to be established.

1. All the words that have an *x* in their origin must preserve the same in *Spanish*; and when it is sounded like *es*, there must be an accent circumflex put upon the Vowel following, as a mark of its particular sound; as in *exámen*, *exáltacion*, &c.

Observe,

Obſerve, that the *x* in the middle of a word, followed by a Conſonant, is always pronounced like *cs*; as in *extrémo*, *expreſár*, *extinguír*: wherefore the circumflex is not uſed, nor any other mark.

2. When the guttural ſound is hard, the *x* muſt be uſed, when it is found in the origin, and agreeable to uſe; as *Alexandria*, *floxedád*, *dixe*, *tráxe*. The ſame rule is followed when the *ſ* of the *Latin* original has been changed into *x* guttural; as *xabón*, from *ſapo*; *inxertár*, from *inſerere*, &c.

3. The *x* muſt alſo be made uſe of in words whoſe origin being unknown, have been uſually wrote with this letter; as *faxardo*, *luxán*, *quixáda*, &c.

4. When a word ends with a guttural ſound, the *x* muſt be preſerved, as well in the Singular as in the Plural; ſo from *carcáx*, *relóx*, we form *carcáxes*, *reloxes*.

When we ſpoke of the *i*, we made the proper obſervations upon the *y*.

The *z* in *Spaniſh* has a ſtrong pronunciation before all the Vowels; but as the *c* and the *ſ* have almoſt the ſame ſound before the *e* and the *i*, in order to make a proper difference in ſpelling, the conſtant practice and origin of words muſt be attended to; therefore the following rules muſt be obſerved.

1. The *z* muſt be uſed before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, having then its particular pronunciation; as in *zagál*, *zorzál*, *zumo*.

2. Before the Vowels *e*, *i*, the *z* ſhould not be uſed, excepting when it is found in the origin, and preſerved by a conſtant practice; as in the words *zéphiro*, *zizaña*.

3. In the words whoſe Singular end with a *z*, as *páz*, *véz*, *féliz*, *vóz*, *lúz*, &c. though their Plurals ending with the ſyllable *ces* could be wrote likewiſe with a *z*, preſerving the ſame pronunciation; yet we uſe to ſpell them with a *c*, according to their Etymology; as *paces*, *felices*, *veces*, *voces*, *luces*; which

which muſt be alſo obſerved in ſpelling their derivatives and compounds; as *pacífico, apaciguár, felicidád, infelicidád, lucído, deſlucído*, &c.

Of Accents, and other Notes for the Pronunciation.

The ſounds of the letters have been already explained, and rules for the accent or quantity are not eaſily to be given, being ſubject to ſeveral exceptions. Such however as I have read or formed I ſhall here propoſe.

Every word has only one accent upon the principal ſyllable, wherein the pronunciation is more perceived; this accent is called *acute*; and thoſe ſyllables that are uttered with greater ſtrength, are alſo called *acute* in *Spaniſh*, which is the ſame as *long*.

The accent of our triſyllables is frequently placed on the penultima, and on the laſt ſyllable of the words called acute, and upon the antepenultima of polyſyllables, called in Spaniſh *eſdrúxulos*. It happens alſo, that by joining to the words the Pronouns *me, te, ſe, le, les*, &c. called *encliticks*, the accent is perceived on the fourth ſyllable, beginning to count from the laſt.

Therefore a ſingle accent is ſufficient, placed upon the Vowel of one of the ſaid three or four ſyllables, to note the pronunciation. The accent uſed for this purpoſe by the Royal Academy is the acute (´), becauſe it is more eaſily formed, and has conſtantly been uſed in *Latin* to denote the acute; but as it would be a very tedious, and likewiſe difficult taſk, in writing, the accent ſhould be only put upon the words wanting it, according to the following rules.

1. No accent ſhould be noted upon monoſyllables becauſe it is uſeleſs, excepting when they may be confounded, either in their pronunciation, or in their ſenſe; in which caſe the monoſyllable pronounced

ced long must be accented, as in *dé*, *sé*, Tenses of the Verbs *dár* and *sér*, to make a distinction of the Particle *de*, and the Pronoun *se*. The Particle affirmative *sí* requires also an accent, to make a difference of the conditional *si*. The same note should be used likewise upon the Vowels *á*, *é*, *ó*, *ú*, when they are Particles, not in order to denote their pronunciation, but for avoiding their being uttered with the preceding or following word.

2. In dissyllables, in *Spanish*, the most common accentuation is upon the first syllable, as in *vída*, *puédo*; therefore these words do not want any accent, but only when the last syllable is long, as *allá*, *baxó*.

3. The trisyllables and polysyllables should not be accented when their penultima is long, because this is the most frequent and common pronunciation in *Spanish*; as in *ventána*, *dispongo*, &c.

4. When the antepenultima is long, it requires an accent, as in the Superlatives, *amantísimo*, *facilísimo*; and in the trisyllables or polysyllables, called in Spanish *esdrúxulos*; as *cándido*, *bárbaro*, *intrépido*, &c.

5. Though the accent required in *Spanish* Orthography is generally used upon the three last syllables of the words, there are occasions, in which, for joining to them some enclitick, the sound is perceived upon the fourth syllable, which ought to be accented, in favour of foreigners, who are ignorant of our pronunciation, as well as for the perfection of our Orthography; as in these words, *búscamelo*, *trágamelo*, *quítatela*, *dáccelo*, &c.

6. When the word ends with an acute syllable, the accent must be used; as in the Futures, *amaré*, *perderé*, &c. but it is not necessary when the word is terminated with a *y*, making a diphthong, because the last syllable is always long; as in the words *estoy*, *virrey*.

7. In

7. In the terminations *ea*, *eo*, the first Vowel is generally long, and makes by itself a syllable, without the following Vowel; as in *badeá*, *peleá*, *aseó*, *meneó*; therefore the accent must only be noted upon words excepted from its general rule, in which the two Vowels make one syllable or diphthong; as *linea*, *venéreo*, &c. placing the accent on the penultima.

8. For the words ending in *ia*, *ie*, *io*, and *ua*, *ue*, *uo*, a general rule cannot be given, because of the variety of their pronunciation; but it may be observed, that an accent must be put upon the first Vowel of these terminations, when it makes a syllable by itself; as in *vacía*, *varíe*, *desvío*, *ganzúa*, *exceptúe*, *continúo*, which will serve to mark the separation of the two Vowels in pronouncing, and to distinguish these words from others of the same termination, wherein the two Vowels are pronounced almost together, making a single syllable or diphthong; as in *ciencia*, *serie*, *operario*, *promiscua*, *averigue*, *antiguo*; in which there being no accent, it will be easily known how to pronounce the two last Vowels.

9. The Nouns terminated by some of the Consonants, *d*, *l*, *n*, *r*, *x*, *z*, have generally in *Spanish* their last syllable long; as *bondad*, *badil*, *mechon*, *valor*, *relox*, *embriaguez*; therefore it is useless to accent them, excepting when their pronunciation differs from that most frequently used, as in the words *fácil*, *cánon*, *alcázar*.

10. There is a particular rule for accenting the words terminated with *s*. When in the Singular, their last syllable is generally long; as in these, *Thomas*, *Gines*, *arnes*, *anis*, *blandis*, *lanzos*, *quiros*; and the proper Nouns, *Aragones*, *Portugues*, *Frances*, *Milanes*, &c. So the Nouns excepted from this rule only want an accent, as *dósis*, *fúnes*: but when the Nouns ending in *s* are in the Plural, the last syllable is always short, and generally the penultima is long;

long; therefore they ſhould only be accented when the two laſt ſyllables are ſhort, and the antepenultima long, preſerving upon this the accent of the Singular; as in *vírgenes, volúmenes, cándidos, intrépidos.*

11. The Nouns accented, though an adverb is made of them by adding *mente*, preſerve nevertheleſs their accent; as *fácilmente, pacíficamente*, &c. The ſame in the Verbs, when to form the Plural an *n* is added to the third Perſon Singular, or the ſyllable *mos* or *is* to the firſt Perſon; as *ſerán*, from *ſerá*; and *amarémos, amaréis*, from *amaré*. The ſame muſt be obſerved when any Pronoun Perſonal is joined to the Verbs, as *enſeñóme, daréte, mandaréos, quitaránſe, comeránlos*, &c. becauſe the pronunciation of the word is not changed by theſe additions.

There are alſo in *Spaniſh* ſome letters or characters whoſe pronunciation may be doubtful; therefore the following notes muſt be made uſe of.

1. When the *ch*, inſtead of following its general pronunciation, muſt have that of *k*, to note this ſound, the accent circumflex muſt be put upon the following Vowel, thus, *chîron, chîromancía.*

2. The ſame accent muſt be put upon the Vowel following the *x*, when it is not gutturally aſpired and pronounced like *cs*; as in *exâcto, exêquia, exîmio, exôrciſmo*, &c. But obſerve, that there are ſome Nouns where in ſuch caſe the circumflex cannot be made uſe of upon the Vowel following the *ch* or the *x*, becauſe, according to the general rule, they require an acute accent; as *chímica, chímico, hexámetro, exámen.*

3. When the *u* in the ſyllables *que, quo, güa, gue*, requires to be pronounced, then two points, called *crema* by printers, muſt be put upon *u*; as in theſe words, *qüeſtion, freqüente, agüero, vergüenza, argüir*, &c.

Obſerve, beſides all theſe rules, that the accent is generally made uſe of upon the Vowel of the penultima when it is followed by a ſingle Conſonant; but when this Vowel is followed by two Conſonants, it

is

is uſeleſs to accent is; as *iluſtre*, *mádraſtra*, *enſeñanza*; becauſe in theſe words the penultima is naturally long; excepting from this rule the words whoſe two Conſonants are mute or liquid, becauſe then the preceding Vowel is ſhort; as *álgebra*, *árbitro*, *cáthedra*, *fúnebre*, *lúgubre*, *quádruplo*. This ſame accent ſerves alſo to diſtinguiſh the ſeveral Tenſes of a Verb; as *enſeño*, from *enſeñó*; *amára*, from *amará*; *deſeáre*, from *deſearé*, &c. and the Nouns from the Verbs; as *cántara*, a pot or pitcher, from *cantára*, I would ſing, and *cantará*, He would ſing.

Of Letters in Compoſition.

In order to form the Orthography, it is neceſſary to obſerve the modifications by which time has ſmoothed the roughneſs of words, and reduced them to the modern ſtile and manner of diſcourſe; but as there are too many who manage their own language in proportion to their genius, confounding letters together in their pronunciation, and uſing the Conſonants at their pleaſure, to avoid ſuch abuſe, it is proper to know, *viz.*

That the ſprings from whence flow ſuch variety and confuſion in the *Spaniſh* Orthography are the following. Firſt, the ſimilitude of pronunciation of ſome letters, whoſe uſe is ſo uncertain, that they are often mixed; and by the mere pronunciation it is difficult to diſtinguiſh their proper uſe. Such are the *b* and *v* Conſonant, the *c* and the *z*, in the proper combinations, and in thoſe of the *c*; in the two Vowels *e* and *i*, the *g*, *j*, and *x*; in the Vowels *e*, *i*, the *j* and *x*, in their entire combinations; the *c* and the *q*, and the *g* and *h*, in the combinations where the *u* interpoſes.

Secondly, the uſe of the double Conſonants, which are commonly found in compound words; as *acceſſion*, *immortál*, *annotár*, *arreglár*, *diſſimulár*, &c.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, the uſe of many Conſonants that come together in ſeveral words; as *aſſumpto, ſantidád, demonſtracion, redempcion*, &c. Which being ſuppoſed, the following rules muſt be obſerved.

Firſt, the *b* ought not to be pronounced nor written inſtead of the *v*, nor the *b* be confounded with the *v*, ſince every one knows that they are different letters, and therefore their ſound is alſo different. To ſurmount this difficulty, regard muſt be had to the original from whence proceed the words in which theſe letters are found; becauſe if they are derived from a word written with a *b*, as *baculus, beatus, beneficium, bibere, bonus*, &c. they muſt be written with a *b*; and if from a word written with a *v*, they muſt be wrote accordingly; as *vácuo, valér, vano, vapór, vendér, venír, vida*, which are derived from the Latin *vacuus, valere, vapor, vendere, venire, vita*; for which reaſon all the Imperfects of the Indicatives of the firſt Conjugation muſt be wrote with *b*, not with *v*, as ignorant perſons do frequently; therefore ſay *amába, cantába, hablaba, oraba*, becauſe they come from the Latin *amabam, canebam, loquebar, orabam*.

It muſt be obſerved likewiſe, that when in the original of a word there is a *p*, then the *b* muſt be uſed, not the *v*; becauſe from *caput, concipere, lupus, ſapiens*, &c. come *cabéza, concebír, lobo, ſabio*.

Therefore that barbarous diſtinction which ignorance only introduced, that there muſt not be two *b* or two *v* in one word, ought to be entirely avoided; becauſe if they are in the root, they muſt be made uſe of; as in *barba, bebér, bárbaro, vivacidád, vivír, viviente, volvér*, &c. And when the origin of words is doubtful, the *b* muſt be uſed rather than the *v*, the firſt being more agreeable to our manner of ſpeaking than the ſecond.

2*dly*, The *ç*, called *cedilla*, is now ſuperfluous in the language; therefore the *z* ſhould be uſed in its ſtead in all words whatſoever, according to the

conſtant

conſtant practice followed generally by the beſt authors in printing and writing in *Spain*.

Formerly the Verbs *hacér* and *decir* were wrote with a *z*, but now they are written with a *c*, according to their root, *facere* and *dicere*; preſerving the ſame rule in all their derivatives.

3. The *g* being guttural only before *e* and *i*, it ought to be uſed only in the primitives and derivatives; ſuch are *afligír*, *cogér*, *colegér*, *elegír*, *protegér*, *regír*, &c. writing *afligе*, *cógе*, *colige*, *elige*, *protége*, *rige*, without being extended to the derivatives of *j* and *x*.

But when the Infinitives in *gér* or *gír* change *er* or *ir* into *a* or *o* in the Preſent, then the *g* is changed into *j*, that the true pronunciation of the Infinitive may be preſerved; ſo from *fingír*, ſay *finjo*, *finja*; from *regír*, *rijo*, *rija*, &c.

All words which in their original have *g*, *i*, or *l*, are written in *Spaniſh* with *j*, not with *x*; as from *longe*, ſay *lejos*; from *tagus*, *tajo*; from *tegula*, *teja*; from *conſilium*, *conſejo*; from *filius*, *hijo*; from *melior*, *mejor*, &c. In all the combinations of the Vowels, and when the Infinitives end in *jar*, the *j* muſt be kept in all the Tenſes without exception. Theſe words, *mageſtad*, *mugér*, *trage*, &c. are excepted, for common uſe has prevailed in keeping the *g* inſtead of the *j*.

If the words have an *x* in their original, as *texér*, *exemplo*, *execucion*, *perplexo*, *vexíga*, &c. it would appear ridiculous to write them with a *j*, and not with *x*; and it muſt be likewiſe obſerved, that when the words have the letter *s* in their original, as *caxa*, *dexár*, *xabón*, *xéme*, *xúgo*, &c. derived from *capſa*, *deſerere*, *ſapo*, *ſemipes*, *ſuccus*, they are to be always written with *x*, and not with *j*.

Nouns ending with *x*, as *bóx*, *balax*, *relax*, keep the *x* in the Plural, as well as all the Verbs which have *x* in the Infinitive Mood are to keep it in all

the Tenſes; as from *baxár*, *dexár*, ſay *báxo*, *baxaba*, *baxé*, &c.

Q is frequently changed into *c* in vulgar writing; but the true rule is, to follow the original *Latin*, otherwiſe the derivation is obſcured, and the pronunciation corrupted. From *c* are formed *cuájo*, *cuerda*, *cuenta*, &c. and from *q*, *qual*, *qüeſtion*, *quatro*, *quanto*, &c.

It is an impropriety many fall into, of uſing *e* and *i* Vowels inſtead of *y* and *u*; but this irregularity is cautiouſly avoided by all good writers, and exploded by the *Spaniſh* Academy, the letter *y* being eſtabliſhed to be always a Conſonant in the *Spaniſh* words, and the accent is always placed on the annexed Vowel; as *ayúda*, help; *ayúno*, a faſt; *arroyo*, rivulet or brook. Take care alſo not to put the *y* immediately before or after a Conſonant, or at the end of a Verb or word, except the following, *léy*, *réy*, *buéy*, &c.

Obſerve, that the *Spaniards*, in order to retain the ſoftneſs of the *Latin* Conſonant *j*, for want of an exact equivalent, change it into *y* Conſonant; as from *adjuvare*, *jacere*, *jejunare*, they have made *ayudár*, *yacér*, *ayunár*, &c. and yet, when they ſpeak *Latin*, they pronounce *iam* inſtead of *jam*, *iacere* inſtead of *jacere*.

Of the Uſe of Double Letters.

The Vowels *e* and *o* are often doubled in *Spaniſh*, to come the nearer to the radical pronunciation; as *acreedor*, *creér*, *leér*, *cooperár*, *loór*, in which both the Vowels are diſtinctly pronounced. It is, on the contrary, wrong in ſome, who ſuperfluouſly add *e* in words derived from the *Latin*; as in *fée*, *veér*, inſtead of *fé*, *vér*.

The variety is greater in the uſe of doubling Conſonants; but to avoid all affectation, and to ſpeak properly, it is to be obſerved, that *c* is never to be doubled

doubled before the Vowels, *a*, *o*, *u*, or Conſonants; therefore you muſt write, *acaecér*, *acontecér*, *acomodár*, *ocaſion*, *acuſár*, *acumulár*, *aclamár*, &c. but, before the Vowels *e* and *i*, the *c* muſt be doubled in words derived from *Latin*, *accelerár*, *acceſſo*, *accento*, *occidente*; excepting *aceptár* and *ſucedér*; becauſe though in their root they have two *cc*, they are ſcarcely perceived in the pronunciation.

Latin words terminating in *ctio* change the *t* into *c*, as *acción*, *dicción*, *lección*, *producción*, to make their derivation more potent.

M, and not *n*, is always to be made uſe of before *b*, *m*, *p*; as in theſe words, *ambiente*, *immortál*, *imperio*.

Words compounded of the *Latin* Prepoſitions *in* and *con* follow the *Latin* rule of turning *in* into *im*, and *con* into *com*; as *immaculado*, *immediato*, *immemoriál*, *immortál*, &c. *commenſurár*, *commovér*, *commutár*, &c. in all which words the *m* is doubled; though in ſeveral other common words one *m* is loſt, as *comercio*, *común*, *comúnion*, &c. Some change *im* into *em*, as *emmaſcarádo*, *emmagrecér*, *emmudecer*.

N is likewiſe doubled in ſeveral words compounded with *an*, *en*, *in*, *con*; as *annexión*, *annotár*, *connaturál*, *connexion*, *ennegrecér*, *ennoblecér*, *innato*, *innocente*, *innovár*, &c. except *anulár*, *anunciár*, *anillo*.

The *r* is alſo doubled in ſuch words as are ſtrongly pronounced in the middle; as *ahorro*, *borra*, *errór*, *guerra*, *perro*, *varriga*; but thoſe having only one *r* in the middle are pronounced ſoftly; as *ara*, an altar; *arena*, ſand; *ira*, wrath. It is barbarous to begin words with two *rr*, as ſome ignorant people do; becauſe, by a general rule, the initial *r* has always a ſtrong ſound; as *rábia*, rage; *razón*, reaſon; *rectór*, rector; *reñir*, to quarrel. Obſerve likewiſe, that the *r* is never doubled after any Conſonant; as in *honra*, honour; *enriquecér*, to grow rich; *enrarecér*, to grow rare, &c. becauſe the preceding

ceding Conſonant makes the *r* ſtrong in the pronunciation; therefore the *r* muſt be doubled when between two Vowels, as in *tierra*, earth; *errór*, an error; *irregulár*, irregular; *irritár*, to irritate; *&c.*

Though the ſingle *ſ* has in *Spaniſh* the ſame ſound as the double *ſſ*, yet it is to be doubled in the words that have two *ſſ* in their root; as *aſſár*, to roaſt; *ceſſár*, to ceaſe; *eſſéncia*, eſſence; *neceſſidád*, neceſſity. The ſame muſt be obſerved in the Preterimperfects of the Subjunctive Mood, *amaſſe*, *vendieſſe*, *eſcribieſſe*; in all the Superlatives, as *amantiſſimo*, *diſcretiſſimo*, &c. as well as in theſe words, *acceſſo*, acceſs; *congreſſo*, congreſs; *exceſſo*, exceſs; *progreſſo*, progreſs; and all the compounds of words beginning with *ſ*; as from *ſaltár*, *aſſaltár*; from *ſentir*, *aſſentír*; from *fuſto*, *aſſuſtár*, &c.

The double *ll*, which in *Spaniſh* has a peculiar pronunciation, is only made uſe of before the Vowels *a*, *e*, *o*, *u*, but never before *i*; and then they come from *Latin* words with *c*, *f*, *p*, before the *l*; as *llano*, plain; *llanto*, grief; *llave*, a key; *llama*, flame; *llorár*, to cry; *llover*, to rain; *llúvia*, rain, &c.

The ſaid Conſonants are only to be doubled in the *Spaniſh* language. Nobody now does pronounce two *bb*, two *dd*, two *ff*, two *gg*, two *Latin ll*, two *pp*, two *tt*, nor double *w*; ſince the Royal Academy of *Madrid* has ſoftened the language by ſeveral uſeful obſervations and rules, which are conſtantly followed by the modern authors, as well in ſpeaking as in writing.

Etymology of Spaniſh *from* Latin.

There is ſo great an affinity between the *Latin* and *Spaniſh*, that ſeveral words of the firſt are preſerved in the latter, with the ſame pronunciation; but the greateſt part are in the Ablative, as it will be eaſily obſerved in the following terminations.

To make the *Latin* words *Spaniſh*,

1. The

1. The *o* is changed into *ue*, as in the following; from *corda*, *cuerda*; from *forum*, *fuéro*; from *hoſpes*, *huéſped*; from *porta*, *puerta*; from *mola*, *muéla*; from *ſporta*, *eſpuérta*, &c.

2. The *u* is changed into *o*; as from *furca*, *horca*; from *guloſus*, *golóſo*; from *ulmus*, *olmo*; from *ſtupa*, *eſtópa*; from *muſca*, *moſca*, as well as in the firſt Perſons Plural of Verbs; from *amamus*, *amamos*, &c.

3. The Diphthong *au* is frequently changed into *o*; as from *aurum*, *oro*; *caulis*, *col*; *maurus*, *moro*.

4. The *e* is alſo changed into *ie*; as from *certus*, *cierto*; from *ſervus*, *ſiervo*; from *cervus*, *ciervo*; from *herba*, *hierba*; from *ſiniſtra*, *ſinieſtra*; from *terra*, *tierra*; from *fera*, *fiera*, &c.

5. The *e* takes the place of *i*; as from *infirmus*, *enfermo*; from *lignum*, *leño*; from *ſicus*, *ſeco*; from *ſignum*, *ſeña*; from *ſinus*, *ſeno*, &c.

6. The *b* is alſo changed very frequently into *p*, ſince, according to *Quintilian*, they were often miſtaken in the pronunciation formerly; which is very probable, for both letters are uttered by the ſame motion of the lips; yet the *Germans* in our times confound theſe two letters. The ſame *Quintilian* ſays, that the *Latin* word *priges* was anciently uſed inſtead of *briges*; and ſo the *Spaniards* uſed to put the *b* inſtead of *p*; as from *apricus*, *abrígo*; from *capra*, *cabra*; *capillus*, *cabello*; *caput*, *cabéza*; *capere*, *cabér*; *opera*, *obra*; *ſapór*, *ſabór*, &c.

7. The *b* is changed into *d*; as from *cubitus*, *codo*; *dubitare*, *dudár*; *palpebra*, *parpados*.

8. The *c* is put ſeveral times inſtead of the *g*. According to St. *Iſidore*, they have ſo great an affinity, that they may be in ſome combinations eaſily miſtaken one for another in pronouncing; ſo from *dico*, we ſay *digo*; from *acutus*, *agúdo*; from *amicus*, *amígo*; from *mica*, *miga*, &c.

9. *Cl* is changed into *ll*, with our peculiar pronunciation; *clamare*, *llamár*; *clavis*, *llave*.

10. When the *c* in *Latin* is followed by *t*, this letter is changed into *h*; as from *cinctus*, *cincho*; *dictus*, *dicho*; *factus*, *hecho*: *lectum*, *lecho*; *lucta*, *lucha*; *nocte*, *noche*; *lacte*, *leche*; *octo*, *ocho*; *pectus*, *pecho*; and ſeveral others.

11. The *d* is ſeveral times loſt, which the *Latins* uſed alſo in their own language; as from *cadere*, *caer*; from *rodere*, *roér*; from *Pedere*, *Peér*; from *radius*, *rayo*; from *excludere*, *excluir*; from *audire*, *oír*.

12. The *f* we have changed into *h*, only to ſoften the pronunciation; as from *filius*, *hijo*; from *facere*, *hacér*; from *formoſus*, *hermoſo*; from *facienda*, *hacienda*; from *fervór*, *hervór*.

13. The *g* is changed into *i*, when it is not pronounced; as from *regnum*, *reino*. Sometimes it is quite left off; as from *digitus*, *dedo*; from *frigus*, *frio*; from *ſagita*, *ſaéta*; from *vagina*, *vaina*, &c.

14. The *j* is placed inſtead of the *l*; as from *allium*, *ajo*; *articulus*, *artejo*; *alienum*, *ageno*; *folium*, *hoja*; *conſilium*, *conſejo*, &c.

15. The *r* is alſo changed into *l*; as from *arbores*, *arboles*; *cerebrum*, *celebro*; *periculum*, *peligro*.

16. The *n* is ſometimes added, ſometimes taken off; as from *inſula*, *iſla*; *ruminare*, *rumiár*; *ſal nitrum*, *ſalitre*; *ſponſus*, *eſpóſo*; *macula*, *mancha*.

17. The double *nn* of the *Latin* is changed in *Spaniſh* into our *ñ*; as from *annus*, *año*; and ſometimes it happens the ſame to the ſingle *n*, and *mn*; as from *aranea*, *araña*; *autumnus*, *otoño*; *Hiſpania*, *Eſpaña*; *damnum*, *daño*; *vinea*, *viña*; *tinea*, *tiña*. As this ſound of the *ñ* is proper to the nation, they have adapted it according to their language, or for the difficulty they found in pronouncing, as the *Latins* did.

18. The *p* is changed very often into a double *ll*, when in the *Latin* word an *l* is found after *p*; as from *plaga*, *llaga*; *planctus*, *llanto*; *planus*, *llano*, *plenus*, *lleno*; *ploro*, *lloro*; *pluvia*, *llúvia*.

19. The

19. The *q* is changed into *g*; as from *equus*, *igual*; from *aliquis*, *alguien*; from *antiquus*, *antiguo*; from *aqua*, *agua*; from *aquila*, *águila*.

20. The *t* is likewiſe altered into *d*; as from *caténa*, *cadéna*; from *fatum*, *hado*; *latus*, *lado*; *natare*, *nadár*; *pietas*, *piedád*; *patre*, *padre*; *matre*, *madre*, &c.

Obſerve, that theſe alterations are not general in all the words, but are uſed in ſeveral, becauſe on ſome occaſions the *Latin* word is preſerved, without any mutilation or variation.

It is very much in uſe in *Spaniſh* to change letters, or to add to the *Latin* words, when there is an *l* or *r* after *b*, in order to ſoften the pronunciation; as from *admirabilis*, *laudabilis*, admirable, laudable.

The termination of the other words ending in *ilis* in *Latin*, is *il* in *Spaniſh*; as from *facilis*, *fácil*; from *debilis*, *débil*; from *finalis*, *finál*; from *materialis*, *materiál*.

It would be endleſs to pretend to ſhew all the affinity between the *Spaniſh* and the *Latin*, the main body of the former being derived from the latter, with only ſuch ſmall difference as may eaſily be conceived from what has been ſaid above.

Obſerve beſides, that we add an *e* in *Spaniſh* before *ſt* or *ſp* in *Latin*, when theſe two letters begin the word; as from *ſtrepitus*, *eſtrépito*; from *ſtomachus*, *eſtómago*; from *ſpeculari*, *eſpeculár*; from *ſpectator*, *eſpectadór*; from *ſpectaculum*, *eſpectaculo*, &c.

A

VOCABULARY,

CONTAINING

Such words as moſt frequently occur in common uſe, and are therefore to be known firſt by young beginners.

The parts of the human body. Las partes del cuerpo humano.

CAbeza, f. *the head*
Célebro, m. *the brain*
Cogote, m. *the part behind where the head and neck join*
Coronilla, f. *the crown of the head*
Molléra, f. *the mould of the head*
Frente, f. *the forehead*
Siénes, f. *the temples*
Oréja, f. *the ear*
Ternilla, f. *the griſtle*
Hueco de la oréja, *the hollow of the ear*
Tela del oído, *the drum of the ear*
Céja, f. *the eye-brow*
Parpádos, m. *the eye-lids*
Peſtañas, f. *the eye-laſhes*
Lagrimál, *or* la cuenca del ojo, *the corner of the eye*
Blanco del ojo, *the white of the eye*
Niña del ojo, *the eye-ball*
Tela del ojo, *the film of the eye*
Nervio óptico, m. *the optic nerve*
La naríz, f. *the noſe*
Las ventanas de la naríz, *the griſtle of the noſe*
La punta de la naríz, *the top of the noſe*
La mexílla, *or* el carrillo, *the cheek*
La boca, *the mouth*
La enzía, *the gum*
Los dientes, *the teeth*
Las muelas, *the grinders*
Los colmillos, *the eye-teeth*
La lengua, *the tongue*
El paladár, *the palate*
La quixáda, *the jaw*

La

La barba, *the chin*
Las barbas, *the beard*
El cuello, *the neck*
La cerviz, *the hinder part of the neck*
La nuca, *the nape of the neck*
La garganta, *the throat*
El gaznáte, *the gullet*
El ſeno, *the boſom*
La teta, *the pap*
El pezón, *the nipple*
El pecho, *the breaſt*
Los pechos, *the paps*
El eſtómago, *the ſtomach*
Las coſtillas, *the ribs*
La barríga, *the belly*
El ombligo, *the navel*
Las ingles, *the groins*
El brazo, *the arm*
El codo, *the elbow*
El ſobáco, *the arm-pit*
La mano, *the hand*
La muñéca, *the wriſt*
La palma de la mano, *the palm of the hand*
Los dedos, *the fingers*
Las junturas, *or* juntas de los dedos, *the joints of the fingers*
La yéma del dedo, *the brawn of the finger*
El pulgár, *the thumb*
El dede índice, *the fore-finger*
El dedo del corázon, *the middle finger*
El dedo annulár, *the fourth finger*
El dedo meñique, *or* auricular, *the little finger*
La uña, *the nail*
Las eſpaldas, *the back*
Los ombros, *the ſhoulders*
Los lados, *the ſides*
Las nalgas, *the buttocks*
Las partes vergonzoſas, *the privities*
El muſlo, *the thigh*
La rodilla, *the knee*
El jarréte, *the ham*
La pierna, *the leg*
La pantorilla, *the calf of the leg*
La eſpinílla, *the ſhin-bone*
Eſpinázo, *the back-bone*
El tovillo, *the ankle*
El pié, *the foot*
La planta del pié, *the ſole of the foot*
La gargante del pié, *the joint of the foot.*

The interior parts of the human body. Partes interiores del cuerpo humáno.

Murecillo, *or* múſculo, *a muſcle*
Graſſa, *or* gordúra, *fat*
Membrána, *a membrane*
Nérvio, *a nerve*
Tendon, *a tendon, ſinew*
Vena, *a vein*
Artéria, *an artery*
Ternilla, *a griſtle*
Hueſſo, *a bone*
Meollo, Medúla, Tuétano, } *marrow*
Caſco, Calavéra, } *the ſkull*
Choquezuélas, *the ſhin-bones*
Eſpinázo, *the back-bone*
Las coſtillas, *the ribs*

La

La eſpaldilla, *the ſhoulder-bone*
La canilla del brazo, *the arm-bone*
Hueſſo ſacro, *or* rabadilla, *the rump-bone*
Eſqueléto, *a ſkeleton*
El corazón, *the heart*
Los bófes, Pulmónes liviános, *the lungs or lights*
El hígado, *the liver*
El bázo, *the ſpleen*
Los riñones, *the kidneys*
Los ſéſos, *the brains*
El eſtómago, *the ſtomach*
La boca del eſtómago, *the pit of the ſtomach*
Las tripas, *the guts*
Los inteſtínos, *the inteſtines*
Madre, Matríz, Utero, *the womb*
La vexíga, *the bladder*
La ſangre, *the blood*
La cólera, *the choler*
La fléma, *flegm*
El chylo, *the chile*
La leche, *the milk*
Eſcúpo, Gargájo, Saliva, *ſpittle*
Orína, *urine*
Eſtiercól, *dung*
Sudór, *ſweat*
Moco, *ſnot*
Caſpa, *ſcurf*.
Lágrima, *tear*

The five ſenſes. Los cinco ſentídos.

La viſta, *the ſight*
El oído, *the hearing*
El olfáto, *the ſmell*
El guſto, *the taſte*
El tacto, *the feeling*

Qualities of the body. Calidádes del cuerpo.

Salúd, *health*
Fuérza, *ſtrength*
Debilidád, *weakneſs*
Hermoſúra, *beauty*
Féaldád, *uglineſs*
Garbo, *good preſence*
Brío, *ſprightlineſs*
Rico talle, *fine ſtature*

Defects in human bodies. Defectos del cuerpo humáno.

Fealdád, *deformity*
Arrúgas, *wrinkles*
Pecas, *freckles*
Lagañas, *blear eyes*
Verrúga, *a wart*
Lunár, *a mole*
Nube en el ojo, *a pearl in the eye*
Cataráta, *a cataract*
Ceguedád, *or* ceguéra, *blindneſs*
Magrúra, *leanneſs*

Ciégo,

Ciégo, *blind*
Tuérto, *one-eyed*
Coxo, *lame*
Coxéz, *lameneſs*
Ser tartamúdo, *to ſtammer*
Corcóva, *crookedneſs*
Calvo, *bald*
Romo, *flat-noſed*
Eſtropeádo, *crippled*
Tullído, *lame of the limbs*
Eunúco, *gelt*
Zurdo, *left-handed*
Bizco, Biſójo, } *ſquinting*
Manco, *lame of a hand*
Mudo, *dumb*
Sordo, *deaf*

Of cloaths. De los veſtúdos.

Paño, *cloth*
Paño fino, *fine cloth*
Paño tundído, *ſhorn cloth*
Grana, Eſcarlata, } *ſcarlet*
Raxa, *raſh cloth*
Sayál, *ſackloth*
Friza, *frize*
Eſtameña, *ſerge*
Eſtófa, *ſtuff*
Taffetán, *taffety*
Raſo, *ſattin*
Tercio pélo, *velvet*
Damaſco, *damaſk*
Brocádo, *brocade*
Gorgorán, *grogram*
Gaza, *gauze*
Lanillas, *drugget*
Cendál, *crape*
Camelóte, *camblet*
Tela de oro, *cloth of gold*
Tripe, *ſhag*
Algodón, *cotton*
Fuſtán, *fuſtian*
Muſſelína, *muſlin*
Lino, *flax*
Lienzó, *linen*
Cambray, *cambrick*
Olanda, *holland*
Ruán, *French linen*
Cáñamo, *hemp*
Terlíz, *ticken*
Calicú, *callico*
Fiéltro, *felt*
Angéo, *canvas*
Olóna, *ſail-cloth*
Bayéta, *bays*
Lana, *wool*
Eſtámbre, *worſted*
Séda, *ſilk*
Bocací, *buckram*
Joya, *a jewel*
Hebílla, *a buckle*
Alamáres, *loops on coats*
Ojál, *a button-hole*
Bordadúra, *embroidery*
Bottón, *a button*
Franja, Flueque, } *a fringe*
Puntas, Encaxes, } *laces*
Cinta, *a ribbon*
Liſtón, *a broad ribbon*
Paſſamáno, *gold or ſilver lace*
Ribete, *an edging*
Sombréro, *a hat*
Copa del ſombréro, *the crown of the hat*
Ala ò falda del ſombréro, *the brim of the hat*
Torzál ò trenzilla, *the hat-band*
Plumáge, *a feather*
Bonetillo de viejo, *a ſkull-cap*
Bonéte,

Bonéte, *a cap*
Gorro de noche, *a night-cap*
Gorra, *an old faſhioned cap*
Caperúza, *a ſort of cap*
Montera, *a hunting-cap*
Camíſa, *a ſhirt, a ſhift*
Almilla, Chupa, } *a waiſtcoat*
Calzoncillos, *drawers*
Jubón, *a doublet*
Manga, *a ſleeve*
Manga perdída, *a hanging ſleeve*
Faldillas de jubon, *the ſkirts of a waiſtcoat, &c.*
Calzónes, *breeches*
Balóna, *a band*
Corbatín, *a neck-cloth*
Cuello, *a collar*
Coléto, *a buff coat*
Agujéta, *a point*
Faltriquéra, Bolſillo, } *a pocket*
Medias, *ſtockings*
Ligas, *garters*
Zapátos, *ſhoes*
Eſcarpínes, *ſocks or pumps*
Pantuflos, Chinélas, } *ſlippers*
Borceguí, *a buſkin*
Botas, *boots*
Polainas, *ſpatterdaſhes*
Eſpuélas, *ſpurs*
Puños, Vueltas, Vuelos, } *cuffs or ruffles*
Tahalí, *a ſhoulder-belt*
Tiros, *a waiſt-belt*
Eſpáda, *a ſword*
Daga, *a dagger*
Capa, *a cloak*
Caſáca, *a coat*
Guante, *a glove*
Ceñidor, *a girdle*
Pelúca, *a round wig*
Peluquín, *a bag-wig*
Pañuélo, Pañizuélo, } *a pocket handkerchief*
Ropa, Ropón, Bata, } *a gown*
Ropa de levantár, *a morning-gown*
Pelíco, Zamárra, } *a ſhepherd's jerkin*

For women. Para mugéres.

Tocado, Cófia, Eſcófia, Toca, } *a head-dreſs, a cap*
Mánto, *a veil*
Saya, *a petticoat*
Vaſquiña, Guardapiés, Enáguas, } *an upper petticoat*
Avantál, Delantal, } *an apron*
Guarda ſól, Quita ſól, } *an umbrella*
Relóx, Mueſtra, } *a watch*
Tablillas, *tables*
Eſpéjo, *a looking-glaſs*
Buxéta, *a little box*
Manguíto, *a muff*
Cotílla, *ſtays*
Mantilla, *a mantle*
Bata, *a gown*
Chapín, *a clog*
Zarcillos, *ear-rings*
Pendientes, *pendants*
Gargantilla, *necklace*
Manillas,

Manillas, } *bracelets*
Bracelétes, }
Sortijas, } *ear-rings*
Anillos, }
Pedrerías, *precious ſtones*
Abanico, *a fan*
Calzétas, *thread ſtockings*
Péinadór, *combing cloth*
Pañales, *clouts*
Faxa, *a rowler*
Juguétes, *play-things*
Cuna, *a cradle*
Ama, *a nurſe*
Díxes, *toys*

Of eating and drinking. De el comér y bebér.

La comída de medio dia, *dinner*
Cena, *ſupper*
Almuérzo, *breakfaſt*
Meriénda, *luncheon*
Colacion, *collation*
Banquéte, *an entertainment*
Combidádo, *a gueſt*
Combíte, *a feaſt*
Hambre, *hunger*
Séd, *thirſt*
Haſtío, *a loathing of meat*
Aſco, *a loathing of naſtineſs*
Borracho, *a drunkard*
Buen bebedór, *a good drinker*
Buen apetíto, } *a good appe-*
Buenas ganas, } *tite*
Glotón, *a glutton*
Pán, *bread, or corn*
Pán blanco, *white bread*
Pán candiál, *the whiteſt bread*
Pán bázo, *brown bread*
Molléte, *a hot loaf*
Pán freſco, *new bread*
Pán de todo el trígo, *wheaten bread*
Pán de centéno, *rye bread*
Pán de cebáda, *barley bread*
Pán de avéna, *oaten bread*
Pán de mijo, *millet bread*
Pán de maíz, *Indian corn bread*
Pán de levadúra, *leavened bread*
Bizcócho, *biſcuit*
Migája de pán, *a crumb of bread*
Rebanáda de pán, *a ſlice of bread*
Cantéro de pán, } *a cruſt of*
Cortéza de pán, } *bread*
Maſſa, *dough*
Torta, *a cake, or loaf*
Roſca, *bread made like a roll*
Buñuélo, *a fritter*
Empanáda, *a tart, or pye*
Cárne, *fleſh, or meat*
Cozído, *boiled meat*
Aſſádo, *roaſted meat*
Eſtofádo, *ſtewed meat*
Carne frita, *fried meat*
Carbonáda, *broiled meat*
Pepitoria, *giblets*
Picadillo, *a haſh*
Cecína, *hung meat*
Perníl, } *a ham*
Jamón, }
Carnéro, *mutton, or ſheep*
Vaca, *beef*
Cordéro, *lamb*
Ternéra, *veal*
Puérco, *pork*
Cabríto, *kid*
Tocíno, *bacon*
Piérna de carnéro, *a leg of mutton*
Brazuélo de carnéro, *a ſhoulder of mutton*

Lomo,

Lomo, *a loin*
Pecho, *a breaſt*
Manos de carnéro, *ſheeps trotters*
Ruéda de ternéra, *a fillet of veal*
Aſſadúra, *the pluck*
Salchícha, *a ſauſage*
Salchichón, *a big ſauſage*
Morcilla, *a blood pudding*
Longaníza, *a great ſauſage*
Paſtél, *a paſty*
Caldo, *broth*
Sopa, *ſoop*
Potáge, *pottage*
Papas, Puches, } *any ſort of pap*
Piſto, *jelly-broths*
Carne fiambre, *cold meat*
Leche, *milk*
Nata, *cream*
Suéro, *whey*
Mantéca, *butter*
Quéſo, *cheeſe*
Quéſo freſco, *new cheeſe*
Requeſón, *curds*
Cuajo, *rennet*
Cuajáda, *milk hardened with rennet*
Huévo, *an egg*
Yema de huévo, *the yolk of an egg*
Clara de huévo, *the white of an egg*
Huévo blando, *a ſoft egg*
Huêvo duro, *a hard egg*
Huévo freſco, *a new egg*
Huévo en cáſcara, *an egg in the ſhell*
Huévo cozído, *a boiled egg*
Huévo aſſádo, *a roaſted egg*
Huévo eſtrellado, *a fried egg*
Huévo huéro, *an addle egg*
Huévo empolládo, *an egg with a chicken in it.*
Huévos de peſcádo, *the ſpawn of fiſh*
Huévos mexídos, *yolks of eggs ſtewed with wine and ſugar*
Huévos y torréſnos, *collops and eggs*
Huévos rebueltos, *buttered eggs*
Tortilla de huévos, *an amlet*
Huévos de faltriquéra, *yolks of eggs in a ſhell of ſugar to carry in the pockets*
Huévos hiládos, reáles, ò de ángeles, *ſweet eggs ſpun out like hairs*
Sazonamiento, *ſeaſoning*
Sulmuéra, *brine*
Eſpécias, *ſpices*
Pimienta, *pepper*
Gengíbre, *ginger*
Clavillos, *cloves*
Canéla, *cinnamon*
Nuéz moſcáda, *nutmeg*
Flór de eſpécia, *mace*
Moſtáza, *muſtard*
Agráz, *verjuice*
Vinágre, *vinegar*
Azeíte, *oil*
Sál, *ſalt*
Azúcar, *ſugar*
Eſcabeches, *pickles*
Dulces, *ſweetmeats*
Almíbares, *conſerves*
Almíbar, *ſugar boiled*
Confites, *comfits*
Conſervas, *conſerves*
Mermeláda, *marmalade*
Peráda, *pears preſerved*
Alcorzillas, Paſtillas, } *aniſeed ſugared*
Naranjáda, *candied oranges*
Turrón, *ſweetmeat made of almonds, honey, &c.*
Barquíllos ò ſuplicaciónes, *ſweet wafers*

Buñuelos,

Buñuelos, *puffs*
Bebída, *drink*
Vino, *wine*
Vino puro, *wine and water*
Vino vuelto, *pricked wine*
Vino moſcatél, *muſkadine wine*
Vino tinto, *red wine*
Vino blanco, *white wine*
Vino halóque, *pale wine*
Vino claréte, *claret wine*
Vino dulce y picante, *ſweet and ſharp wine*
Vino añéjo, *old wine*
Moſto, *new wine*
Vino ligéro, *a light wine*
Vinázo, *a ſtrong wine*
Malvaſía, *malmſey*
Aqua pié, *a liquor made with the grapes, by pouring water on them after they have been preſſed*
Héz del vino, *wine lees*
Aguardiente, *brandy*
Cervéza, *beer*
Cídra, *cyder*
Alója, *mead, metheglin*
Chocoláte, *chocolate*
Téa, *or* thé, *tea*
Limonada, *lemonade*
Miſtéla, *aniſe brandy*

The beaſts, fowls, fiſhes, fruits, herbs, roots, &c. that are eatable, will be found under their reſpective names.
Los animáles, aves, peces, frutas, hierbas, raices, &c. comeſtíbles, ſi hallarán debáxo, de ſus nombres reſpectívos.

Beaſts. Béſtias.

Béſtia manſa, *a tame beaſt*
Béſtia feróz, *a fierce beaſt*
Ganádo, *cattle*
Ganádo mayor, *great cattle*
Toro, *a bull*
Ternéro ò bezerro, *a calf*
Ternéra, *a heifer*
Buéy, *an ox*
Carnéro, *a ſheep*
Ovéja, *an ewe*
Cordéro, *a lamb*
Corderíco, *a lambkin*
Burro, Borríco, Aſno, Jumento, } *an aſs.*
Burra, Borríca, } *a ſhe-aſs.*
Puerco, Marráno, } *a hog*
Lechón, *a pig*
Javalí, *a wild boar*
Haca, Haquilla, } *a colt*
Búfalo, *a buffalo*
Yegua, *a mare*
Yegüecilla, *a young mare*
Cabállo, *a horſe*
Camélo, *a camel*
Gáto, *a cat*
Garañon, *a ſtallion*
Caballo caſtrádo, *a gelding*
Caballo entéro, *a ſtone horſe*
Cabállo corrédor, *a race-horſe*
Cabállo de manos, *a led horſe*

Cabállo

Cabállo de poſta, *a poſt-horſe*
Cabállo de meda, *a hackney-horſe*
Cabállo rebelde, *a reſtive horſe*
Cabállo deſbocádo, *a hard-mouthed horſe*
Caballo medroſo, *a ſtarting horſe*
Cabállo tropezadór, *a ſtumbling horſe.*
Cabállo que ſacude, *a jolting horſe*
Cabállo aſmático, *a broken-winded horſe*
Cabállo indómito, *a horſe that cannot be tamed*
Cabállo ſaltadór, *a leaping horſe*
Cabállo bayo, *a bay horſe*
Bayo caſtáno, *a cheſnut-bay*
Bayo eſcúro, *a brown bay*
Bayo dorádo, *a bright bay*
Picázo, *a pyed horſe*
Ruzio rodádo, *a dapple grey*
De colór de gamúza, *cream colour*
Alazán, *a ſorrel*
Alazán toſtádo, *a dark ſorrel*
Ovéro, *a white and red ſpotted horſe*
Rubicán, *a grey horſe*
Cabállo aguádo, *a pye-ball'd horſe*
Cabra, *a ſhe-goat*
Cabríto, *a kid*
Cabron, *a he-goat*
Perro, *a dog*
Perro de cáza, *a hound*
Sabuéſſo, *a blood-hound*
Podénco, } *a ſetting-dog*
Perdiguéro, }
Perro calládo, *a hound that does not open well*
Perro baxo, *a terrier*
Galgo, *a greyhound*
Lebrél, *a ſort of fierce dogs, reſembling the greyhounds, common in Ireland*
Perro ventór, *a finder*
Perro de agua, *or* lamedillo, *a water-dog*
Maſtín, *or* dogo, *a maſtiff*
Perro de paſtór, *a ſhepherd's dog*
Perro veladór, *a houſe-dog*
Perrillo de falda, *a lap-dog*
Aláno, *a bull-dog*
Barbudillo, *a ſpaniel*
Perro raposéro, *or* xatéo, *a ſort of ſmall ſetting-dogs for fox-hunting*
Perro de muéſtra, *a ſetting-dog*
Gozque, } *little dogs kept in*
Gozquéjo, } *houſes only to bark*
Conéjo, *a rabbit*
Hacanéa, *a pad*
Muléto, *a young mule*
Mulo, *a he-mule*
Mula, *a ſhe-mule*
Potro, *a colt*
Pollíno, *an aſs's colt*
Ciervo, *a ſtag*
Venádo, *a deer*
Gamo, *a fallow-deer*
Cachorro de ciérvo, *a fawn*
Gajos, *or* ganchos de ciervo, *or* haſtas de ciervo, *the horns of a deer.*
Raſtro ò piſádas del ciervo, *the track of a ſtag*
Comadréja, *a weaſel*
Texón, *a badger*
Gamúza, *a wild goat*
Cabra montés, *a roebuck*
Gato de algalía, *a civet-cat*
Dáma, *a doe*
Ardílla, *a ſquirrel*
Elephante, *an elephant*

Foína,

Foína, } *a martin*
Marta, }
Mono, *a monkey*
Gímio, *an ape*
Arminio, *an ermin*
Erízo, *a hedge-hog*
Liébre, *a hare*
Liebrecilla, *a levret*
Lirón, *a dormouſe*
Ratón, *a rat*
Zorra ò rapóſa, *a fox*
Rata, *a mouſe*
Topo, *a mole*
Hiéna, *an hyena*
Leopardo, *a leopard*
León, *a lion*
Leóna, *a lioneſs*
Leonillo, *a lion's whelp*
Lobo, *a wolf*
Lobo cervál, *an ounce*
Oſſo, *a bear*
Oſſillo, *a bear's cub*
Pantéra, *a panther*
Abáda, *a rhinoceros*
Tigre, *a tyger*
Puerco montés, *a wild boar*
Navájas ò colmillos de javalí, *the tuſks of a wild boar*
Navajál de javalí, *the ſoil of a wild boar*
Jabalína, *a ſhe wild boar*

Creatures that creep on the earth. Animáles que ſe arraſtran por tierra.

Serpiente, *a ſerpent*
Serpiente aláda, *a flying ſerpent*
Dragón, *a dragon*
Aſpid, *an aſp*
Culébra, *a ſnake*
Cocodrillo, *a crocodile*
Caymán, *a little crocodile*
Lagartíja, } *a lizzard*
Salamanquéza, }
Lagarto, *an alligator*
Víbora, *a viper*
Viboreſno, *a young viper*
Alacrán, *a ſcorpion*

Amphibious creatures. Animáles amphíbios.

Bívaro, *or* caſtór, *a beaver or caſtor*
Nútria, *or* lodra, *an otter*
Tortúga, *a tortoiſe*
Galápago, *a land tortoiſe*

Inſects. Sabandíjas.

Araña, *a ſpider*
Arañuela, *a little ſpider*
Carcóma, *a wood-worm*
Orúga, *a caterpillar*
Arádor, *a hand-worm*
Sápo, *a toad*
Eſcarabájo, *a beetle*
Caracól, *a ſnail*
Hormíga, *a piſmire, or ant*
Rana, *a frog*
Grillo, *a cricket*
Revoltón, *an inſect that ſpoils vines*
Piójo, *a louſe*

Liendre, *a nit*
Pulga, *a flea*
Chinche, *a bug*
Langoſta, *a locuſt*
Eſcorpión, *a ſcorpion*
Tarántula, *the tarantula*
Polilla, *a moth*
Moſca, *a fly*
Moſcárda, Abiſpa, Abiſpón, *a waſp*
Abéja, *a bee*
Moſcón, *a great fly*
Zángano, *a drone*
Cigárra, *a graſshopper*
Tahón, *a hornet*
Lucernéja, *a fire-fly*
Maripóſa, *a butterfly*
Vaquílla de dios, *a lady-bird*
Zancudo, *a gnat*
Enxambre, *a ſwarm*

Birds. Aves.

Aguila, *an eagle*
Agilucho, *an eaglet*
Buytre, *a vulture*
Eſmerejón, *a merlin*
Gavilán, *a ſparrow-hawk*
Móchuélo, *a taſſel-hawk*
Halcón, *a falcon*
Torzuélo, *a male falcon*
Giriſalte, *a ger-falcon*
Alcotán, *a lanner*
Sácre, *a ſacre*
Garza, *an heron*
Garzóta, *a ſmall heron*
Miláno, *a kite*
Cuérvo, *a crow or raven*
Cornéja, *a rook*
Calándria, *a lark*
Nevecilla, *a wagtail*
Canário, *a canary-bird*
Guilguéro, *a goldfinch*
Mirlo, Merla, Mirla, *a blackbird*
Pinzón, *a chaffinch*
Ruy ſeñór, *a nightingale*
Verderón, *a green-bird*
Papagáyo, Loro, Cotórra, *a parrot*
Urráca, *a magpye*
Grajo, *a daw*
Lechúza, *an owl*
Morciélago, *a bat*
Mochuélo, *a chough*
Cumaya, *a night-raven*
Chota cabras, *a goat-ſucker*
Anáde, *a duck*
Cercéta, *a teal*
Chirlíto, *a curlieu*
Cuervo marino, *a cormorant*
Puto, *a duck*
Ganzo, Anſar, Anſarón, *a geoſe*
Cernículo, *a wind-whiffer*
Fulga, *a moor-hen*
Avión, *a martin*
Gabiota, *a gull*
Somorgujón, *a diver*
Chocha, Gallína ciéga, *a woodcock*
Tordo, Eſtornino, *a ſtarling*
Codorníz, *a quail*
Capón, *a capon*
Gallo, *a cock*
Gallína, *a hen*
Pollo, *a chicken*
Polla, *a pullet*

Pavo,

Pavo, } *a turkey*
Pava, }
Francolín, *a godwit*
Faiſán, *a pheaſant*
Zorzál, *a thruſh*
Hortoláno, *an ortolan,*
Gorrión, *a ſparrow*
Perdíz, *a partridge*
Paloma, *a dove*
Pichón, *a pigeon*
Palomíno, *a young pigeon*
Tórtola, *a turtle dove*
Alción, *a king's fiſher*
Golondrína, *a ſwallow*
Aveſtruíz, *an oſtrich*
Cigüeña, *a ſtork*
Cuclillo, *a cuckow*
Ciſne, *a ſwan*
Pitiroxo, *a red robin*
Grulla, *a crane*
Pezpíta, *a wagtail*
Abuíllo, *a lapwing*
Oropéndola, *a witwall*
Vencéjo, *a martlet*
Abejarúco, *a titmouſe*
Abutarda, *a buſtard*
Tordo loco, *an owſel*
Pelicáno, *a pelican*
Phenix, *a phenix*
Chirlo, *a woodpecker*
Pico verde, *a green-beak*
Reyezuélo, *a plover*
Aguzanieve, *a wren*
Talavilla, *a bunting*
Mergo, *a puffin*

Parts of a bird. Partes de una ave.

El pico, *the beek*
Pluma, *feather*
Plumáza, *the down*
Ala, *wing*
Peñolas, } *quills*
Peñulas, }
Pié, *the foot*
Cola, *the tail*
Buche, *the craw*
Garras, } *claws, or talons*
Uñas, }
Rabadilla, *the rump*
Pechúga, *the breaſt*
Entrepechuga, *the brawn*

Fiſhes. Peces.

Aburno, *a blech*
Sábalo, *a ſhad*
Anchóva, *an anchovy*
Anguíla, *an eel*
Ballena, *a whale*
Barbo, *a barbel*
Méro, *a holybat*
Luſo, *a pike*
Carpa, *a carp*
Calamaréjo, *a calamary*
Talpaire, *the miller's thumb*
Caballo marino, *a ſea-horſe*
Congrío, *a conger*
Delphín, *a dolphin*
Dorádo, *a gilt-back*
Doradillo, *the gold fiſh*
Lenguádo, *a ſoal*
Langoſta, *a lobſter*
Eſturión, *a ſturgeon*
Góbio, *a gudgeon*
Harénque, *a herring*
Oſtra, } *an oyſter*
Oſtión, }
Lampréa, *a lamprey*

Langoſtilla, *a prawn*
Lobo, *a baſs*
Sarda, *a mackarel*
Marſópa, *a porpoiſe*
Abadejo, *poor jack*
Merlúza, *freſh cod*
Bacallao, *dry cod*
Almeja, *a muſsle*
Ortíga péz, *ſtinging fiſh*
Perca, *a perch*
Pulpo, *a polipus*
Raya, *a thornback*
Liza, *ſkate*
Sardína, *a pikhard*
Salmón, *ſalmon*
Trucha, *trout*
Xíbia, *cuttle-fiſh*
Tenca, *a tench*
Atún, *a tunny-fiſh*
Tremiélga, *a cramp-fiſh*
Rodovallo, *a turbot*

Parts of a fiſh. Partez del péz.

Hocíco, *the ſnout*
Agallas, *the gills*
Alas, *the fins*
Eſcámas, *the ſcales*
Eſpínas, *the bones*
Concha, *the ſhell*
Huévos de péz, *the hard row*
Leche, *the ſoft row*

Trees. Arboles.

Alvaricóque, *an apricock-tree*
Alméndro, *an almond*
Durázno, *a peach*
Guindo, *a cherry*
Cerézo, *a heart-cherry*
Caſtaño, *a cheſnut*
Cidro, *a citron*
Meſubrillo, *a quince*
Serváł, *a ſervice*
Palma, *a palm*
Higuéra, *a fig*
Azufeifo, *a jujub*
Granádo, *a pomegranate*
Limón, *a lemon*
Morál, *a mulberry*
Níſpelo, *a medlar*
Avelláno, *a hazel-nut*
Nogál, *a walnut*
Olívo, Azeitúno, } *an olive*
Azebuche, *a wild olive*
Naranjo, *an orange*
Alverchigo, Perſigo, } *a peach*
Ciruélo, *a plum*
Perál, *a pear*
Manzáno, *an apple*
Alamo negro, *black poplar*
Alamo blanco, *white poplar*
Cédro, *a cedar*
Sabúco, *an alder*
Euzína, Roble, } *an oak*
Cornízo, *the cornil*
Cyprés, *the cypreſs*
Ebano, *ebony*
Arze, *the maple*
Haya, *the beech*
Freſno, *the aſh*
Azébo, *the holm*
Texo, *the yew*
Laurél, *laurel*
Alcornóque, *the cork*
Olmo, *the elm*
Pino,

Pino, *pine or fir*
Plántano, *a plane*
Sauze, *a willow*
Téjo, *linden*

Shrubs. Matas.

Agno caſto, *agnus caſtus*
Alíſo, *the lote-tree*
Bálſamo, *the balſam*
Bóx, *box-tree*
Madre ſelva, *the honeyſuckle*
Zarza móro, *the blackberry*
Hinieſta, *broom,*
Uva eſpíno, *gooſeberry buſh*
Adelpha, *ivy*
Bruſco, *butcher's broom*
Regalíz, Orozúz, *liquorice*
Alhocígo, *the piſtacho-tree*
Roméro, *roſemary*
Roſál, *roſe-tree*
Sabína, *ſavin*
Tamaríz, *tamarind-tree*
Aleña, *privet*
Viña, *vine*
Labruſca, *wild vine*
Parra, *a wall vine*
Mirtho, Arrayán, *myrtle*
Caſtilla, *currant-tree*

Fruits. Frutas.

Albaricóque, *an apricock*
Almendra, *an almond*
Madróño, *a wild ſtrawberry*
Durázno, *a peach*
Guinda, *a cherry*
Ceréza, *a heart-cherry*
Caſtaña, *a cheſnut*
Cidra, *a citron*
Membrillo, *a quince*
Serva, *ſervice*
Dátil, *date*
Hígo, *a fig*
Breva, *the firſt fig*
Azufaífa, *a jujub*
Granáda, *a pomegranate*
Limón, *a lemon*
Mora, *a mulberry*
Níſpero, *a medlar*
Avellána, *a hazel-nut*
Nuéz, *a walnut*
Azeitúna, *an olive*
Naranja, *an orange*
Ciruéla, *a plum*
Ciruéla paſſa, *a prune*
Pera, *a pear*
Bergamóta, *a bergamot*
Manzána, *an apple*
Camuéza, *a pippin*
Manzána de San Juan, *St. John's apple*
Melón, *a melon*
Bellóta, *an acorn*
Algarróba, *a carob*
Alcapárra, *a caper*
Zarza mora, *a blackberry*
Tamaríz, *a tamarind*
Piñon, *the kernel of pine-apples*
Uva, *a grape*
Cáſcara de manzána, de péra, de granáda, de nuéz, &c. *the ſhell of an apple, pear, pomegranate, nut, &c.*
Telíta de granáda, *the film of a pomegranate, or ſuch fruit*
Pimpóllo, *the ſucker or ſprout of a vine*

Sarmiento, *a twig of a vine*
Yéma de viña, *the bud of a vine*
Zarcillos de la vid, *the tendrels of a vine*
Pámpano, *a vine branch*
Renuévo, *a young ſhoot of a vine*
Racímo de uvas, *a bunch of grapes*
Pepita de la uva, *a grape-ſtone*
Podár, *to prune a vine*
Eſcavár, *to lay open the roots*
Rodrigár, *to prop a vine*
Rodrigón, *the prop*
Terciár la viña, *to dig a third time about the vine*
Rozár, *to weed*
Raíz, *a root*
Hébras de raíz, *the fibres of a root*
Arraigár, *to take root*
Tronco, *the trunk of a tree*
Renuévo, *a ſprig*
Cortéza del árbol, *the bark*
Zúmo, *the ſap*
Moho, *the moſs*
Ramo, *a branch*
Hoja, *a leaf*
Cueſco de frúta, *the ſtone of fruit*
Mondadúras de frúta, *the parings of fruit*
Pezón, *the ſtalk*
Ingerír, *to ingraft*
Ingerír de cañuto, *to inoculate*
Ingerto, *a graft*
Pepíta, *the ſeed of fruit*

Corn, and its parts. Trigos y ſus partes.

Trígo, *wheat*
Candiál, *the beſt wheat*
Trígo rubión, *red wheat*
Eſcandía, *bearded wheat*
Herren, *meſlin corn*
Eſpélta, *ſpelt*
Centéno, *rye*
Cebáda, *barley*
Avéna, *oats*
Arróz, *rice*
Mijo, *millet*
Mijo grande ò maíz, *Indian wheat*
Legumbres, *pulſe*
Alverjón, *a great vetch*
Garvanzos, *Spaniſh peaſe*
Arvéjas, Guiſantes, } *peaſe*
Haba, *a bean*
Lantéja, *a lentil*
Altramúz, *a lupine*
Judía, *French bean*
Zicerchas, *wild tares*
Cáſcara, *the cod*
Holléjo, *the huſk*

Roots, plants, and herbs.

Axénjo, *wormwood*
Apio, *ſmallage*
Ajo, *garlick*
Enéldo, *dill*
Anís, *aniſeed*
Axónjolí, Alegría, } *ſeſame*
Armuélles, *orach, or golden flowers*
Alcachófa, *an artichoak*
Eſpárrago,

Eſpárrago, *aſparagus*
Abrótano, *ſouthernwood*
Acelga, *white beet*
Bledo, *a blite*
Borrája, *borage*
Cardo, *a thiſtle*
Zanahórias, *carrots*
Voléza, Perifolio, } *chervil*
Hongo, Ceta, } *a muſhroom*
Chirivía, *a ſkirret*
Chicoria, Endivía, Eſcaróla, } *ſuccory, endive*
Cól, berza, *cabbage*
Cóles, repollo, *cabbages*
Berza creſpa, *ſavoy*
Brotón, *a ſprout*
Coliflór, *cauliflower*
Calabáza, *a pumpkin*
Pepíno, *a cucumber*
Culantro, *coriander*
Culantrillo, *capillaire*
Calabáza, *a gourd*
Perexíl maríno, *ſamphire*
Maſtuérzo, *garden-creſſes*
Eſcalóna, *a ſcallion*
Eſpináca, *ſpinnage*
Hinójo, *fennel*
Hoblón, *hops*
Lechúga, *a lettice*
Lechúga murciána, ò cerrada, *a cabbage-lettice*
Lechúga creſpa, *a curled lettice*
Nabo, *a turnep*
Nabál, *a turnip-field*
Cebólla, *an onion*
Acetóſa, Vinagréra, } *ſorrel*
Romáza, *long ſorrel*
Acedéra, *common ſorrel*
Perexíl, *parſley*
Puérro, *a leek*
Verdolága, *purſlain*
Ruiponces, *rampions*
Xaramágo, Ruquéta, } *rocket*
Rúda, *rue*
Sálvia, *ſage*
Criadilla de tierra, *a truffle or pignut*
Mejorána, *ſweet marjoram*
Agaríco, *agarick*
Gaféte, epatório, *agrimony*
Acíbár, *aloes*
Angélica, *angelica*
Celidónia, *or* hierba de las golondrínas, *celandine*
Betónica, *betony*
Biſtorta, *biſtort, or ſnakewort*
Manzanilla, *camomile*
Culantrillo de pozo, *maidenhair*
Centória, *centory*
Verbaſco, Gardolóbo, } *wolfblade, or great lungwort*
Hamopóla, *poppy*
Dítamo, *dittany*
Artadégua, Zuzo, } *fleabane*
Eléboro, *hellebore*
Tártago, *ſpurge*
Gentiána, *gentian*
Camedréos de agua, *germander*
Gráma, *dog's-graſs*
Hierba puntéra, *houſe-leek*
Veleño, *henbane*
Marrúbio, *horehound*
Matrícaria, *feverfew*
Malvas, *mallows*
Coróna de rey, *melilot*
Torongíl, *balm*
Mercuriál, *mercury*
Milhójas, Ciento en rama, } *milfoil*

Corazoncillo, *St. John's-wort, or graſs*
Nardo, *ſpikenard*
Tabáco, *tobacco*
Orégano, *origanum*
Higuéra del infiérno, *palma Chriſti*
Parietária, Vidríola, } *pellitory*
Cepa caballo, Uña de aſno, } *ground-thiſtle*
Dormidéra, *poppy*
Perſicária, *arſeſmart*
Roſa montés, *piony*
Llanten, *plantane*
Polipódio, *polypody*
Agenúz, Neguilla, } *biſhopſwort*
Hiérba cidréra, *briony*
Poléo, *pennyroyal*
Ruybarbo, *rhubarb*
Sanguinária, *bloodwort*
Sanícula, *ſelf-heal*
Saracineſca, *heartwort*
Satyrión, *ragwort*
Saxifrágia, *ſaxifrage*
Eſcabióſa, *ſcabious*
Eſcamonéa, *ſcammony*
Cebolla albarrána, *a wild onion*
Sén, *ſenna*
Alforvas, *fenugreek*
Hiérba cana, *groundſell*
Valeriána, *valerian*
Verbéna, *vervain*
Tragoncia, *graſs-plantane*
Anco ù ſiete en rama, *ſetfoil*
Acantho, Branca urſina, Hierba gigánta, } *bearsfoot*
Acónito, *wolfsbane*
Ovas del már, *ſea-weeds*
Cola de cabállo, *horſe-tail*
Eſpliégo, Eſpigaſíl, Alhuzéma, } *lavender*
Amór del hortelano, Lampázos, } *burdock*
Rabácas, *water-parſley*
Tarahé, Tamariz ſilveſtre, } *tamariſk ſhrub*
Aſarabáca, *aſarabacca*
Calaminto, *cat-mint*
Cáña, *a reed*
Doradilla, *mule's-fern*
Cáñamo, *hemp*
Lino, *flax*
Cegúta, *hemlock*
Comino, *cummin*
Hiérba de ciérvo, *hart's-fodder*
Halécho, *fern*
Palomilla, *fumitory*
Amóres ſecos, Preſéra, } *clover-graſs*
Yézgo, *danewort, dwarf-elder*
Júnco, *ruſh*
Cerrája, *ſow-thiſtle*
Mandragóra *mandrake*
Morella, *nightſhade*
Correhuéla, *knot-graſs*
Ortíga, *nettle*
Parella, *baſtard rhubarb*
Valéza, *pepperwort, dittander*
Alazór, Cárthamo, Azafran, } *ſaffron*
Xabonéra, *ſoapwort*
Alfálfa, *darnel, or cockle*
Albaháca, *ſweet-baſil*
Hiérba buéna, *mint*
Serpól, *wild thyme*
Tomillo, *thyme*

Flowers.

Flowers. Flores.

Amaránto, *velvet flower*
Anemóne, *anemone*
Jacínto, *hyacinth*
Jaſmín, *jaſſamin*
Junquillo, *jonquil*
Azucéna, *a lily*
Maya, *a daiſy*
Narciſſo, *daffodil*
Clavél, Clavellína, *a pink*
Sanamunda, Alhelí *gilliflower*
Eſpadaña, *flag-flower*
Coronída, *blue-bottle*
Vellorita, *a cowſlip*
Reníeulo, *ranunculus*
Roſa, *a roſe*
Cien hójas, *a large ſort of roſe*
Maravilla, *marigold*
Giraſól, *ſun-flower*
Tulipán, *a tulip*
Violéta, *a violet*
Capúllo, *a roſe-bud*

Colours. Colóres.

Morádo, *purple*
Colór de auróra, *aurora colour*
Blanco, *white*
Colór de ladrillo, *brick colour*
Azúl, *blue*
Azúl celeſte, *light blue*
Azúl turquí, *dark blue*
Columbino, *dove colour*
Cetríno, *lemon colour*
Colór de gamúza, *light yellow*
Colór de ceréza, *filamot*
Colór encendido, *flame colour*
Colór de fuégo, *fire colour*
Carmesí, *crimſon*
Pardo, *grey*
Ceniciento, *aſh colour*
Amarillo, *yellow*
Encarnádo, Colorádo, Roxo, *red*
Eſcarláta, Grana, *ſcarlet*
Leonádo, *tawney*
Negro, *black*
Anaranjádo, *orange colour*
Azeitunádo, *olive colour*
Colór de roſa, *roſe colour*
Berméjo, *reddiſh*
Vérde, *green*
Matíz de colóres, *the ſhade colours*
Colór de már, *ſea-green*

Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities, of men. Virtúdes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres.

Recatádo, *cautious, modeſt*
Diéſtro, *dextrous*
Dócil, *docile*
Galán, *gallant*
Simple, *harmleſs*
Agúdo, *ſharp*

Vivo

Vivò, *ſprightly*
Sutíl, *ſubtile*
Chocarréro, *buffoon*
Nécio, *fooliſh*
Aſtúto, *crafty*
Lóco, *mad*
Malicióſo, *malicious*
Temeróſo, *fearful*
Eſpantadízo, *eaſy to be frightened*
Valeróſo, *brave*
Tonto, *ſtupid*
Fantáſtico, *fantaſtical*
Embuſtéro, *deceitful*
Deſatinádo, *diſtracted*
Groſſéro, *clowniſh*
Reboltóſo, *mutinous*
Bien criádo, *well-bred*
Cortés, *courteous*
Grave, *grave*
Juſto, *juſt*
Prudente, *diſcreet*
Deſvergonzádo, *impudent*
Fogóſo, *fiery*
Impertinente, *impertinent*
Importúno, *troubleſome*
Ligéro, *light*
Deſcuidado, *careleſs*
Temerário, *raſh*
Afáble, *affable*
Amigable, *friendly*
Bizarro, *brave*
Charitativo, *charitable*
Caſto, *chaſte*
Conſtante, *conſtant*
Devóto, *devout*
Diligente, *diligent*
Fiél, *faithful*
Generóſo, *generous*
Humilde, *humble*
Miſericordióſo, *merciful*
Paciente, *patient*
Religióſo, *religious*
Ambicióſo, *ambitious*
Avariénto, Avâro, } *covetous*
Soberbio, *proud*
Hypocrita, *an hypocrite*
Cobárde, *coward*
Holgazán, *idle*
Altívo, *haughty*
Chiſmóſo, *a tale-bearer*
Aduladór, *a flatterer*
Golóſo, *glutton*
Deſleál, *treacherous*
Deſagradecido, *ungrateful*
Inhumáno, *inhumane*
Inſolente, *inſolent*
Luxurióſo, *lewd*
Porfiado, *poſitive*
Perezóſo, *ſlothful*
Pródigo, *prodigal*
Vano, *vain*
Mugeriégo, *given to women*
Atrevído, *bold*
Colérico, *paſſionate*
Rabióſo, *outrageous*
Alegre, *merry*
Uſano, *arrogant*
Indeciſo, *irreſolute*
Zelóſo, *jealous*
Adúltero, *adulterer*
Ruſián, *a ruffian*
Matadór, *a murderer*
Salteadór, *a highwayman*
Juradór, *a ſwearer*
Calumniadór, *a ſlanderer*
Murmuradór, *a cenſurer*
Hechizéro, *a ſorcerer*
Trampóſo, *a cheat*
Inceſtuóſo, *inceſtuous*
Ladrón, *a thief*
Ratéro, *a pick-pocket*
Mentiróſo, *a lyar*
Perjuro, *a perjurer*
Pérfido, *perfidious*
Profáno, *profane*
Rebelde, *a rebel*
Sacrílego, *ſacrilegious*
Traydór, *traitor*
Malvado, *wicked*

Parts of a kingdom. Partes de un reíno.

Província, *a province*
Ciudád, *a city*
Villa, *a market-town*
Aldéa, *a village*
Lugár, *a ſmall place*

Parts of a city. Partes de una ciudád.

Caſa, *a houſe*
Tiénda, *a ſhop*
Iglésia, Templo, } *a church*
Capílla, *a chapel*
Altár, *an altar*
Palácia, *a palace*
Hoſpitál, *an hoſpital*
Caſa de la villa, *or* del ayuntamiento, *the town-houſe*
Tribunál, *a court of juſtice*
Arſenál, *an arſenal*
Académia, *an academy*
Colégio, *a college*
Calle, *a ſtreet*
Callejón, *an alley*
Calléja, Callejuéla, } *a lane*
Mercádo, *a market*
Carnicería, *a butchery*
Encrucijáda, *a croſs way*
Lonja, Bolſa, } *an exchange*
Cárcel, *a priſon*
Muros, Murallas, } *walls*
Puertas, *gates*
Fortificaciones, *fortifications*
Plaza, *a ſquare*
Plazuéla, *a little ſquare*

Of the inhabitants of cities. De los moradóras de una ciudád.

Niño, *a child*
Muchacho, *a boy*
Muchacha, *a girl*
Mozo, *a youth*
Hombre, *a man*
Mugér, *a woman*
Viéjo, *an old man*
Viéja, *an old woman*
Coxo, *lame of the legs*
Manco, *lame of the hands*
Ciégo, *blind*
Sordo, *deaf*
Zurdo, *left-handed*
Magiſtrádo, *a magiſtrate*
Noble, *a nobleman*
Hidalgo, *a gentleman*
Caballéro, *a knight or gentleman*
Tendéro, *a ſhop-keeper*
Mercadér, Comerciante, Negociante, } *a merchant*
Poblacho, Vulgacho, Plebe, } *the mob.*
Canálla, *the rabble*
Oficiál, *a tradeſman*
Mecánico, *a mechanic*
Jornaléro, Ganapán, } *a journeyman*
Labradór,

Labradór, *a peaſant, or farmer*
Labradóra, *a farmer's wife or daughter*
Aldeáno, *a country-man*
Aldeána, *a country-woman*
Pícaro, *a rogue*
Eſclávo, *a ſlave*
Platéro, *a goldſmith*
Libréro, *a bookſeller*
Impreſſór, *a printer*
Barbéro, *a barber*
Mercadér de ſeda, *a mercer*
Mercadér de paño, *a woollen-draper*
Mercadér de liénzo, *a linen-draper*
Sáſtre, *a taylor*
Coſturéra, *a ſempſtreſs*
Sombreréro, *a hatter*
Calcetéro, *a hoſier*
Zapatéro, *a ſhoemaker*
Remendón, *a cobler*
Herréro, *a blackſmith*
Albeitár, *a farrier*
Carrajéro, *a ſmith*
Levandéra, *a laundreſs*
Comádre, } *a midwife*
Partéra, }
Partéro, *a man-midwife*
Médico, *a phyſician*
Embuſtéro, *a cheat*
Charlatán, *a quack*
Cirujáno, *a ſurgeon*
Saca muélas, *a tooth-drawer*
Silléro, *a ſaddler*
Carpintéro, *a carpenter*
Peón, *a labourer*
Albañil, *a bricklayer*
Pintór, *a painter*
Panadéro, *a baker*
Carnicéro, *a butcher*
Frutéra, *a fruiterer*
Verduléra, *an herb-woman*
Paſteléro, *a paſtry-cook*
Tabernéro, *a vintner*
Cervezéro, *a brewer*
Mezonéro, } *an inn-keeper*
Ventéro, }
Reloxéro, *a watch-maker*
Pregonéro, *a crier*
Joyéro, *a jeweller*
Botícário, *an apothecary*
Buxonéro, *a pedlar*
Vidriéro, *a glazier*
Carbonéro, *a collier*
Jardinéro, *a gardener*
Letrádo, *a lawyer*
Procuradór, *a ſolicitor*
Abogádo, *a counſellor at law*
Juéz, *a judge*
Carceléro, *a gaoler*
Verdúgo, *the hangman*
Ceréro, *a wax-chandler*
Ganapán, }
Eſportilléro, } *a porter*
Mondadéro, }
Remendón, *a botcher*
Tartaravuélo, *a grandfather's grandfather*
Biſavuélo, *a great-grandfather*
Avuélo, *a grandfather*
Padre, *father*
Madre, *mother*
Hijo, *a ſon*
Hija, *a daughter*
Niéto, *a grandſon*
Biſniéto, *a great-grandſon*
Hermáno, *a brother*
Cuñado, *a brother-in-law*
Padraſtro, *a ſtepfather*
Madraſtra, *a ſtepmother*
Suégro, *the huſband's or wife's father*
Nuéra, *the wife of one's ſon*
Yérno, *the huſband of one's daughter*
Prímo hermáno, *a couſin-german*

Tío,

Tío, *an uncle*
Sobríno, *a nephew*
Primo ſegúndo, *a ſecond couſin*
Maríido, *an huſband*
Mugér, *a wife*
Nóvio, *a bridegroom*
Nóvia, *a bride*
Deſpoſádo, *one betrothed*
Ahijádo, *a godſon*
Padríno, *a godfather*
Madrína, *a godmother*
Compádre, Comádre, } *an he and ſhe goſſip*
Compañero, Camaráda, } *companion*
Mellízo, *a twin*
Coſráde, *a brother of the ſame ſociety*
Cafradía, *a guild or ſociety*
Tertúlia, *a club*
Communidád, *a company*
Huérfano, *an orphan*
Soltéro, *a batchelor*
Heredéro, *an heir*
Tutór, *a tutor*
Curadór, *a guardian*
Viúdo, *a widower*
Hermáno de leche, *a foſter-brother*
Niño de la piédra, *a foundling*
Niño ſupuéſto, *a falſe child*
Baſtardo, *a baſtard*
Hijo de ganancia, *a natural ſon*
Donzélla, *a maiden*
Mugér caſáda, *a married woman*
Paríida *a lying-in woman*
Ama de leche, *a nurſe*
Ama de llaves, *a houſe-keeper*
Mancéba, *a concubine*
Raméra, Puta, } *a whore*

Of a houſe, and all that belongs to it. De una caſa, y todo la perteniente a ella.

Caſa, *a houſe*
El ſolár, *the ground of a houſe*
Cimiénto, *the foundation*
Paréd, *a wall*
Tabíque, *a light wall*
Pátio, *a court or yard*
Facháda, *the front*
Alto, à andár, *a floor*
Portál, *a porch*
Ventána, *a window*
Entreſuélo, *a low floor, between the upper and lower, that are more lofty*
Zaquizamí, *or* ciélo, *the cieling; alſo the place between the cieling and the roof of a houſe, a cock-loft*
Deſván, *a garret*
Artezón, *an arched cieling*
Bóveda, *a vault*
Eſcaléra, *a ſtair-caſe*
Eſcalón, *a ſtep*
Tejádo, *a tiled roof*
Téjas, *tiles*
Ladrillos, *bricks*
Pizarras, *ſlates*
Puérta, *door*
Paſſadízo, *a paſſage*
Corrál, *a court-yard*
Tráſcorrál, *a back-yard*
Cámara, *a chamber*
Apoſénto, Piéza, Quarto, Eſtánzia, } *a room*

Anticá-

Anticámara, *antichamber*
Requádra, *a back-room*
Sála, *a hall*
Corredór, *a gallery*
Retréte, *a cloſet*
Eſtudio, *a ſtudy*
Armário, } *a cupboard*
Alhacéna, }
Eſcaparáte, *a preſs for cloth*
Guarda ropa, *a wardrobe*
Alcóva, *an alcove*
Balcón, } *a balcony*
Miradór, }
Azutéa, *the flat roof of a houſe*
Camaranchón, *a cock-loft*
Torre, *a tower*
Bodéga, } *a cellar*
Sótano, }
Repoſtería, *the butler's room*
Deſpenſa, *a pantry*
Cozína, *a kitchen*
Caballeríza, *the ſtable*
Perrería, *a dog-kennel*
Palomár, *a dove-houſe*
Gallinéro, *a hen-rooſt*
Jardin, *a garden*
Parque, *a park*
Privada, } *the privy*
Neceſſária, }
Coronilla del edificio, *the top of the building*
Teja, *a tile*
Pizárra, *a ſlate*
Rípia, *a ſhingle*
Ala de tejádo, *the eves of the houſe*
Canál, *the gutter*
Umbrál, *the threſhold*
Baſtidóres de la puérta, *the frame of the door*
Poſtígo, *a wicket*
Quícios ò goznes, *hinges*
Cerradúra, *a lock*
Candádo, *a padlock*
Peſtillo, *the bolt of a lock*
Cerrójo, *a bolt*
Llave, *a key*
Ventanilla, *a little window*
Pica-pórte, *a laſh*
Tranca de puérta, *the bar of a door*
Guardas de la llave, *the wards of a lock*
Cañuto de llave, *the pipe of a key*
Vidriéra, *the glaſs of a window*
Rejas de ventána, *the bars of a window*
Eſcaléra de caracól, *a winding ſtair-caſe*
Llanos de eſcaléra, *the landing-places of ſtairs*
Deſcánzo de eſcaléra, *the half pace of ſtairs*
Grada, } *a ſtep*
Eſcalón, }
Eſcaléra ſecréta, *back-ſtairs*
Viga, *beam*
Vigón, *the girder or main beam*
Tabla, *a board*
Cruzéro, *a rafter*
Ladrillo, *a brick*
Paréd maéſtra, *the main wall*
Paréd de en médio, *the party-wall*
Paréd de cál y canto, *a wall of lime and ſtone*
Tabique, *a lath and plaiſter partition*
Cál, *lime or plaiſter*
Argamaſſa, *mortar*
Encoſtradúra de paréd, *the plaiſter of a wall*
Yéſſo, *fine white lime*
Jalbégue, *white-waſh*
Meſa, *a table*
Banco, *a bench*

Silla,

Silla, *a chair*
Silla de brázos, *an arm-chair*
Taburéte, *a chair with a back*
Sitiál, *a ſtool without a back*
Banquíllo, *a ſtool*
Cáxa, *a box*
Arca, arcón, *a cheſt*
Caxón, *a caſe of drawers*
Tiradór, *a drawer*
Eſcritorio, *a cabinet*
Cama, *a bed*
Lecho, *the part of the bed that is laid on*
Armadúra, *or* maderáje de la cama, *a bedſtead*
Ciélo de la cama, *the bed's teſter*
Cortínas de cama, *bed-curtains*
Roda piés, *the baſes of a bed*
Tapéte, } *a carpet*
Alfombra, }
Sábanas, *ſheets*
Frazádas, *blankets*
Covertór, *counterpane*
Almohádas, *pillows*
Tapicería, *tapeſtry*
Pintúra, *a picture*
Eſpéjo, *a looking-glaſs*
Candeléro, *a candleſtick*
Deſpaviladéras, *ſnuffers*
Araña, *a branch of cryſtal to hold many candles*
Yéſca, *tinder*
Pajuéla, *a match*
Pedernál, *a flint*
Eſlabón, *the ſteel to ſtrike fire with*
Orinál, *a chamber-pot*
Colchón, *a matroſs*
Colcha, *a quilt to lay on the bed.*
Cátre, *a couch*
Cama de viento, *a field-bed*
Teſtéra de cama, *the bed's head*
Colunas de cama, *the bed-poſts*
Xergón, *a ſtraw-bed*
Eſtéra, *a mat*
Calentadór de cama, *a warming-pan*
Chiminéa, *a chimney*
Reſpideradéro, ò cañon de chiminéa, *the funnel of a chimney*
Morillos, *hand-irons*
Fuelle, *bellows*
Tenázas, *tongs*
Pala, *or* badil, *a ſhovel*
Guarda fuégo, *a ſcreen*
Urgadór, } *a poker*
Atiſadór, }
Olla, *a pottage-pot*
Tapadéra, *the pot-lid*
Aſa, *the ear of a pot*
Puchéro, *a pipkin*
Cucharón, *a ladle*
Caldéra, *a kettle*
Eſcalfadór, } *a chafing-diſh*
Braſerilla, }
Trévedes, *a trevet*
Hornillo, *a ſtove*
Horno, *an oven*
Sartén, *a frying-pan*
Cazo, *a ſauce-pan*
Cazuéla, *a little pan*
Eſpumadéra, *a ſkimmer*
Parrillas, *a gridiron*
Coladéro, *a cullender*
Cedázo, *a ſieve*
Rallo, *a grater*
Mechonéra, *a larding-pin*
Aſſadór, *a ſpit*
Azeitéra, } *an oil-pot*
Alcuza, }
Vinagéra, *a cruet*
Almiréz, } *a mortar*
Mortéro, }

Mano

Mano de mortéro, *a peſtle*
Redóma, *a vial*
Sumidéro, *a ſink*
Cántaro, *a pitcher*
Bazín, *a cloſe-ſtool pan*
Albornía, *a great earthen pan*
Herráda, Cubo, } *a bucket or pail*
Cuba, *a tub*
Lexía, Coláda, } *lye*
Xabón, *ſoap*
Levadúra, *leaven*
Rodilla, *a coarſe cloth*
Eſtropájo, *a diſh-clout*
Pala del horno, *the peel of the oven*
Harína, *meal, flour*
Salvádos, *bran*
Artéza, *a tray*
Mantéles, *a table-cloth*
Servilléta, *a napkin*
Aguamaníl, *an ewer*
Almofía, *a baſon*
Toalla, *a towel*
Platíllos, *plates*
Cuchillo, *a knife*
Tenedór, *a fork*
Salézo, *a ſalt-ſeller*
Plato, *a diſh*
Eſcudilla, *a porringer*
Cuchára, *a ſpoon*
Trajadór, *a chopping-block*
Jarro, *a mug*
Taza, *a cup or diſh*
Salvilla, *a ſalver*
Flaſco, *a flaſk*
Botella, *a bottle*
Vídrio, *a glaſs*
Fuente gran plato, *a baſon*
Monda dientes, Eſcarva dientes, } *a tooth-picker*
Mayordómo, *a ſteward*
Trinchante, *a carver*
Secretário, *a ſecretary*
Camaréro, *a chamberlain*
Deſpenſéro, *a purveyor*
Capellán, *a chaplain*
Limoſnéro, *an almoner*
Page, *a page*
Lacayo, *a footman*
Cochéro, *a coachman*
Mozo de caballos, *a groom*
Caballerízo, *a gentleman of the horſe*
Copéro, *a cup-bearer*
Maeſtre ſala, *a ſewer*
Bodegüéro, Repoſtéro, } *a butler*
Halconéro, *a falconer*
Cozinéro, *a cook*
Galopín, *a ſcullion*
Portéro, *a porter*
Caſéro, Huéſped, Amo de caſa, } *the landlord*

Of country affairs. De las coſas del campo.

Alquería, *a country-houſe, or a farm-houſe*
Quintéro, *a farmer*
Boyéro, Vaquéro, } *a cow-keeper*
Porquéro, Porquerízo, } *a ſwine-herd*
Paſtór, *a ſhepherd*
Zurrón, *a ſcrip*
Cayádo, *a ſhepherd's crook*
Honda, *a ſling*
Orteláno, Jardinéro, } *a gardener*
Cavadór, *a ditcher*
Viñadéro, *a vine-dreſſer*
Arádo, *a plough*

Azáda,

Azáda, Azadón, } *a ſpade*
Arador, Labradór, } *a ploughman*
Eſtéva, Manzera, } *a plough-handle*
Reja del arado, *a plough-ſhare*
Raſtrillo, *the harrow*
Sembradór, *a ſower*
Eſcardadór, *a weeder*
Rozadór, *a weeding-hook*
Segadór, *a reaper*
Guadaña, *a ſcythe*
Trillo, *a flail*
Horca, *a fork*
Bieldo, *a winnowing fan*
Peſcadór, *a fiſherman*
Réd barredéra, *a drag-net*
Vara caña para peſcar, *a fiſhing-rod*
Sedál de la caña, *a fiſhing-line*
Anzuélo, *a fiſhing-hook*
Cazadór, *a huntſman*
Cebo, *a bait*
Liga, *bird-lime*
Jaúla, *a cage*
Obréro, Jornaléro, } *a day-labourer*
Aſnéro, *a keeper of aſſes*
Payſáno, *a country-man*
Campo que deſcanſa, *a fallow field*
Tiérra entre los ſulcos, *a ridge*
Sulco, *a furrow*
Trigo en hierba, *green corn*
Tierra inculta, *land untilled*
Monte, Montaña, } *a hill, mountain*
Cuéſta, Colládo, } *a little hill*
Cerro, *a riſing-ground*
Valle, *a valley*
Abíſmo, *a bottomleſs pit*
Zanja, *a ditch*
Lagúna, *a lake, or marſh*
Pántano, *a marſh*
Llanura, *a plain*
Peña, Roca, } *a rock*
Peñaſco, *a great rock*
Deſpeñadéro, *a precipice*
Selva, *a foreſt*
Bóſque, *a wood*
Eſplanáda, *a curious plain*
Mata, *a thicket*
Zarza, *a bramble*
Eſpína, *a thorn*
Prado, *a meadow*
Vergél, *a bower*
Huérta, *an orchard*
Jardín, *a garden*
Era de jardín, *a bed in a garden*
Gloriéta, *a bed of flowers*
Almaciéga, *a ſeed-plot*
Bóbeda de parras, *an arbour*
Laberynto, *a labyrinth*
Grúta, *a grotto*
Caſcáda, *a caſcade*
Fuente, *a fountain*
Chorro de agua, *a water-ſpout*
Pilón de fuente, *the vaſe of a fountain*
Encañada, Aqueducto, } *an aqueduct*
Hortaliza, *all ſorts of herbage*
Planta, *a plant*
Camíno reál, *the highway*
Senda, Veréda, } *a path*
Piſáda, Raſtro, } *a track*
Cabalgadúra, *a ſaddle-beaſt*
Carréta, *a waggon*
Carro, *a cart*
Ruéda, *a wheel*

Rayo de ruéda, *the ſpoke of a wheel*
Llantas, } *the felloes of the*
Cambas, } *wheel*
Cubo de ruéda, *the nave of the wheel*
Exe, *the axle-tree*
Eſtáca, } *the pin of a wheel*
Clavo, }
Caléſa, *a chaiſe*
Littéra, *a litter*
Andas, *the ſhafts*
Coche, } *a coach*
Carróza, }
Ceſta, *a baſket*
Raſtra, } *a ſledge*
Narría, }
Canaſta, *a flaſket*
Eſpuérta, *a dirt-baſket*
Chirrión, *a dung-cart*
Banáſta, *a great hamper*
Alfórja, *a wallet*
Balſa, *a purſe*
Coſtál, } *a ſack*
Saco, }
Maléta, *a portmanteau*
Talégo, *a bag*
Taléga, *a hair bag*
Valija, *a cloakbag*
Zurrón, *a budget or pouch*

De la igléſia y coſas pertenecientes a ella. *Of the church, and things pertaining to it.*

Nave, *the iſle of the church*
Cimbório, } *the dome*
Cópola, }
Pináculo, *a pinnacle*
Chóro, *the choir*
Capílla, *a chapel*
Atríl, *a deſk*
Sacriſtía, *the veſtry*
Campanário, *the belfry*
Campána, *a little bell*
Badajo, } *the clapper of the*
Lengüeta, } *bell*
Pila, *the font*
Iſópo, *a ſprinkler*
Confeſſionário, *a confeſſion-ſeat*
Tribúna, *a tribune or gallery*
Ciméntério, *the church-yard*
Oſſário, *the charnel*
Altár, *an altar*
Frontál, *an antipendium*
Tabernáculo, } *the tabernacle*
Sagrário, }
Pálio, *a canopy*
Mantél del altár, *the altar-cloth*
Miſſál, *a maſs book*
Sotána, *a caſſock*
Sobre pelíz, *a ſurplice*
Roquéte, *a ſhort ſurplice*
Bonéte, *a cap*
Mítra, *a mitre*
Báculo, *a croſier*
Patriarcha, *a patriarch*
Arzobíſpo, *an archbiſhop*
Obiſpo, *a biſhop*
Obiſpádo, *a biſhoprick*
Diocéſis, *a dioceſe*
Coadjutór, *coadjutor*
Suffraganéo, *ſuffragan*
Sacerdóte, *a prieſt*
Sacerdócio, *prieſthood*
Diácono, *a deacon*
Subdiácono, *a ſub-deacon*
Acólyto, *one that ſerves the prieſt at the altar*
Lector, *a reader*
Clérigo, *a clergyman*

Preládo,

Prelado, *a prelate*
Abád, *an abbot*
Abadéſſa, *an abbeſs*
Abadía, *an abbey*
Canónigo, *a canon*
Deán, *a dean*
Prevóſte, *a provoſt*
Archidiácono, *an archdeacon*
Precentór, *a precentor*
Maeſtro de coro, *the maſter of the choir*
Cantór, *a ſinger*
Sacriſtán, *veſtry-keeper*
Prebendádo, *a prebendary*
Cura, *the parſon*
Paróchia, *a pariſh*
Vicário, *a vicar*
Oficiál, *an official*
Promotór, *a proctor*
Encomienda, *a thing given in commendam*
Bautiſmo, *baptiſm*
Confirmacion, *confirmation*
Matrimónio, *matrimony*
Comulgár, *to receive the ſacrament*
Ordenes ſacros, *holy orders*
Ceremónia, *ceremony*
Rúbrica, *the rubric*
Rituál, *a ritual*
Ofício divino, *divine ſervice*
Pſaltério, *the pſalter*
Pſalmo, *a pſalm*
Antíphona, *antiphon*
Leccion, *a leſſon*
Verſéte, *a verſe*
Sermón, *a ſermon*
Meditacion, *meditation*
Oración vocál, *vocal prayer*
Oracion mentál, *mental prayer*
Predicár, *to preach*
Cathechiſár, *to catechiſe*
Enterrár, Sepultár, *to bury*
Excomunion, *excommunication*
Suſpenſion, *ſuſpenſion*
Entredicho, *an interdict*
Irregularidád, *irregularity*
Deſcomulgár, *to excommunicate*
Cathedrál, *a cathedral church*
Conventuál, *the church of a convent*
Parochiál, *a pariſh-church*
Adviento, *advent*
Quareſma, *lent*
Témporas, *ember-weeks*
Vigília, *an eve*
Ayúno, *a faſt*

Things relating to war. Coſas pertenecientes a la guerra.

Artillería, *artillery, great guns*
Pieza de artillería, Cañon, *a cannon*
Trén de artillería, *the train of artillery*
Boca de cañon, *the mouth of a cannon*
Fogón, *the touch-hole*
Culáta del cañon, *the breech of a gun*
Carretón de cañon, *the carriage of a gun.*
Cárgar, *to load*
Apuntár, *to level*
Diſparár, *to fire*
Tíro de cañon, *a cannon-ſhot*
Deſmontár un cañon, *to diſmount a gun*
Enclavár un cañon, *to nail up a gun*

Culevrína, *a culverin*
Falconéte, *a falconet*
Pedréro, *a patterero*
Cañon entéro, *a whole cannon*
Medío cañon, *half cannon*
Petardo, *a petard*
Bomba, *a bomb*
Bombarda, *a bomb-ketch*
Mortéro, *a mortar-piece*
Granáda, *a granade*
Moſquéte, *a muſket*
Carabína, *a carbine*
Eſcopéta, *a firelock*
Piſtóla, *a piſtol*
Bala, *a bullet*
Pólvora, *powder*
Metcha, *a match*
Pedernál, *a flint*
Flecha, *an arrow*
Dardo, *a dart*
Javalína, *a boar-ſpear*
Honda, *a ſling*
Arco, *a bow*
Maza de armas, *a battle-axe*
Lanza, *a lance*
Alabarda, *an halbert*
Parteſána, *a parteſan*
Pica, *a pike*
Alfange, *ſcymitar*
Eſpáda, *a ſword*
Puño de la eſpáda, *the handle of a ſword*
Pomo de la eſpáda, *the pommel of a ſword*
Guarnicion de eſpáda, *the hilt of a ſword*
La hoja, *the blade*
Punál, *a poniard*
Bayonéta, *a bayonet*
Yelmo, Celáda, } *a helmet*
Daga, *a dagger*
Morrión, *a morrion*
Vizéra, *the vizor of an helmet*
Gorjál, *the gorget*
Peto, *a breaſt-plate*
Coráza, *a cuiraſs*
Eſpaldár, *the back-plate*
Coſſeléte, *a corſlet*
Braceléte, *armour for the arms*
Eſcarcelón, *armour from the waiſt to the thighs*
Inojéras, *armour for the knees*
Broquél, *a buckler*
Eſcúdo, *a ſhield*
Adarga, *a target*
Cota de malla, *a coat of mail*
Generál, *a general*
Teniente generál, *a lieutenant-general*
Sargénte mayor de batálla, *a major-general*
Maeſtre de campo, Coronel, } *a colonel*
Sargénto mayor, *a major*
Capitán, *a captain*
Teniente, *a lieutenant*
Cornéta, *a cornet*
Alferez, *an enſign*
Sargento, *a ſerjeant*
Cabo de eſquádra, *a corporal*
Quadrilléro, *a brigadier*
Soldádo, *a ſoldier*
Caudillo, *a leader, commander*
Tambór, *a drum*
Pífano, *a fife*
Trompéta, *a trumpet*
Atabál, *a kettle-drum*
Soldádo de a caballo, *a trooper*
Soldádo de a pié, Infante, } *a foot ſoldier*
Dragon, *a dragoon*
Piquéro, *a pikeman*
Moſquetéro, *a muſketeer*
Fuſiléro, *a fuſileer*
Infantería, *the infantry*
Caballería, *the cavalry*
Artilléro, *a gunner*
Bombardéro, *a bombardier*
Ingeniéro, *an engineer*
Minero, *a miner*

Gaſtadór,

Gaſtadór, *a pioneer*
Centinéla, *a centinel*
Vanguárdia, *the vanguard*
Cuerpo de batalla, *the main body of an army*
Retaguárdia, *the rear*
Cuerpo de reſerva, *the corps de reſerve*
Cuerpo de guárdia, *the corps de guard*
Ala, *the wing of an army*
Batallón, *a battalion*
Regimiento, Tércio, } *a regiment*
Tropa de caballos, *a troop of horſe*
Compañía de infantería, *a company of foot*
Hiléra, *a rank*
Fila, *a file*
Eſquadrón, *a ſquadron*
Mochiléro, *a ſoldier's boy*
Bagáge, *baggage*
Vivandéro, *a ſutler*
Partido, *a party*
Corredóres, *the forlorn hope*
Batidóres, *diſcoverers*
Murallas, Muros, } *walls*
Alména, *a battlement*
Parapéto, *the parapet*
Caſtillo, *a caſtle*
Fuerte, *a fort*
Fortaléza, *a fortreſs*
Fortificación, *fortification*
Torre, *a tower*
Ciudadéla, *a citadel*
Baſtión, *a baſtion*
Cortína, *a curtain*
Media luna, *an half-moon*
Tronéra, *a loop-hole*
Terra pléno, *a rampart*
Caballéro, *a cabalier, or mount*
Rebélin, *a ravelin*
Contra eſcarpa, *counterſcarp*
Barréra, *a barrier*
Falſa braga, *a fauſſe braye*
Foſſo, *a ditch*
Repecho, *a breaſt-work*
Garíta, *a centry-box*
Caſemáta, *caſemate*
Galería, Corredor, } *gallery*
Eſtráda cubiérta, *the covert-way*
Ceſtón, *a gabion*
Eſtáca, *a paliſade*
Redúto, *a redoubt*
Atalaya, *a place to diſcover, or the perſon who diſcovers*
Manta, *a mantlet, or cover for men from the ſhot*
Fagína, *faſcines*
Mina, *a mine*
Contra mina, *a counter-mine*
Trinchéra, *a trench*
El reál, *the camp*
Vituallas, *proviſions*
Municiónes, *ammunition*
Biſoño, *a new ſoldier*
Picoréro, *a morauder*
Contra marcha, *a counter-march*
Eſcaramúza, *a ſkirmiſh*
Batalla, *a battle*
Sítio, *a ſiege*
Quartél, *quarter*
Encamiſáda, *a camiſado*
Salída, *a ſally*
Batír, *to batter*
Brecha, *a breach*
Eſcaláda, *an eſcalade*
Aſſalto, *an aſſault*
Llamada, *the chamade*
Capitulacion, *the capitulation*
Guarnicion, *a garriſon*
Tocár la caxa, *to beat the drum*
Levantár gente, *to raiſe men*
Pagár el ſueldo, *to pay the ſoldiers*

Batír la eſtrada, *to ſcour the country*
Levantár el sítio, *to raiſe the ſiege*
Marchár a bandéras deſplegádas, *to march with flying colours*
Reforzár el exército, *to reinforce the army*
Tocár a recogér, *to ſound a retreat*
Entregár una plaza, *to ſurrender a place.*

The year, and its parts. El año y ſus partes.

Año, *a year*
Mes, *a month*
Semána, *a week*
Dia, *a day*
Noche, *a night*
Mañana, *the morning*
Tarde, *the evening*
Hora, *an hour*
Minúto, *a minute*
Momento, *a moment*

The months. Los meſes.

Enéro, *January*
Febréro, *February*
Marzo, *March*
Abríl, *April*
Mayo, *May*
Júnio, *June*
Júlio, *July*
Agoſto, *Auguſt*
Setiembre, *September*
Octúbre, *October*
Noviémbre, *November*
Deciembre, *December*

The days of the week.

Lúnes, *Monday*
Martes, *Tueſday*
Miércoles, *Wedneſday*
Juéves, *Thurſday*
Viérnes, *Friaay*
Sábado, *Saturday*
Domingo, *Sunday*

Navigation. Navigación.

Navio, Nave, Nao, *a ſhip*
Navio de guerra, Manuál, *a man of war*
Navio marchante, *a merchantſhip*
Navio ligéro, *a light veſſel*
Galéra, *a galley*
Galeáza, *a galleot*
Galeón, *a galleon*
Galeóta, *a galleot*
Fragáta, *a frigate*
Saíca, *a ſaick*
Carráca, *a carrack*
Fuſta, *a flute*
Pináza,

Pináza, *a pinnace*
Barca de paſſage, *a ferry boat*
Canóa, *a canoe*
Piragua, *a piragua*
Góndola, *a light boat*
Eſquíſe, *a ſkiff*
Balándra, *a ſloop*
Bergantín, *a brigantine*
Barquéta, Barquilla, } *a boat*
Balſa, *a float*
Capitána, *the admiral*
Almiránta, *the vice-admiral*
Armáda, *a fleet*
Flota, *a fleet of merchant-ſhips*
Eſquádra, *a ſquadron*
A bordo, *a board*
Popa, *the poop, ſtern*
Próa, *the prow or head*
Tartána, *a tartan*
Brulóte, *a fire-ſhip*
Patache, *a patache*
Feluca, *a felucca*
Barca, *a bark*
Barco, Batél, } *a boat*
Sentína, *the well*
Laſtre, *ballaſt*
Maſtíl, Arból, } *the maſt*
Arból mayor, *the main maſt*
Gábia, *the round-top*
Trinquéte, *the fore-maſt*
Mezána, *the mizen maſt*
Quilla del arból, *the ſtep of the maſt*
Verga, Entena, } *the yard*
Vela, *a ſail*
Vela mayor, *the main-ſheet*
Vela de gábia, *the top-ſail*
Juanéte, *the topgallant-ſail*
Vela de mezána, *the mizen-ſail*
Vela del trinquéte, *the fore-ſail*
Cevadéra, *the ſprit-ſail*
Vela latina, *a ſhoulder of mutton ſail*
Remo, *an oar*
Pala de remo, *the blade of an oar*
Tronéras, *the port-holes*
Empaveſádas, *the nettings*
Gallardéte, *a pendant*
Vanderóla, *a flag*
Vandéra, *the colours*
Brúxula, *the compaſs*
Punta de la próa, *the ſtern*
Puente, Cubierta, } *the deck*
Tilla, *the hatches*
Timón, *the helm*
Quilla, *the keel*
Ancla, Ancora, } *an anchor*
Amarra, Maróma, Cable, } *a cable*
Sonda, *the ſounding-lead*
Piróto, *a pilot*
Guardián, *the boatſwain*
Marinéro, *a ſailor*
Còrſário, Armadór, } *a privateer*
Cámara, *the great cabbin*
Camaróte, *a cabbin*
Tormenta, *a tempeſt*
Borraſca, *a ſtorm*
Bonanza, *fair weather*
Calma, *calm*
Viento en popa, *the wind full a-ſtern*
Viento largo, *fair wind*
Cogér el viento, *to ply to windward*
Ir a la bolína, *to tack upon a wind.*

Several OBSERVATIONS to ſerve as a SUPPLEMENT to the SYNTAX.

Of the Article.

THE Article Definite is only made uſe of before the Subſtantives, as it has been ſaid, and never before the Adjectives, excepting thoſe made Subſtantives with the neutral Article *lo*; as *lo bueno, lo hermóſo, lo grande,* &c.

This Article is never uſed before the Pronouns, excepting before the Poſſeſſives Relative, *mio, tuyo, ſuyo, mueſtro, vueſtro, ſuyo,* and before the Relatives *que* and *qual,* as well as before the Infinitive, when made a Subſtantive before the Pronouns Poſſeſſives; as in theſe examples:

Pedro es tu amigo y tambien el mio, Peter is thy friend, as well as mine; *Mi caſa y la tuya ſon contiguas,* My houſe and thine are very near; *Mi mugér y la ſuya ſon amigas,* My wife and his are good friends; *Cuidaré de vueſtros caballos como de los nueſtros,* I will take care of your horſes as of ours; *Me inquiéto de mis degocios y no de los vueſtros,* I mind my buſineſs, and not yours; *Das de comér a tu hijos, y el à los ſuyos,* You maintain your children as he does his own.

The improper Pronouns, *uno, una, otro, otra, que, qual,* require likewiſe the Article Definite, when uſed as Relatives: Ex. *El uno es hombre de bien y el otro es un pícaro,* One is an honeſt man, and the other is a rogue; *El uno es mas docto que el otro,* One is more learned than the other; *Del qual hablais, del padre ò del hijo?* Who do you ſpeak of, of the father or the ſon? *Lo mio y lo tuyo dividen los mejores amigos,*

Mine

Mine and thine parts the greater friends; *El comér y el bebér mucho deſtruye la ſalúd*, Over-eating and over-drinking deſtroys health.

There are alſo ſome Adverbs preceded by the Neutral Article *lo*, as the following; *Lo mejor que pudiere*, The beſt I will be able; *Lo menos que fuére poſſible*, The leſs it will be poſſible; *En lo que dice hay lo mas y lo menos*, There is more or leſs in what you ſay; *Digame el quando y el como*, Tell me when and how.

Of the Uſe and Concordance of Nouns.

It is a general rule in *Spaniſh*, as well as in *Latin*, that the Adjective muſt agree with the Subſtantive in Gender, Number, and Caſe; as, *Dios todo poderóſo*, God Almighty; *El hombre ſabio*, The learned man; *La mugér indiſcréta*, The indiſcreet woman, *&c.* This is very eaſily underſtood, eſpecially by thoſe who underſtand *Latin*; but it is not ſo eaſy to know when the Adjective ought to be put before the Subſtantive, and when after; therefore I will endeavour to explain it as clear as poſſible.

1. Participles, taken adjectively, muſt go after Subſtantives; as, *una caſa derribáda*, a demoliſhed houſe; *una igléſia conſtruida*, a church built; *una plaza ſitiada*, a beſieged place; *un generál vencido*, a general overcome; *un Rey diſcréto*, a diſcreet King.

2. The Nouns of colour follow the ſame rule; as, *blanco*, white; *negro*, black; *colorádo*, *incarnádo*, red; *verde*, green; *amarillo*, yellow; *azúl*, blue. Ex. *Un veſtido blanco*, a white dreſs; *un ſombréro negro*, a black hat; *médias colorádas*, red ſtocking; *chupa verde*, a green waiſtcoat, *&c.*

3. The elemental qualities; as, *caliente*, hot; *frio*, cold; *ſeco*, dry; *húmedo*, damp; *templádo*, temperate. Ex. *Agua caliente*, hot water; *tiempo frío*, cold weather; *leña ſeca*, dry wood; *aire húmedo*, a damp air, *&c.*

4. The

4. The Nouns of meaſuring; as, *largo*, long; *corto*, ſhort; *ancho*, wide; *eſtrecho*, narrow; *alto*, high. Ex. *Un veſtido largo*, a long dreſs; *una capa corta*, a ſhort cloak; *una chupa ancha*, a wide waiſtcoat; *un zapáto eſtrecho*, a ſtrait ſhoe; *una torre alta*, an high tower.

5. The Nouns of blaming or praiſing, expreſſing good countenance, preſence, or bad quality; as, *ſabio*, wiſe; *prudente*, prudent; *perfecto*, perfect; *docto*, learned; *hermóſo*, handſome; *fiél*, faithful; *vicióſo*, vicious; *cojo*, lame; *abominable*, abominable. Ex. *Una mugér prudente*, a prudent woman; *obia perfecta*, a perfect work; *un eſtudiante docto*, a learned ſcholar; *un Rey ſabio*, a wiſe King; *una donzella hermóſa*, a handſome girl; *un criádo fiél*, a loyal ſervant; *un hombre vicióſo*, a vicious man; *un cabállo cojo*, a lame horſe; *una vida abominable*, an abominable life, *&c.*

6. The names of nations follow alſo the ſame rule; as, *la politica Italiana*, Italian politics; *la gravedád Eſpañola*, Spaniſh gravity; *la ligeréza Francéſa*, French levity; *la arrogáncia Ingléſa*, Engliſh arrogance; *la borrachera Alemána*, German drunkenneſs; to which you muſt add the Nouns ending in *ico*; as, *palácio magnífico*, a magnificent palace; *un hombre fantáſtico*, a fantaſtic man, *&c.*

The above rule is not general; there are ſeveral exceptions and occaſions, when the Adjectives expreſſing praiſe, blame, good or bad quality, not only may go before the Subſtantives, but ought alſo abſolutely to precede them; therefore I ſhall give a liſt of the Adjectives ſubject to this alteration, and give examples afterwards.

Buen, buéno, buéna, malo, mala, good, bad.
Lindo, linda, handſome.
Féo, féa, ordinary, ugly.
Falſo, falſa, falſe.
Grande, great; *joven*, young; *pobre*, poor.
Rico, rica, rich; *verdadéro, verdadéra*, true.

Agradáble,

Agradáble, pleaſing; *bizarro*, *bizarra*, gallant. *Poderóſo*, *poderóſa*, powerful; *valiente*, brave. *Firme*, firm; *único*, *única*, only.

EXAMPLES.

Hémos comído una buena perdíz, We have eat a good partridge; *La perdíz que hémos comído era muy buena*, The partridge we have eaten was very good. *He habládo con un mal hombre*, I have ſpoken with a wicked man; *El hombre con quien he habládo es muy malo*, The man I have ſpoken to is very wicked.

La Reyna de Inglaterra es una linda princéſſa, The Queen of England is a very pretty princeſs; *La Reyna de Inglaterra es una princeſſa muy linda*, The Queen of England is a very pretty princeſs; *Que féa mugér es la Duquéſſa de . . . . . !* What an ugly woman is the Ducheſs of . . . . . ! *La Duquéſſa de . . . . . es muy féa*, The Ducheſs of . . . . . is very ugly.

Falſo ataque, a falſe attack; *falſa braya*, *fauſſe braye*, a term of fortification ſignifying a ſmall mount of earth, four fathoms wide, erected on the level round the foot of the rampart; *una mula falſa*, a vicious mule; *un falſa pícaro*, a treacherous cheat; *Eſte hombre es muy falſo*, This man is very falſe; *un gran Rey*, a great King; *El Rey es muy grande*, The King is very great.

Un joven Príncipe manifeſtó mucho valór, A young Prince ſhewed great courage; *No pelées con eſte ſoldádo joven*, Do not fight with this young ſoldier.

Es un pobre hombre, It is a poor man; *Que pobre ſoldádo!* What a pitiful ſoldier! *El Rey de Marruecós es un Príncipe muy pobre*, The King of Morocco is a very poor Prince.

Un rico mercadér, a rich merchant; *un comericante rico de cien mil peſſos*, a tradeſman worth one hundred thouſand dollars.

Es un verdadéro pícaro, He is a true cheat; *Juan es muy verdadéro*, John is a man of great veracity.

La

La Reyna es una Princeſſa agradáble, The Queen is a very agreeable Princeſs; or *La Reyna es una agradáble Princeſſa.*

El Infante es un bizarro Príncipe, The Infant of Spain is a lovely Prince; *Pedro es muy bizarro*, Peter is very gallant.

El Príncipe de Brunſwick es un valiente generál, The Prince of Brunſwick is a great general; or *El Príncipe de Brunſwick es un generál muy valiente.*

Una firme reſolucion, a firm reſolution; *tierra fierme*, the main land.

El único remédio es eſte, The only remedy is this; *La muerte es mi remédio único*, Death is my only remedy.

Of Adjectives taken ſubſtantively.

There are two ſorts of Adjectives uſed in *Spaniſh*, as Subſtantives; ſome only to diverſify the language, and ſome to abbreviate it, putting the attribute of a Noun inſtead of the Noun itſelf.

The Adjectives *verdadéro*, true; *falſo*, falſe; *bueno*, good; *malo*, bad; *poſsíble*, poſſible; *impoſsíble*, impoſſible, are of the firſt claſs; becauſe when I ſay, *Dió en lo verdadéro*, He aſcertained the truth; *acuſádo de crímen de falſo*, accuſed of forgery; *lo buéno del cuento*, the beſt of the affair; *lo malo de todo eſto*, the worſe of all this; *hacér lo poſsíble*, to make what is poſſible; *tentár lo impoſsíble*, to try what is impoſſible; then *verdadéro* is put inſtead of truth, *falſo*, for falſhood, *buéno* for goodneſs, *malo* for badneſs, *poſsíble* for poſſibility, *impoſsíble* for impoſſibility; becauſe though it is not uſual to ſay, *la maldád de todo eſto*, the badneſs of all this; *hacér la poſſibilidád*, to make the poſſibility; *tentár la impoſſibilidád*, to try the impoſſibility; yet all this is expreſſed when the Adjective is uſed ſubſtantively; though it could be ſaid in another manner; as, *hacér todo lo que es poſsíble*, to make all that is poſſible; *tentár*

aún

aún lo que es impoſsíble, to try yet what is impoſſible. But as all Adjectives cannot be made uſe of in this manner, cuſtom muſt be followed.

The number of Adjectives uſed inſtead of Subſtantives, whereof they are attributes, is very great: they are of two ſorts; ſome made uſe of inſtead of things, and ſome inſtead of perſons.

The firſt are *honeſto*, honeſt; *útil*, uſeful; *agradáble*, agreeable; as, *Lo honeſto ſe debe preferir a lo útil y a lo agradáble*, That which is honeſt is preferable to what is uſeful and agreeable. *Lo honeſto*, *útil*, and *agradáble*, are taken for an honeſt, uſeful, and agreeable good. They ſay alſo, *lo alto de una torre*, the top of a tower, *&c.*

Adjectives repreſenting perſons follow always the Gender of the perſon they ſpeak of; therefore we ſay, *El ſabio de náda ſe eſpanta*, A learned man wonders at nothing; *Una caſada há de obſervár las leyes del matrimonio*, A married woman muſt obſerve the laws of matrimony. For the ſame reaſon we uſe to ſay, *los eſcogídos*, the elect people; *los predeſtinados*, the predeſtinate people; *los condenádos*, the damned.

Laſtly, the Adjectives are alſo uſed ſubſtantively with ſome Verbs, eſpecially with the Verb *preciarſe*, to boaſt of; as, *Se precia de ſabio*, He boaſts of being learned; *Se precia de valiente*, He boaſts of being valiant; *Picaſe de generóſo*, He pretends to be generous.

Of Adjectives taken as Comparatives.

If we attend to the word *comparative* in all the extenſion of its ſignification, we ought to join to the Adjectives Comparative all thoſe ſhewing parity or diſparity, either by themſelves, as *iguál*, equal; *deſiguál*, unequal; *conforme*, conform; *diferente*, different; or by the help of ſome Adverbs; as, *Es grande como tu*, He is as great as thee; *El uno es tan valiente como el otro*, One is as valiant as the other.

It

It is not in that ſenſe that I ſpeak here of Adjectives Comparative, but only of thoſe meaning compariſon of quantity, either by themſelves, or by the help of the Adverbs *mas*, more; or *menos*, leſs.

According to this principle, I ſay, the firſt are, *mejor*, better; *peor*, worſe; *menor*, leſs; which have been taken from the *Latin*: the ſecond are, all the Adjectives Poſitive admitting of the junction of the Adverbs *mas*, more; *menos*, leſs; *mejor*, better; *peor*, worſe; and *menor*, leſſer; which are Comparatives by themſelves, as well as *grande*, great; *pequeño*, little; and generally all the Nouns made a Comparative of, by adding *mas*, more, or *menos*, leſs, which become then Compound Comparatives.

On all theſe occaſions, in order to join the firſt term of Compariſon with the ſecond, the Particle *que* is made uſe of; as, *El vino es mejor que la cervéza*, Wine is better than beer; *La fievre es enfermád menor que la peſte*, The fever is a diſtemper leſſer than the plague; *Pedro es mas grande que Juan*, Peter is greater than John; *El perro es mas pequeño que el león*, The dog is leſs than the lion.

Obſerve, that the Adjectives *ſuperior* and *inferior* do not admit of *mas* or *menos* before them, becauſe they include in themſelves the Compariſon; wherefore they require not *que* before the ſecond term, but the Particle *à*; as, *El uno es inferior à el otro*, One is inferior to the other; *El otro le es ſuperior à eſte*, The other is ſuperior to this.

Of Adjectives Superlative.

The *Spaniſh* language has entirely retained from the *Latin* the manner of forming one of its Superlatives; I ſay one, becauſe there are two ways of expreſſing it; the firſt by placing the Adverb *muy*, very, before the Adjective; as, *Es muy docto*, He is very learned; the ſecond by adding *iſſimo* to the Adjective; as, *Es doctíſſimo*, He is very learned.

Obſerve,

Obſerve, that there are alſo Adverbs formed of theſe laſt Superlatives; as from *amantíſſimo* comes *amantíſſimamente*; from *benigníſſimo*, *benigníſſimamente*; from *belliſſimo*, *belliſſimamente* handſomely, *&c:*

When there is a compariſon made, then the Article *el*, the, is put before *mas*, more; as, *Es el mas ſábio de todos los hombres*, He is the moſt learned of all men; *Es la mas linda mugér que ſe puéda vér*, She is the moſt pretty woman that one can ſee.

Of Numbers.

I have already, in the beginning of this Grammar, mentioned the Numbers; but now I ſhall explain the uſe made of them in ſpeaking; obſerving, that there are five ſorts of numbers: the firſt are the Cardinals or principals, as *uno*, one; *dos*, two; *tres*, three, *&c.* the ſecond Ordinals; as, *priméro*, firſt; *ſegundo*, ſecond; *tercéro*, third; *décimo*, tenth; *vigéſimo*, twentieth; *trigéſimo*, thirtieth; *centéſimo*, hundredth; *miléſimo*, thouſandth. 3. The Collectives; as, *una dozéna*, one dozen; *una quinzéna*, one fifteen; *una veinténa*, one twenty, *&c.* 4. The Diſtributives; as, *el quinto*, the fifth part; *el octavo*, the eighth part, *&c.* 5. The Augmentatives; as, *el doble*, the double; *el triple*, the treble.

The three laſt of theſe numeral Nouns are always Subſtantives, and the two firſt Adjectives; as, *un hombre*, a man; *dos hombres*, two men, *&c. una mugér*, a woman; *dos mugéres*, two women, &c. *el primer dia*, the firſt day; *el ſegundo dia*, the ſecond day; *el tercéro dia*, the third day, &c. *la priméra ſemána*, the firſt week; *la ſegunda ſemána*, the ſecond week; *la tercéra ſemána*, the third week, &c. But as there is no rule without an exception, they are ſometimes made uſe of as Subſtantives, as you ſhall ſee in the following obſervations.

1. All the Nouns of the Ordinal Numbers are Subſtantives, when they are uſed alone without any other

other Subſtantive; as in this ſentence, *Tres eſtá comprehendido dos veces en ſeis*, There is twice three in ſix; where you may ſee, that *tres* and *ſeis* are employed ſubſtantively, and not adjectively; as in *una véz*, one time; wherein *véz* is the Subſtantive, and *una* the Adjective.

2. All the Nouns of Number are alſo taken as Subſtantives, being preceded by an Article; as, *el cinco de baſto*, the five of clubs; *jugár à los cientos*, to play at piquet: or when they are with another Noun, as, *un ſiete*, a ſeven; *El quarto diez le ha entrado*, The fourteenth came to him. They ſay alſo, *un ciento de manzánas*, one hundred of apples; *dos cientos de caſtañas*, two hundred of cheſnuts.

When they ſpeak of the hours, they ſay in *Engliſh*, "I arrived at one, at two o'clock;" but in *Spaniſh* we ſay only, *à la una*, *à las dos*, *à las tres*, *à las quatro*, &c. and ſo on till twelve, when they ſay, *à las doze del dia*, or *à las doze de la noche*, at noon-day, or at midnight; which is not only uſed for the hours, but alſo to expreſs the days of the month, or to date any act; as, *Llegó à quatro de Mayo*, He arrived the fourth of May; or, *Londrés y Diziembre veinte de* 1765, London, the 20th December, 1765: yet the Cardinal Number is uſed when the Ordinal is with a Subſtantive; as, *Murio el dia cinco de Agoſto*, He died the fifth of Auguſt.

Of the Ablative Abſolute.

The manner of ſpeaking called by Grammarians *Ablatives Abſolute* has been carefully preſerved by the *Spaniards* in their language, and with great reaſon, ſince it is one of the ſhorteſt and moſt handſome idioms they have from the *Latin*, as you may ſee in theſe examples: *Acabado la comída ſe fué a caza*, After dinner he went a-hunting; which is better than if they were to ſay, *deſpues de comér*, after dinner: therefore, inſtead of ſaying, *El negocio haviendo ſido*

pueſto

pueſto en conſideracion, ſentenciaron los jueces, it is better to ſay, *La coſa pueſta en deliberacion, los jueces ſentenciaron*, After conſidering the affair, the judges gave their verdict. It is alſo more elegant to ſay, *La batalla ganada, ſe rindio la plaza*, The battle being gained, the place ſurrendered, than *Deſpues que la batalla fueſſe gánada*, After the battle was gained.

Of the firſt Pronoun Perſonal.

The firſt obſervation we muſt make upon this Pronoun is, that it is common to both Genders, Maſculine and Feminine: it is always declined without an Article, only by making uſe of the Particles *à* and *de*, as we ſhall ſee in the examples.

The ſecond, that inſtead of having two firſt Pronouns Perſonal, as in other languages, they have only one in *Spaniſh*, as well as in *Engliſh*, which is *yo*, I; and therefore they make uſe only of it, placing it immediately before or after; as, *yo ſóy*, I am; *yo hago*, I make; *yo canto*, I ſing; or interpoſing a Particle; as, *Yo os aſſeguno que no le conoſco*, I aſſure you that I do not know him. But you muſt obſerve, that this Pronoun *yo* is ſeldom made uſe of before the Verb; for the variation there is in the termination of each perſon renders it uſeleſs; except on ſome occaſions, which I am going to ſpeak of.

The Pronoun *yo* is uſed before the Noun and titles of a noble perſon; as, *Yo Don Pedro de Mendoza, gobernadór de Cadiz*, &c. I Don Pedro de Mendoza, governor of Cadiz; *Yo Catalina de Benavides Duqueſa de Gandia*, &c.

When *yo* ought to be put after the Verb, which ſhould be in the Interrogations, then it is never made uſe of; ſo when in *Engliſh* they ſay, Where am I? What ſhall I ſay? in *Spaniſh* we muſt ſay, *Adonde eſtoy? Que diré?* When in a parentheſis, it muſt be

made uſe of; as, *Los Catalánes (le dixe yo) fuéron rebeldés*, The Catalans (ſaid I to him) were rebels.

When one is of an opinion contrary to that of another, this Pronoun *yo* is always expreſſed, as well as in the ſentences where the ſecond or third Pronoun Perſonal is made uſe of before the Verb; as, *Tu quieres baylár, y yo jugár*, Thou deſireſt to dance, and I to play; *Tu vás á Paris, y yo á Londres*, Thou goeſt to Paris, and I to London; *Pedro canta, y yo lloro*, Peter ſings, and I cry; *Vos le veréis, yo no*, You ſhall ſee him, I not; that is, I ſhall not ſee him. *Yo* is alſo uſed when an abſolute command is given; as, *Yo ſoy quien os manda hacér eſto*, It is I who order you to do this.

You muſt obſerve, that the above rules ſerve alſo for the Pronouns of the ſecond and third Perſon.

The firſt Pronoun Perſonal is very differently uſed in the Dative, becauſe ſometimes they make uſe of *me*, ſometimes of *mi*; as, *Pedro ſe entregó à mi*, Peter ſurrendered to me; *Dió me un regálo*, He gave me a preſent.

They uſe alſo *mi* inſtead of *me*, when this Pronoun is governed by ſome Adverb or Prepoſition; as, *Trabája para mi*, He works for me; *Ha habládo contra mi*, He ſpoke againſt me, *&c.* As the above rules ſerve as well for the ſecond as for the firſt Perſonal, I will ſpeak of the third.

Of the third Pronoun Perſonal.

The third Pronoun Perſonal is not, like the firſt and ſecond, of both Genders; there is one Maſculine, *el*, he, and the other Feminine, *ella*, ſhe, for the Singular; *ellos*, they, for the Plural Maſculine, and *ellas*, they, for the Plural Feminine; for which laſt there is no diſtinction in *Engliſh*, being expreſſed by *they*, as well as the Pronoun Maſculine. After this obſervation, I will ſhew the uſe of this Pronoun.

Its

Its moſt common uſe is before the Verb it governs; as, *El ama*, He loves; *Ella lée*, She reads; and then nothing is placed between them, except ſome Pronoun or negative Particle; as, *El ſe paſſea*, He walks; *Ella no le quiere*, She does not love him; *Ellos ſe fuéron*, They went away; *Ellas no lo dixeron*, they (ſpeaking of women) did not ſay it.

But you muſt obſerve, that this Pronoun, as well as the firſt and third, is uſually left out, excepting when two Pronouns of different Perſons are met with in the ſame ſentence; as, *Yo léo y el eſcribe*, I read, and he writes; *Ella va à paſſeár y tu a la ygleſia*, She goes to take a walk, and thou goeſt to church; *Voſotros quereis mandár, y ellos no quieren obedecér*, Ye like to command, and they will not obey; *Noſotros venímos tempráno, y ellas tarde*, we (men) came ſoon, and they (women) came late.

Of Pronouns Poſſeſſive.

The Pronouns *mi, tu, ſu*, my, thy, his, are only made uſe of with a Subſtantive, as in *Engliſh*; as, *Déme mi ſombréro*, Give me my hat; *Manda à tu criado*, Command thy ſervant; *Obedece a ſu padre*, He obeys his father; *Embia me mis piſtolas*, Send me my piſtols; *Conſerva tus veſtidos*, Preſerve thy cloaths; *Miguél deſprecia à ſus amígos*, Michael deſpiſes his friends; where you may obſerve they have only one termination in the Singular and Plural.

In *Engliſh* the third Pronoun Poſſeſſive is divided into three, viz. *his, her*, and *its*; but all theſe are expreſſed in *Spaniſh* by *ſu*; as, *Dé ſu libro à mi hermana*, Give her book to my ſiſter; *Pon la llave en ſu agujéro*, Put the key in its hole; which is obſerved as well in the Plural as in the Singular Number.

The Pronouns *mio, tuyo, ſuyo*, mine, thine, his, or their, are made uſe of, either to anſwer queſtions about property, as, *Cuyo es eſte cabállo?* Whoſe is

this horſe? *Mio*, mine, *&c.* or with an Article, to make preſent a Subſtantive mentioned before; as, *Tu padre y el mio*, Thy father and mine; *Mi madre y la tuya*, My mother and thine; *Tu hermána y la ſuya*, Thy ſiſter and his; *Tus amigos y los mios*, Thy friends and mine; *Mis plumas y las tuyas*, My pens and thine; *Tus camiſas y las ſuyas*, Thy ſhirts and his; *Nueſtra caſa y la vueſtra ſon vecinas*, Our houſe and yours are near; *Vueſtros ſoldados y los mueſtros peleáron*, Your ſoldiers and ours fought; *Vos queréis a vueſtros hijos, y ellos à los ſuyos*, Ye love your children, and they love theirs.

What muſt be more particularly taken notice of is, that theſe Pronouns become Subſtantives on two occaſions; the firſt, by putting the Neutral Article *lo* before them; as, *Lo mio*, that which is mine (my property); *lo tuyo*, thy property; *lo ſuyo*, his property; as, *Lo mio y lo tuyo han cauſado muertes, robos, incendios a millares de millónes*, What is mine, and what is thine, has cauſed thouſand of millions of murders, robberies, and fires; *A cada uno, lo ſuyo*, To every one his property. But obſerve, that it has neither Singular nor Plural, Feminine or Maſculine.

The other occaſion when theſe Perſonals Poſſeſſives become Subſtantives, is when they are uſed in the Plural Maſculine; as, *los mios, los tuyos, los ſuyos, los nueſtros, los vueſtros, los ſuyos*, which ſignify *my parents, thy parents*, &c. or *my ſoldiers, my friends*, &c. expreſſing perſons with whom we are united, either by friendſhip, relation, or party: ſo they ſay in *Spaniſh* very conciſely, *Yo y los mios*, I and my friends; *Tu y los tuyos*, Thou and thy friends; *Él y los ſuyos*, He and his friends; *Noſotros y los nueſtros*, We and our friends; *Voſotros y los vueſtros*, Ye and your friends; *Ellos y los ſuyos*, They and their friends; and this Pronoun can never be uſed but to ſignify this.

Of Pronouns Demonſtrative.

The Pronouns Demonſtrative are three in *Spaniſh*, as we have ſaid in the Declenſions; the firſt is *eſte, eſta, eſto*, and ſignifies *this*; the ſecond, *eſſe, eſſa, eſſo*, that; the third, *aquel, aquella, aquello*, which ſignifies likewiſe *that*; but with this difference, that *eſte* and *eſſe* is made uſe of to denote any thing or perſon preſent, or which may be ſeen; but *aquel* is employed to expreſs what is far, remote, and at the greateſt diſtance; ſo they ſay, *eſta pluma*, this pen; *eſſe eſpejo*, this looking-glaſs; *aquella ciudad de Paris*, the city of Paris. But obſerve, that *eſſa* is uſed in writing to any perſon to expreſs the place or town wherein he lives; as, *Hé hablado en eſſa (ciudad) con muchos amigos*, I have ſpoken in your city with many friends; *Hay en eſſa muchas fábricas*, There are in your town many manufactures. *Eſte* and *aquel* are alſo uſed in compariſons, either of men or things; and then *eſte* ſignifies the laſt thing or perſon ſpoken of, and *aquel* the firſt; as, *Carlos fue grande, Frederico ambicioſo, eſte valiente, aquel poderoſo*, Charles was great, Frederick ambitious; the firſt powerful, the laſt courageous; where you may ſee, that *eſte* repreſents Frederick, and *aquel* Charles.

Aquel is uſed alſo to ſhew contempt; as, *Que quiere aquel hombre?* What does that man deſire? *Aquel hombre es un pícaro*, That man is a rogue.

Of Interrogatives.

The Pronouns Interrogative are, *que*, what, *quien*, who, and *qual*, which, as we have explained it in the beginning of this Grammar.

The firſt thing to be obſerved is, that *que* is either Maſculine or Feminine, Plural or Singular; as, *Qué hombre es eſte?* What man is this? *Qué muger es eſta?* What woman is this? *Qué hombres ſon eſtos?* What

men are theſe? *Qué mugéres ſon eſtas?* What women are theſe?

This Pronoun is ſo much uſed in *Spaniſh*, that I think it neceeſſary to explain here all its ſeveral ſignifications.

It is uſed as a Subſtantive, and ſignifies *what, what thing;* as, *Que le ſuccedió?* What happened to him? *De qué ſe quexa?* Of what does he complain? *De qué ſirve la razón con el?* What reaſon ſerves with him? Sometimes *que* ſignifies *what for*; as, *A qué vino?* What did he come for? *A qué tanto ruido?* What ſo great a noiſe for? It is alſo uſed with Prepoſitions; as, *Con que ſe mantiene?* What does he maintain himſelf with? *En qué paſſa ſu tiempo?* What does he ſpend his time in? *De qué ſe hace eſto?* From what is this done?

Quien, who, is always uſed to denote a perſon in the Interrogation, and never any thing elſe; as, *Quien es?* Who is there? *Quien ha hecho eſto?* Who has made this? *Quien es el pintór del Rey?* Who is the King's painter?

Qual, which, is made uſe of on the very ſame occaſions as in *Engliſh*; with only this difference, that there is the Plural, *quales*; but it is common to both Genders; as, *Qual es el mas alto de eſtos dos?* Which is the talleſt of theſe two men? *Quales ſon las mas hermóſas de eſtas mugéres?* Which are the moſt handſome of theſe women?

Of Relatives.

The Pronouns Relative are, *que*, who; *el qual*, which; *cuyo*, whoſe; though ſome grammarians count ten of them. Theſe four only deſerve that name; the others being indefinite, I will ſpeak of them afterwards.

The Pronoun *que*, who, is relative when it follows a Subſtantive; as, *El hombre que os habló*, The man who ſpoke to you; *La mugér que quereis*, The woman

woman you love; *La deſgrácia que le acaeció*, The misfortune that happened to him. This Pronoun, as a Relative, expreſſes generally perſons and things animated or not; as, *Un hombre que habla*, A man who ſpeaks; *Una mugér que llora*, a woman who cries; *Un perro que ladra*, A dog that barks; *La dama que amais*, The lady you love; *La eſpáda que llevas*, The ſword you bear; *La caſa que vendió vm.* The houſe you ſold; *La cama en que duermo*, The bed I lay in.

On ſeveral other occaſions, where there is relation, the Pronoun *que* is not uſed, but *quien*, or *el qual*, to expreſs perſons; and they only put *el qual*, ſpeaking of things not animated, or of beaſts, without ever making uſe of *quien* in ſuch circumſtances; as, *El hombre de quien*, or, *Del qual es hijo*, The man whoſe ſon he is; *El caballo del qual me sírvo*, The horſe I ride upon; *La razón de la qual me valí*, The reaſon I made uſe of.

Of Indefinitives.

There are two ſorts of Pronouns Indefinite; the firſt are thoſe uſed to denote only perſons; the ſecond, thoſe that ſerve to denote perſons as well as things. The firſt are, *quien*, *nadie*, *perſóna*; the laſt, *ninguno*, none; *otro*, another; *cada uno*, every body; *cada*, each; *cierto*, certain; *miſmo*, ſame; *alguno*, ſome; *tal*, ſuch; *todo*, all; *qualquier*, whatever.

Among all theſe Pronouns, ſome have only one termination, and are common to all Genders; as, *quien*, *nádie*, *cada*, *tal*; the others have two terminations, that is, Maſculine and Feminine; as, *ninguno*, *otro*, *cada una*, *cierto*, *miſmo*, *alguno*, *todo*.

Amongſt thoſe of one termination, and common to all Genders, there are three without a plural, viz. *perſóna*, *nádie*, *cada*; but *quien* and *tal* have their Plural, *tales* and *quienes*, common to both Genders.

All the others with two terminations have likewiſe their Plural; but you muſt obſerve, that the Plural of *qualquiéra* is irregular, and makes *qualeſquiéra*.

All the Indefinitives are poſitive, excepting *ninguno* and *nádie*, which are negative; as, *Alguno de eſtos ſoldádos*, Some of theſe ſoldiers; *Cada Rey cuida de ſus eſtados*, Every King takes care of his ſtates; *Quien es virtuóſo, merece ſér alabado*, Who is virtuous deſerves to be praiſed; *cierto perſonage*, a certain perſon; *Otro dia vendré*, I will come another day; *Mucho vino, perturba la razón*, A great deal of wine diſturbs the ſenſe; *Cada uno ſe retiró*, Every one went away; *Ninguna mugér puede reſiſtér à la vanidád*, No woman can reſiſt pride; *Ella miſma vinó*, She came herſelf; *Algúno de ellos me habló*, Some of them ſpoke to me; *Muchos ſe reſolviéron*, Many took the reſolution; *Tál me podria hablár*, Such a one could ſpeak to me; *Todo hombre que quiere ſer eſtimádo, debe vivir bien*, All men that deſire to be in eſteem, muſt live well; *Ningum hombre de bien, puede decír eſto*, No honeſt man can ſay this.

The above are examples of all the Pronouns Indefinite; but we will treat of each in particular, for the better intelligence of the reader.

Of all the Pronouns, *quien* is certainly the moſt indefinite; it is a Subſtantive, and declined without an Article, with the Particles *à* and *de*; it has the property of being ſufficient to two terms of relation, as well as the Indefinite *que*; as, *A peſár de quien quiſiere reſiſtir me*, In ſpite of any who intend to reſiſt mé; *Habla de eſto à quien le quiere eſcuchar*, He ſpeaks of this to any perſon who hears him; *Tenía orden de prendér à quien paſſaſſe por allá*, He had the order to arreſt any perſon paſſing by; *Se deſpedía mui preſto, de quien le havía hecho agravio*, He parted directly from any perſon who had affronted him.

In all theſe examples, you ſee that *quien* has two terms of relation, and two caſes. In the firſt it is in the Genitive, with the term *peſár*, that governs it; in

in the ſecond it is in the Dative, becauſe *hablár* governs the Dative, and it ſerves as a Nominative to the Verb following; in the third it is in the Accuſative, as governing the ſecond; and in the fourth it is relative to the Verb *deſpedirſe*, and in the Ablative, being likewiſe the Nominative of the Verb *hacér*.

Nadie is negative, as well in *Spaniſh* as in *Engliſh*, ſignifying *nobody*; conſequently a negation never ought to be put with the Verb following, which is made negative by this Pronoun: ſo you muſt not ſay, *No ama nadie el mál*, but *nadie ama el mál*, Nobody likes pain.

When there is with the Verb a Prepoſition excluſive, *nádie* muſt never be uſed, but *algúno*, or *algúna*; as, *Vivir ſin aggraviár à algúno*, To live without offending any body; *No depende de algúno*, or, *De nádie depende*, He does not depend on any perſon; *Nadie hay qúien te ame tanto*, There is nobody who loves you ſo much.

The Pronoun Negative *ningúno*, none, follows the ſame rules; as, *Ningúno lo ha viſto*, Nobody has ſeen it; *Se fué ſin algúno*, He went without any body, *&c.*

About the Pronoun *otro* there is only a little obſervation to be made, that it ſignifies *another*. Nobody ſays, *un otro hombre*, *una otra mugér*, but *otro hombre*, *otra mugér*, another man, another woman.

The Pronoun *cada*, each, is applied either to perſons or things; it has no Plural, and is common to both Genders; as, *cada hombre*, each man; *cada mugér*, each woman; *cado caballo*, each horſe; *cada caſa*, each houſe. The Noun following *cada* cannot on any occaſion be put in the Plural Number.

When the numeral *uno*, one, is joined with *cada*, then *uno* muſt agree in Gender with the following Subſtantive; as, *Cada uno de eſtos ſoldádos merèce ſer premiado*, Every one of theſe ſoldiers deſerves to be rewarded; *Cada uno de eſtos caballos come una medída*

de

de cabáda, Every one of theſe horſes eats a meaſure of barley; *Cada una de eſtas donzellas havía de ſĕr caſada*, Every one of theſe virgins ought to be married; *Cada una de eſtas caſas tiene veinte quartos*, Each of theſe houſes has twenty rooms.

When *cada uno* is applied to perſons, it has ſometimes a general and indefinite acceptation, ſignifying either men or women; as, *Cada uno quiére ſĕr eſtimádo*, Every one likes to be eſteemed; *Cada uno ha de morir*, Every perſon muſt die. Sometimes it is ſaid in a more limited acceptation, ſignifying properly *every perſon*, and it ſignifies both man and woman; as when a man or woman ſays, ſpeaking of one's ſelf, *Cada uno hace lo que ſe le antója*, Every one acts as he likes; *Cada uno debe ſabĕr lo que le conviene*, Every one muſt know what is convenient to him. Except upon this occaſion, that this Pronoun has always ſome reference to the term preceding or following it, having a diſtributive rather than collective ſignification, wherein it may admit one or other Gender, according to that of the term of its relation; as, *Todos le acometieron y cada uno le dió una puñalada; todas las mugéres tomáron las armas, y cada una peleó animoſamente*, All the women took up arms, and every one fought courageouſly.

Cierto, certain, is rather an Adjective than a Pronoun; only it muſt be obſerved, that it agrees always with its Subſtantive in Gender and Number; as, *cierto hombre*, a certain man; *cierta mugĕr*, a certain woman. It is alſo uſed with things; as, *He viſto ciertos paños mui fiños*, I have ſeen certain cloths very fine; *Eſta noticia es cierta*, This news is certain.

Miſmo, ſame, ſometimes is a Pronoun, and ſometimes an Adverb; but I will ſpeak here of it, conſidered as a Pronoun; and in this quality it has ſeveral meanings; becauſe ſometimes it denotes individual identity, ſometimes it ſhews parity or equality, and at other times it ſerves to give more energy to the expreſſion.

In

In the two firſt acceptations, denoted in *Latin* by *idem*, this Pronoun is joined with any ſort of Subſtantives, and muſt agree in Number and Gender. It muſt be put immediately before the Noun, in the caſes of identity as well as of parity; as, *El miſmo hombre me dixo*, The ſame man told me; *Tiene ſiempre los miſmos criados*, He keeps always the ſame ſervants; *Hoſpéda en la miſma caſa*, He lodges in the ſame houſe; *Dos hombres del miſmo talle*, Two men of the ſame ſhape; *Dos flores del miſmo olór*, Two flowers of the ſame ſmell; *Dos negocios de la miſma importancia*, Two affairs of the ſame conſequence.

Sometimes the Pronoun *miſmo* is relative, and muſt agree with the Noun Subſtantive of its relation, that is underſtood; as, *El hombre de quien me hablas, en el miſmo que yo te decia*, The man I ſpeak of is the ſame I told you; *Su modo de vivír es ſiempre el miſmo*, His manner of living is always the ſame.

When the ſaid Pronoun is made uſe of only to give more ſtrength to the expreſſion, it muſt agree with its Subſtantive in Gender and Number; as, *El Rey miſmo eſtába preſente*, The King himſelf was preſent; *Dios lo manda, y la razón miſma lo requiere*, God commands it, and reaſon itſelf requires it. On ſeveral other occaſions, ſometimes it may be conſidered as a Pronoun, and ſometimes as an Adverb. Conſidered as a Pronoun, it anſwers to the *Latin* Pronoun *ipſa*; but conſidering it as an Adverb, it anſwers to the *Latin* Adverb *etiam*, or *quin etiam*; but on any of theſe occaſions it is never a Relative.

Miſmo is alſo frequently added to ſome other Pronoun, only by way of energy, and then it is always a Pronoun. It is joined to the Pronouns Perſonal, *yo*, I; *tu*, thou; *el* or *aquel*, he; *ella*, ſhe; and with their Plurals; as, *Yo miſmo lo ví*, I ſaw it myſelf; *Tu miſmo puedes juzgarlo*, Thou art able thyſelf to judge it; *El miſmo*, or *ella miſma me habló*, He or ſhe ſpoke to me himſelf or herſelf; *Noſotros miſmos*, or *noſotras miſmas cuidarêmos de ſus negócios*, We will

will take care ourſelves of your affairs; *Voſótros miſmos*, or *vos ótras miſmas podéis acabárlo*, You are able yourſelves to finiſh it; *Ellos miſmos*, or *ellas miſmas contribuyen a ſu deſdicha*, They contribute themſelves to their misfortune. The ſame Pronoun is likewiſe uſed with the Demonſtratives *eſte*, *eſſe*, *aquel*, or *eſtotro*, *eſſotro*, and muſt agree in Gender and Number with them; as, *Eſte miſmo es*, This is the very ſame man; *Eſta miſma es*, This is the very ſame woman; *Eſto miſmo es*, This is the thing itſelf.

Miſmo is alſo joined with the Poſſeſſives *mio*, *tuyo*, *ſuyo*, after the ſame manner as above; as, *Es eſta tu caſa? La mia miſma*; Is this thy houſe? It is itſelf. And ſo in the anſwers made to any queſtion.

Obſervations upon the Moods and Tenſes of Verbs.

It is not ſufficient to know all the Verbs of a language. In order to ſpeak it properly, one muſt be acquainted with the rules of conſtruction, which are particular to every language, according to its proper geniús. The rules I am going to give are certain, and may be depended on by the reader, to whom I hope they will be very uſeful, if he reads them with attention.

All the Tenſes of the Indicative Mood may be employed without any Prepoſition or Conjunction before them; but they admit alſo of ſome. Beſides the Conjunction *que*, thoſe that may be made uſe of are, *ſi*, *como*, and *quando*, with ſome diſtinction in reſpect of *ſi*, becauſe this diſtinction is ſeldom uſed before the Future Tenſe, and then it is governed by a Verb, meaning ignorance, doubt, or interrogation; as in theſe examples: *Ignóro ſi há de venír*, I do not know if they ſhall come; *Dudo ſi los enemigos paſſarán el rio*, I doubt if the enemies will paſs the river; *No pregunto ſi partira*, I do not aſk if he will ſet out; *No trato de ſabér ſi lo hará*, I do not want to know if he will do it.

The

The Imperative Mood is always made uſe of, without any Prepoſition, either in commanding, forbidding, permitting, entreating, or exhorting. The third Perſons Plural and Singular are excepted, becauſe then *que* goes always before, being preceded by another Verb; as, *Mando que ſe vaya*, I order him to go away; *Quiéro que bayle*, I deſire him to dance. But when the third Perſon Imperative is not preceded by another Verb, then the Particle *que* is left out; as, *Haga eſto*, Let him do this; *Venga à mi caſa*, Let him come to my houſe.

The Conditional, or, as it is moſt commonly called, the Optative or Conjunctive Mood, is certainly the leſs abſolute of all; becauſe of the ſix Tenſes of this Mood, only the three laſt are uſed without being governed by a Particle or Prepoſition. The three firſt Tenſes require always a Particle or Prepoſition, excepting the Preſent; before which, though *que* is not expreſſed, it is underſtood, in ſentences of wiſhing or praying; as, *Dios le haga buéno*, Let God amend him.

When the Particle *que* is uſed for one of theſe three Tenſes, or it goes alone, or follows another Verb, it is joined with ſome other words. *Que* goes alone to denote wiſhing, praying, admiring, or refuſing; as *Que yo muéra*, Let me die; or, *Que yo me meta en eſtos negocios, no lo hé de hacér*, That I meddle with theſe affairs, no, I ſhall not do it.

There are many words joined with *que*, whereof we ſhall ſpeak when treating of Prepoſitions and Conjunctions; as, *para que*, in order that; *con que*, *con tal que*, *como que*, provided that, *&c.*

When *que* is between two Verbs, the laſt is not always put in the Subjunctive; becauſe one cannot ſay, *Créo que venga*, I believe he comes; but *Créo que viene*. But when there is a negation, the Verb following *que* muſt be put in the Subiunctive; as, *No créo que venga*, I do not believe he will come; *No ſé que haya venido todavía*, I do not know if he

is

is yet come; *No créo que venga tan preſto*, I do not believe he will come ſo ſoon.

If the ſentence is interrogative, and *que* comes between two Verbs, the laſt muſt be in the Subjunctive; as, *Sabe vm. que ſe haga aſsí?* Do you know that is done ſo? *Acaſo crée que eſto puede ſer*, Does he believe that this is poſſible? Or with the Conditional *ſi*; as, *Si puédo ſabér que lo quiéra*, If I may know that he deſires it; *Si ſupiére que eſte buéno*, If I know that he is well.

All the Verbs uſed impersonally with the Particle *que* require the Subjunctive; as, *Es meneſter que venga*, He muſt come; *Es preciſo que ſe vaya*, He muſt abſolutely go; *Importa conviene que eſto ſe haga*, It is convenient that this be done. You muſt only except ſuch ſentences as expreſs any poſitive aſſurance or certainty; as when one ſays, *Es cierto que viene*, It is certain that he comes; *Es conſtante que pagará*, It is conſtant he will pay. So you muſt ſay, *Créo, pienſo, me imagino, ſé que eſtá en ſu caſa*, I believe, I think, I know he is at home; but do not ſay, *Que ſea en ſu caſa.*

From theſe obſervations it follows, that all the Verbs not expreſſing a poſitive believing, as *eſtimo, pienſo, créo*, but only denoting ignorance, doubt, fear, aſtoniſhment, admiration, wiſhing, praying, intention, pretenſion, or deſire, govern all the Subjunctive Mood after *que*; as, *Ignóro que haya de venír*, I do not know if he will come; *Dudo que lo puéda*, I doubt it is in his power; *Me temo que muera*, I am afraid he will die; *Me eſpanto que lo quiera*, I am aſtoniſhed at his willing it; *Admiro que conſienta à eſſo*, I wonder he agrees to it; *Deſeo que proſpere*, I wiſh he may proſper; *Le ſuplico que no me maltráte*, I entreat him not to abuſe me; *Pretendo que me obedeſca*, I pretend his obeying me; *Quiéro que venga*, I deſire him to come. To all which you may add *óxala*, an *Arabic* word, ſignifying *God grant*, which is uſed in *Spaniſh* before all the Tenſes of

of the Optative or Conjunctive, as well as *Plega à Dios*, May it pleaſe God; or, *Pluguieſſe à Dios*, Might it pleaſe God.

When *que* is relative, and there is a Verb in the Imperative with a negative or an Interrogation before, it governs likewiſe the Subjunctive; as, *No hay coſa que me inquiete tanto*, There is nothing that diſturbs me more; *Hay coſa en el mundo, que me pueda dár tanto guſto?* Is there any thing in the world that may give me more pleaſure? *Dé le tantas razónes que le puedan perſuadir*, Give him ſo many reaſons, that he may be perſuaded.

As the Infinitive denotes only ſomething indefinite, it may only be uſed in an abſolute manner on theſe two occaſions; the firſt, to expreſs ſome general maxims; as, *Sabér vivir con ſigo miſmo, y con los otros es la mayor ciencia de la vida*, To know how to live with one's ſelf, and with others, is the greateſt ſcience of life: Or in certain proverbial ſentences; as, *Decír y hacér ſon dos coſas*, Saying and doing are two different things. On ſeveral other occaſions, the Infinitive is governed by Prepoſitions or Conjunctions; as, *Sin decír palábra*, Without ſpeaking a word: Where you may obſerve, it is expreſſed in *Engliſh* by the Participle Preſent; as, *Deſpues de havér hablado aſſi*, After having ſpoke ſo; *Por havér ſacado la eſpáda*, For having drawn the ſword; *Para ſabér eſto*, In order to know this; *Por falta de hacér reflexion*, For want of reflecting; *Antes de hablár*, Before ſpeaking. The Infinitive is alſo governed by Verbs; as, *Es meneſter remediár à eſto*, One muſt remedy this; *Debe venír*, He is to come; *Quiéro caſarme*, I want to be married; *Qualquiéra puede engañarſe*, Any perſon may deceive himſelf. Or by Verbs followed with the Particles *à* or *de*; as, *Empiéza à diſcurrír*, He begins to reaſon; *Se aplica à cumplír con ſus obligaciones*, He is very ſtrict in doing his duty; *El Rey ha ſido ſervido de mandár*, The King has been pleaſed to order. Or by Nouns

with

with the Particle *de* and *para*; as, *Gana de reír*, Deſire of laughing; *Deſéo de vivir*, Deſire of living; *Habil para ſucceder*, Apt to ſucceed; *Diſpueſto à hacér bien*, Inclined to oblige.

The Gerund of any Verb active may be conjugated with the Verb *eſtár*, to be, after the ſame manner as in *Engliſh*; as, *Eſtoy eſcribiendo*, I am writing; *Eſtoy leyendo*, I am reading; *Eſtába dormiendo*, He was aſleep. Sometimes *en* is alſo put before, then it ſignifies *after* in *Engliſh*; as, *En haviendo hecho, iré*, As ſoon as, *or* after, I have done, I ſhall go; but this Prepoſition is very ſeldom made uſe of before the Gerund; as it will be eaſily obſerved.

Obſervations upon the Uſe of all the Tenſes of every Mood.

After having treated of all the Moods, we muſt now ſpeak of all the Tenſes of every Mood.

Of all the Moods of Verbs, the Indicative is that which receives more different Tenſes, which are either *ſimple* or *compound*; that is, formed of the Verb, or of its Participle Paſſive, and the Auxiliary Verb *havér*, to have. But as the Preſent Tenſe denotes only an inſtant, it cannot be divided into ſeveral Tenſes, and therefore has one ſingle form; as, *Amo*, I love; *Deſéo*, I deſire; *Sóy*, I am; *Hé*, I have, *&c.* But the *Preterite* or *Paſt*, which has only three Tenſes in *Latin*, has five in *Spaniſh*, viz. two *ſimple*, and three *compound*. The firſt is commonly called *imperfect*, that is, a Tenſe not quite paſt, becauſe it ſerves to mean a thing or an action begun, but not yet finiſhed: it denotes that the thing was preſent, in a determinate paſt Tenſe; as, *Eſcribia quando llegó*, I was writing when he came in. It is ſo eaſy to know this Tenſe, that it does not want any more explanation.

But

But it is not the ſame with the *Preteriteperfect*. All the Grammarians ſay, that this denotes a paſt thing, in ſuch a manner that nothing remains of the time it was doing; but they do not all agree about its denomination, becauſe ſome call it *Preterite Indefinite*, and others *Preterite Definite*. But as I think that it is rather *indefinite* than *definite*, I will give it the firſt name, becauſe it is never made uſe of but to expreſs a time of another day, and never of the ſame day; as, *Eſcribí ahier*, I wrote yeſterday; but not *Eſcribí eſta mañana*, I wrote this morning. But this rule wants more explanation.

The *Preterite Definite* cannot be uſed in *Spaniſh*, not only ſpeaking of one day's time, but alſo of one week, one month, or one year, if we are in that ſame week, month, or year, we ſpeak of: therefore, though you may ſay very well, *El dia de ahier fue mui lindo*, The day of yeſterday was handſome; you cannot ſay, *Nueſtro ſiglo fue memorable*, Our age has been memorable; becauſe, in the firſt example, the time they ſpeak of is entirely paſt, and in the ſecond, it is not yet come, ſince we are in that ſame age we ſpeak of.

The Compound Preterites are three; as, *He amado*, I have loved; *Huve amado*, I had loved; *Havia amado*, I had loved. The ſecond is not much uſed, as we have ſaid in the beginning of this Grammar; and there is no particular obſervation to be made upon the others, as well as upon the other Moods and Tenſes.

How to make Uſe of the Tenſes of Spaniſh *Verbs.*

It is not ſufficient to know the Tenſes of Verbs; one muſt likewiſe be acquainted with the rules how to uſe them in *Spaniſh*, where one Tenſe is often put inſtead of another.

The Preſent is uſed inſtead of the Future, after the ſame manner as in *Latin*; as, *Antequam pro Murena dicere incipio*, is expreſſed in *Spaniſh*, *Antes que me empeñe en hablár à favor de Muzena*, Before I undertake to ſpeak for Muzena, *Priuſquam de republica dicere incipio*, in *Spaniſh*, ſignifies *Antes que empiéze à hablár de la republica*, Before I begin to ſpeak of the republic. By theſe examples, it is very plain, that *inſtituo* and *incipio* denote a future Tenſe, tho' they are in the Preſent Indicative Mood.

It is by following the ſame idioms as its mother the *Latin* that the *Spaniſh* language uſes very often the *Future* inſtead of the *Preſent*, after the Particles *ſi*, *quando*, &c. as, *Si* or *quando viniére le recibiré como debo*, If *or* when he comes, I will receive him as I ought; which is the ſame idiom as in Latin, *odero*, *ſi potero*. But as uſing one Tenſe inſtead of another, or the Subjunctive inſtead of the Indicative, depends on the Prepoſitions or Conjunctions preceding the Verb, when I ſpeak of ſuch Adverbs, the reader may obſerve theſe idioms.

Of Government of Verbs.

The Verb Active governs always the Accuſative in *Spaniſh*, as well as in other languages. So they ſay, *Deſéo la páz*, I deſire peace; *Practico la virtúd*, I practiſe virtue, &c. But you muſt obſerve, that the Particle *à* is always put before the Accuſative, when it means a perſon or reaſonable creature; as, *Amo à Pedro*, I love Peter; *Imito à los ſantos*, I follow the ſaints; *Adoro à Dios*, I adore God. Yet ſometimes this Particle is uſed before inanimate thing, as, *Los enimigos ſitiaron a Namur*, The enemy beſieged Namur. But the uſe of the Particle *à* is not neceſſary in this laſt circumſtance, being a mere pleonaſm.

The

The Verb Paſſive governs the Ablative; as, *La virtúd es amada de todos, los hombres de bien*, Virtue is loved by all honeſt men. You may alſo ſay, as in Engliſh, *Por todos, &c.* By all, &c.

The Neutral Verbs generally govern the Dative; as, *Agradár al Rey*, To pleaſe the King; *Obedecér à las leyes*, To obey the law; *Dañar à ſu enemigo*, To hurt the enemy. I ſaid generally, becauſe ſome Neutrals having in themſelves the term of the action, never govern any Noun; as *obrár*, to act; *dormír*, to ſleep; *hablár*, to ſpeak; *caminár*, to walk, or travel, and ſome others. Though they contain in themſelves the term of the action, they govern the Ablative; as *Salír de la cárcél*, To go out of priſon; *Huír de un lugár*, To fly from a place; *Hablár de un negocio*, To ſpeak of an affair.

Beſides theſe Neutral Verbs, there are alſo two other ſorts: the firſt are thoſe called Neutrals Paſſive; as *arrepentirſe*, to repent; *acordarſe*, to remember; whoſe Pronoun is in the Accuſative, and the following Noun in the Genitive; as, *Me arrepiento de eſto*, I repent of this; *Siempre me acordaré de mis amigos*, I will always remember my friends. The ſecond ſort are thoſe Verbs that from Actives are made Reciprocals, by the Addition of the Pronoun Perſonal, ſometimes in the Accuſative, and ſometimes both in the Accuſative and Dative; as, *Imaginarſe ciertas coſas mui agradables*, To fancy very agreeable things; *Quemarſe los dedos*, To burn one's fingers; *Cortarſe la mano*, to cut one's hand; *Amarſe à ſi miſmo*, To love oneſelf; *Quemárſe à ſi miſmo*, To burn oneſelf; *Matárſe à ſi miſmo*, To kill oneſelf. But the Paſſive Reciprocals, as *dedicarſe*, *aplicarſe*, are always conjugated with the Pronoun Perſonal.

After the Verbs Subſtantive, *ſér* or *eſtár*, to be, *para* is made uſe of, as well as *à*. The firſt is employed to denote the uſe or deſtination of any thing;

as, *Eſte caballo es para vendér*, This horſe is to be ſold; *Eſta pluma es para eſcribir*, This pen is to write with. But the Particle *à* is uſed to denote only the Action, without deſtination; as, *El primêro à correr*, The firſt to run away; *El ultimo à callár*, The laſt to be ſilent.

Que is always made uſe of after the Verbs *havér* or *tenér*, to have, or before the following Infinitives; as, *Algo tengo que deciros*, I have ſomething to tell you; *Que tienes que reſponder?* What have you to anſwer? *He aquí cartas que eſcribir*, There are letters to write; *Hay mucho que hacér*, There is a great deal to do.

The Particle *à* follows always the Verb *ír*, to go, either before a Verb or before a Noun; as, *Voy à oír el ſermón*, I am going to hear the ſermon; *Voy à comér en caſa de mi amigo*, I go to dine at my friend's; *Fué à la igleſia*, He went to church. The ſame rule ſerves alſo for the Verb *venir*, to come, when it does not expreſs motion; as, *Vengo à pagar*, I come to pay; *Vengo à comér con vm.* I come to dine with you. But when the Verbs *venir* and *volver* expreſs ſome motion from one place to another, it is followed by the Particle *de*; as, *Vengo de la igléſia*, I come from the church; *Vuelgo del campo*, I return from the country.

The Verbs *temér*, to fear, *prometér*, to promiſe, *proponér*, to propoſe, and others of the ſame nature, that govern the Infinitive, do not admit the Particle *de* before the following Infinitive; as, *Temo caér en un precipicio*, I am afraid to fall in a precipice; *Le prometí venir quanto antes*, I promiſed him to come as ſoon a poſſible; *Propongo te hacér un buen negocio*, I propoſe him a good affair, *or* to do a good affair.

Verbs denoting *obligation*, or *engagement* govern the following infinitive with the Prepoſition *à*; as, *Le obligaré à hacér eſto*, I will oblige him to do it;

Le preciſaré à ſacár la eſpáda, I will force him to draw the ſword; *Le forzaré à ſeguír mi opinion*, I will compel him to follow my opinion. But the Verbs meaning *praying*, *entreating*, or *forbidding*, govern only the Infinitive without any Preposition; as, *Suplicó le hacerme eſte guſto*, He entreated him to do me this pleaſure; *Ruego te olvidár lo paſado*, I pray thee to forget what is paſt; *Me prohibió ír à la corte*, He forbade me to go to court. The Verbs meaning ſome order follow the ſame rule; as, *El Rey me manda tomár las armas*, The King commands me to take up arms. But it is proper to obſerve, that the ſame Verbs govern likewiſe the Subjunctive, when the Particle *à* is followed by *que*; as, *Me obliga à que haga eſto*, He obliges me to do this; *Me preciſa à que me vaya*, He forces me to go away. The Verbs meaning *entreating*, *prohibiting*, or *ordering*, govern likewiſe the Subjunctive with the Particle *que* only; as, *Me ruega que venga*, He deſires me to come; *Me prohibe que vaya à la corte*, He prohibits me to go to court; *El Rey me manda que le ſirve*, The King commands me to ſerve him.

Verbs denoting *cuſtom*, *help*, *obſtination*, *preparation*, *beginning*, *condemnation*, *deſtination*, *diſpoſition*, *exhortation*, *invitation*, require only the Infinitive with the Particle *à*; as, *Acoſtumbrárſe à dormír*, To be accuſtomed to ſleep; *Ayudár à ſembrár*, To help ſowing; *Obſtinarſe à jugár*, To be obſtinate at play; *Preparárſe à partir*, To prepare to ſet out; *Empezár à baylár*, To begin to dance; *Condenár à uno à ſer ahorcado*, To ſentence one to be hanged; *Le deſtinó à ſervír al Rey*, He deſtined him to ſerve the King; *Se diſpóne à pagár ſus deudas*, He is preparing to pay his debts; *Me ſolicita à quebrantár mi palabra*, He deſires me to fail to my word; *Me convidó à cenár*, He invited me to ſupper.

Verbs meaning *abſtinence*, *privation*, or *end*, have the Infinitive with the Particle *de*; as, *Me abſtengo*

de beber vino, I abſtain from drinking wine; *Me deſacoſtumbro de cazár*, I loſe the cuſtom of hunting; *Acabo de comér*, I have juſt dined.

The Verb *ponerſe*, when it ſignifies *to begin*, muſt have the Infinitive with the Particle *á*; as, *Ponerſe á llorár*, To begin to cry. But when it ſignifies *to meddle*, it governs the Infinitive with the Particle *en*; as, *No me pongo en hacer eſto*, I do not meddle with doing this. *Meterſe*, to put one's ſelf, has the ſame ſignification, and follows the ſame rule.

There are ſome other Verbs, as *eſmerárſe*, to endeavour, *empeñarſe*, to engage, requiring alſo the Infinitive with the Particle *en*; as, *Me eſmeraré en hacer eſto bien*, I will endeavour to do this well.

The Verbs joined with a Noun which they govern muſt have the Infinitive with the Particle *de*; as, *Licencia tengo de ir á Londres*, I am permitted to go to London; *Tengo gana de reír*, I am near laughing; *He meneſter de comér*, I want to eat; *Véo una ocaſion de hacér fortúna*, I ſee an occaſion of making my fortune; *Me há dádo motivo de quexarme*, He has given me reaſon of complaining; *Tuvo la deſvergüenza de inſultar me*, He had the impudence to abuſe me; *Halló los medios de enriquecerſe*, He found the means of growing rich.

The Verbs meaning *knowledge*, *ſcience*, *believing*, *hoping*, *confeſſing*, *proteſtation*, *affirmation*, and the Verb *decír*, to ſay, muſt have the following Verb in the Indicative, preceded by *que*; as, *Sé que es hombre de bien*, I know he is an honeſt man; *Conoſco que erás inocente*, I am certain you was innocent; *Creo que ſe burla de mi*, I believe he makes game of me; *Eſpéro que me ſervirá v. md. en eſta ocaſion*, I hope you will ſerve me on this occaſion; *Confiéſſo que tengo la culpa*, I confeſs I am blameable; *Affirmo que lo ha hecho*, I affirm that he did it; *Digo que vendrá*, I ſay that he will come. But obſerve, that this rule does not extend itſelf to all the Verbs in all the Tenſes,

ſes, becauſe thoſe ſhewing *believing* and *hoping* require after them the Subjunctive, when they are in the Imperfect; as, *Créia que vendriá*, I believed he would come; *Eſperaba que partiría*, I expected he would ſet out. When the ſame Verbs are with a negative, they muſt be followed by the Subjunctive with *que*; as *No créo que ſea tan buéno*, I do not believe he is ſo good; *No eſpéro que venga*, I do not expect he will come; *No confiéſſo que eſto ſea aſſi*, I do not confeſs it is ſo; *No aſſegúro que ſea verdád*, I do not aſſure it is true.

The above Verbs govern alſo the Subjunctive, when the conditional *ſí* precedes them; as, *Si ſabes que haya de venir*, If you know that he will come; *Si juzgas ò crées que lo pueda hacer*, If you believe he may do it; *Si eſperás que te ayude*, If you hope he will help thee; *Si confiéſſa que haya hecho eſto*, If he confeſſes he has done this; *Si afirmas que ſea verdád*, If thou affirm that it is true. Though the Verbs after *ſí* are in the Indicative in the above examples, they are likewiſe uſed either in the Indicative or the Preſent Subjunctive, and alſo in the Future Subjunctive, when it means ſomething to come; as, *Si viniére le verémos*, If he comes, we ſhall ſee him; *Si ſuccediére aſſi*, If it happens ſo.

The Verbs *penſár*, to think, *eſtár*, to be, when it ſignifies *to underſtand*, require after them the Infinitive with *en*; as, *Penſába en hacer eſto*, I was thinking about doing this; *Eſtóy en que ſe ha de hacér*, I underſtand it muſt be done.

OBSERVATIONS *on* PREPOSITIONS.

Of the Preposition À.

A is a Particle indeclinable, ſerving in compoſition of many Nouns, Verbs, and Adverbs, of which it often increaſes, diminiſhes, or changes the meaning; as *arrodillarſe*, to kneel down, a Reciprocal Verb Neutral, which is formed from *à* and *rodilla*, knee. *Adinerádo* ſignifies *rich*, having a great deal of money, and is made from *à* and *dinéro*, money. *Abáxo* is an Adverb, and ſignifies *below*; and it is compoſed of *baxo*, low, and the Preposition *à*.

A is alſo put before the Infinitive of certain Verbs, without being preceded by any Noun expreſſed or underſtood, and then it may be changed into the Gerund; as, *A vér lo que paſſa, quien no dixéra?* At ſeeing what paſſes, who ſhould not ſay? It is the ſame to ſay, *Viendo lo que paſſa.*

A is alſo put before the Infinitives preceded by another Verb; as, *Enſeñar à cantár*, To teach to ſing; *Empezár à baylár*, To begin to dance; *Provocár à jurár*, To provoke to ſwear. It is alſo placed between two equal numbers, to denote order; as, *Dos à dos*, Two by two; *Vinieron quatro à quatro*, They came four by four.

A is likewiſe made uſe of on ſeveral other occaſions before the Nouns, as the Reader may ſee in the beginning of my *Spaniſh* and *Engliſh* Dictionary, to which I refer him.

Of the Preposition De.

This, as a Particle, is uſed as a ſign of the Genitive and Ablative Caſes, as we have ſaid in the beginning

beginning of this Grammar. The ſeveral uſes of *de* in *Spaniſh* may be reduced to five, *viz.*

1. To denote the quality of a perſon or thing.
2. The matter a thing is made of.
3. To expreſs the place from whence one comes.
4. The manner of acting.
5. To denote the means or cauſe of a thing.

Yet, in all theſe acceptations, *de* is rather a ſign of the Genitive or Ablative than a Prepoſition; therefore it does not want more explanation.

Of the Prepoſitions En *and* Dentro.

The Prepoſitions *en* and *dentro* have very near the ſame ſignification; therefore they may ſometimes uſe one inſtead of the other; as in this ſentence, *Eſtá en el quarto*, or, *Dentro del quarto*, He is in the room. But they cannot be always uſed indifferently; as you may ſee by the following obſervations.

When you ſpeak of a time paſt, you muſt always uſe the Prepoſition *en*; as, *Hé leído las obras de Quevedo en quinze dias*, I have read the works of Quevedo in fifteen days. But when the action is to be done in a time to come, then you muſt put *dentro*, and not *en*; as, *Iré à vér le dentro de ocho dias*, I will go and ſee you to-day ſe'nnight; *El Rey llegará dentró de tres ſemanes*, The King will come in three weeks.

Dentro ſignifies properly *within* in *Engliſh*, and *en*, in, being uſed in the ſame occaſions and ſenſe.

En is alſo ſometimes joined with *quanto*; as, *En quanto à mí*, For what concerns me; *En quanto à eſte negocio*, About this affair; *En quanto me conviene*, As much as is convenient to me.

Sometimes the Prepoſition *en* ſignifies *with* in *Engliſh*; as, *Andár en ſeguro*, To go with ſurety; *Hablár en confianza*, To ſpeak with confidence; *Paſſeár en buena compañia*, To walk with a good company;

company; *Esperár en paciencia*, To wait with patience.

Sometimes *en* signifies *as*; as, *En agradecimiento de los favóres que hè recibido*, As an acknowledgement of the favours conferred upon me; *En señal de amistad*, As a token of his friendship.

Of Antes, Delande, *and* Ante.

The Prepoſition *antes* ſerves to denote priority of time; as, *Antes del deluvio*, Before the deluge; *Antes de tres meſes*, Before three months. Priority of order or ſituation; as, *Poner una coſa antes de la otra*, To put one thing before another. Sometimes it means preference, and ſignifies rather; as, *Antes morir que ſer vencido*, Rather to die than be conquered. But it is not followed by the Particle *de*, as in all the other occaſions, as well before a Noun as before a Verb; as, *Antes del dia*, Before day; *Antes de irſe*, To go away before.

Delante is alſo followed by the Particle *de* before a Noun, and ſerves to denote the order or ſituation of perſons and things; as, *Delante de mi caſa*, Before my houſe; *Iba delante de mi*, He went before me. It means likewiſe ſometimes the *preſence*; as, *Eſtaba delante del Rey*, He was before the King; *Eſtá delante de Dios*, He is before God, ſignifying *he is dead.*

The Prepoſition *ante*, governs the Accuſative, and is only uſed in law by notaries, *&c.* as, *Ante mi eſcribáno, real y del numero, &c.* Before me, royal notary of the number, *&c.* They never make uſe of *ante* on any other occaſion.

Of Cerca *and* Acerca.

The Prepoſition *cerca* ſerves to expreſs proximity of time, place, or a near diſpoſition to any thing; and in all theſe acceptations it governs the Genitive, being

being followed by *de* before either a Noun or Verb; as, *Es cerca de medio dia*, It is near twelve; *Eſtá cerca de la puerta*, He ſtands near the door; *Eſtá mui cerca de morír*, He is dying; *No eſtá cerca de llegár*, He is not near to arrive.

Acerca is a compound of the Particle *a* and *cerca*, ſignifying *about*, ſometimes *near*; as, *Acerca de eſto le dixe*, About this I told him; *Acerca de ír allá le reſpondí*, About going there I anſwered him; *Tiene mucho crédito acerca del governadór*, He is in great credit with the governor. By theſe examples you may obſerve. that this Prepoſition requires alſo the Genitive before a Noun or Pronoun, and the Particle *de* before the Verbs in the Infinitive.

Of the Prepoſitions Deſpues *and* Tras.

The Prepoſition *deſpues* ſerves to expreſs poſteriority of time, or inferiority of place; ſo it is uſed in oppoſition to the Prepoſitions *antes* and *delante*. There is, notwithſtanding, a difference, that before the Nouns it may be uſed as well as a Prepoſition of time or of order; but before the Infinitives it is always a Prepoſition of time, followed by *de*. When the Particle *que* is joined to it, then it denotes only the time; as, *Deſpues del diluvio*, After the deluge; *Deſpues de medio dia*, After mid-day. It is a Prepoſition of place; as, *Su lugár viene deſpues del mio*, His place comes after mine; *No debe andar ſino deſpues de mí*, He muſt go only after me. But when *deſpues* governs by itſelf a Verb in the Infinitive, it is a Prepoſition of time; as, *Deſpues de peleár ſe retiró*, After fighting he retired. It is the ſame when followed by *que*; as, *Deſpues que lo huvo hecho*, After doing it.

Theſe two Prepoſitions *trás* and *deſpues* expreſs the ſame thing, and are uſed indifferently one for another on ſeveral occaſions; as, *Deſpues de eſto*, or *trás de eſto*, After this; *Venía deſpues de mí*, or *trás*

de

de mí, He came after me. Only before Verbs *trás* is not made uſe of, becauſe then it ſignifies *beſides*.

You muſt obſerve, that *deſpues*, *trás*, or *detrás*, govern always the Genitive before the Nouns and Pronouns; and the Infinitive with the Particle *de*, when before a Verb. This is all that can be ſaid about theſe Prepoſitions.

Of the Prepoſition Con.

This Prepoſition ſignifies *with*, and is one of the greateſt uſe in the *Caſtilian* language: it governs the Accuſative, and denotes *conjunction*, *union*, *mixing*, *aſſembling*, *keeping company*, *mean*, *inſtrument*, and *manner*. Beſides, it is uſed in other ſenſes, of which I will treat afterwards.

Con expreſſes *conjunction* in the following examples; as, *Caſár una donzella, con un hombre de bien*, To marry a maid with an honeſt man; *Vivír Chriſtianamente unos con otros*, To live as Chriſtians together; *Eſtár bien con todos*, To be well with every body.

It denotes *mixing*; as, *Echár poco vinágre con mucho azeite*, To pour a little vinegar with much oil; *Conſtruir con aréna y cál*, To build with ſand and lime.

It denotes *aſſembling*; as, *Ir con uno*, To go with one; *Entreteuerſe con alguno*, To converſe with ſomebody; *Comér con ſus amigos*, To eat with one's friends; *Eſtár con gente honrádo*, To be with honeſt people.

It ſerves alſo to expreſs the means by which ſomething is done; as, *Con el ſocorro de Dios*, By God's help; *Con valór y ánimo*, With courage and ſpirit; *Con mucho tiempo*, With a long time; *Con qué, quiéres remediár á eſto?* With what will you remedy this? *Con dinéro todo ce hace*, With money all is done.

It denotes, laſtly, the manner of doing ſomething; as, *Habla con eloqüencia*, He ſpeaks eloquently;

quently; *Con dignidád*, With dignity; *Con arrogancia*, With arrogance; *Reſponde con cordúra*, He anſwers with wiſdom, *or* wiſely; *Suffre con conſtancia*, He ſuffers with firmneſs.

Obſerve, that when the two firſt Pronouns Perſonal, and the Reciprocal, follow *con*, you muſt ſay, *Con migo*, not *con mi*, With me; *Con tigo*, With thee; *Con ſigo*, With himſelf.

Entre ſignifies *between*, or *among*, in *Engliſh*; and as it is never uſed in any other ſenſe, there is no particular obſervation to be made upon it.

Obſervations upon the Prepoſition Para.

One muſt take great care of not confounding the Prepoſition *para* with *por*, both ſignifying *for*; becauſe each of them has its particular uſe.

Para is put before the Nouns, and it governs the Accuſative, or before the Infinitive of Verbs, without any Particle. But when it is before any other Mood or Tenſe, *que* is joined to it.

This Prepoſition is uſed to denote the end or motive of doing any thing; as, *Trabajo para el bien público*, I work for the public good; *Nada ſe hace pára el eſtádo*, Nothing is done for the ſtate; *Para que tiene el hombre razón?* For what has man reaſon?

Para is alſo uſed to expreſs the cauſe of doing ſomething; as, *Dios crío el univerſo para el hombre*, God created the world for man. It denotes uſefulneſs; as, *Un hoſpitál para los pobres*, An hoſpital for the poor; *El dinéro es para gaſtár le*, The money is to ſpend.

Para is a Prepoſition of time; as, *Me baſta eſto para todo el año*, This is ſufficient to me for all the year; *Se han unido para ſiempre*, They are united for ever; *Para dos meſes era poco*, For two months it was too little. Theſe are the ſeveral ſenſes of this Prepoſition before Nouns and Pronouns. Let us now ſee how it is uſed before Verbs.

The

The firſt uſe of *para* before the Verbs is to ſhew the intention or purpoſe in doing ſomething; as, *El hombre ha ſido criádo para amár á Dios*, Man has been created for to love God; *El comér es neceſſario para conſervár la vida*, Eating is neceſſary to preſerve life; *Todo lo hace para alcanzár un empléo*, He does every thing for to obtain an employment. In the ſame ſenſe they ſay, *Hablár para hablár*, To ſpeak for ſpeaking: that is, to ſpeak without reflection, inconſiderately.

Para ſerves likewiſe before the Verbs to denote what one is able to do in conſequence of his preſent diſpoſition; as, *Es baſtante fuerte para montár*, He is ſtrong enough to ride; *Harto caudál tiene para mantenerſe*, He has means enough to maintain himſelf; *La ocaſion es deſmaſiado favorable para dexarla eſcapár*, The occaſion is too favourable to let it ſlip.

This Prepoſition expreſſes alſo alone the capacity of doing any thing; as, *Es hombre para acometerle*, He is a man able to attack him; *Es hombre pare reſiſtirle*, He is capable of reſiſting him; *No es hombre para eſto*, He is not the proper man wanted for this; *Es hombre para nada*, He is good for nothing.

Para is placed before the Verbs in the Infinitive without any Particle or Prepoſition; as, *Para ſér docto, es meneſter eſtudiár*, In order to be learned, one muſt ſtudy; *Para ſér rico ſe ha de trabajár*, For to be rich, one muſt work. *Que* is joined to *para* before the other Moods and Tenſes of Verbs; as, *Para que ſea eſto mejor*, In order to make this better; *Para que Dios nos bendiga*, In order to obtain the bleſſing of God. In the following obſervations, we ſhall ſee that *para* is uſed often inſtead of *por*, tho' it is againſt the rules of grammar; ſuch is the force of cuſtom.

Of the Prepoſition Por.

The Prepoſition *por* ſignifies *through*, noting the efficient cauſe of a thing or an action, and the motive

tive and mean of it. Theſe are its principal meanings, though it is uſed on ſeveral other occaſions.

Sometimes it ſignifies *by*; as, *Por la grácia de Dios*, By the grace of God; *Eſpaña fue conquiſtada por los Romanos y los Moros*, Spain was conquered by the Romans and the Moors; *Por ſu deſcuido lo perdió todo*, By his negligence he loſt all; *Por eſte medio lo logrará*, By this mean he will obtain it.

Por denotes the motive of an action; *Habla por embídia*, He ſpeaks by envy; *Todo lo hace por paſſion*, He acts always by paſſion; *Caſtíga por venganza ò por coléra*, He chaſtiſes by vengeance or by paſſion.

Sometimes *por* expreſſes the means made uſe of, or contributing to ſomething; as, *Llegár à ſus fines por aſtucia*, To come to one's ends with or by craftineſs: *Agráda à todos por ſu prudencia*, He pleaſes every body by his prudence.

This Prepoſition ſignifies alſo *for* and *through*; as, *Lo hizo por mí*, He did it for me; *Por el amór de Dios*, For God's ſake; *Paſſé eſta mañana por la calle de* ——, I paſſed this morning through the ſtreet of ——; *Viajó por todos los Reinos de la Europa*, He travelled through all the kingdoms of Europe.

Of the Prepoſitions Más acá, *This ſide*; Más allá, *That ſide*, or *further*; *and* Además, *Beſides*.

Más acá, and *más allá*, are two Prepoſitions of place, and govern the Genitive; as, *Los que eſtán mas acá de los Pirinéos*, Thoſe who are of this ſide the Pireneans; *Los puéblos que viven mas allá de los montes*, The people who lived beyond the mountains.

Adémas, beſides, is a Prepoſition denoting *augmentation* or *addition*, and requires the Genitive of the Nouns or Pronouns following; as, *Adémas de todo eſto*, Beſides all this. When it is before the Infinitive of Verbs, it retains the Particle *de*; as, *Adémas de querer cantár, aún quería baylár*, Beſides ſinging, he deſired alſo to dance. When any other

Mood

Mood than the Infinitive is made uſe of, then *adémas* is followed by the Particles *de que*; as, *Adémas de que me reñía, me quería pegár*, Beſides ſcolding, he wanted alſo to beat me.

Of the Prepoſition Debáxo.

The Prepoſition *debáxo*, under, denotes the time and place, I ſay the time of a denomination of a reign or government; as, *Debáxo del imperio de Auguſto*, Under the empire of Auguſtus; *Debáxo del conſuládo de Pompeyo*, Under the conſulate of Pompey; *Debáxo del reinádo de Jorge Segundo*, Under the reign of George the Second.

Debáxo, as a Prepoſition of place, is a great deal more uſed, and marks out always inferiority of poſition; as, *Todo lo que hay debáxo de los cielos*, All there is under heaven; *Lo que hay debáxo de la tierra*, All which is under earth; *Tenér una almoháda debáxo de ſus rodillas*, To have a cuſhion under the knees; *Llevár algo debáxo de la capa*, To carry ſomething under the cloak; *Dormír debáxo de un arból*, To ſleep under a tree.

This Prepoſition is alſo made uſe of in the following ſentences: *El exército eſtá debáxo del cañon de la plaza*, The army is under the artillery of the town; *Eſtó ſuccedio debáxo de mis ventánas*, This happened under my windows; *Los ſaldádos que eſtan debáxo de las armas*, The ſoldiers who are under arms: *Ponér una coſa debáxo de llave*, To put ſomething under the key; *Debáxo del ſello reál*, Under the royal ſeal. Obſerve, that this Prepoſition governs always the Genitive, without any exception.

Theſe are the principal obſervations that the limits of this Grammar permit me to give upon this moſt eſſential part of ſpeech, though a great deal more could be ſaid. But all theſe rules will be perhaps ſooner learned by the Reader, exemplified in the following Dialogues.

Sentencias

Senténcias Cortas y Familáires.

Familiar Phraſes.

I. *Para pedír algo.*	I. To aſk any thing.
LE ſuplico, le ruégo, de me vm. hagame el favór de dárme.	*I Pray you*, or *pray give me, be ſo good as to give me.*
Trahigame.	*Bring me, let me have.*
Se lo agradeſco.	*I thank you for it.*
Le doy las gracias.	*I give you thanks.*
Vaya á buſcarme.	*Go and fetch.*
Luego, en eſte inſtante.	*Preſently, this moment.*
Querido Señór, hagame vm. eſte guſto.	*Dear Sir, do me that kindneſs.*
Concéda me, Señora, eſte favór.	*Dear Madam, grant me that favour.*
Se lo ſuplico.	*I beſeech you.*
Se lo pido encarecidamente.	*I entreat* or *conjure you to do it.*

II. *Expreſſiones tiernas.*	II. Expreſſions of kindneſs.
Mi vida.	*My life.*
Mi alma.	*My dear ſoul.*
Mi dueño.	*My love.*
Mi queridito, mi queridita.	*My little darling.*
Mi corazoncito.	*My little heart.*
Lumbre de mis ojos.	*Dear ſweet heart.*
Ciélo mio, niña de mi alma.	*My little honey.*
Hija de mi corazón.	*My dear child.*
Angel mio.	*My pretty angel.*
Eſtrella mia.	*My ſtar.*

III. *Para agradecér ù cumplimentár, y moſtrár amiſtád.*

III. To thank and compliment, or ſhew kindneſs.

Agradezco le à vm.	*I thank you.*
Le doy las grácias.	*I give you thanks.*
Le devuelvo las mas vivas grácias.	*I return you a thouſand thanks.*
Guſtoſo lo haré.	*I will do it chearfully.*
De todo mi corazón.	*With all my heart.*
De mui buena gana.	*Heartily, willingly.*
Lo eſtimo.	*I am obliged to you.*
Sóy de vm.	*I am wholly yours.*
Sóy ſu ſervidór.	*I am your ſervant.*
Su muy humilde ſervidór.	*Your moſt humble ſervant.*
Es vm. mui benévolo.	*You are very obliging.*
Se toma vm. demaſiado trabájo y moléſtia.	*You give yourſelf too much trouble.*
Ninguna hallo en ſervírle.	*I find none in ſerving you.*
Es vm. mui atento, y mui amoroſo.	*You are very civil,* or *kind.*
Que deſéa vm.? que me manda vm.?	*What will you pleaſe to have?*
Ordéne me ton toda libertad y franquéza.	*I deſire you to be free with me.*
Sin cumplimiento.	*Without compliment.*
Sin ceremónia.	*Without ceremony.*
Le amo de corazón.	*I love you with all my heart.*
Y yo tambien.	*And I you.*
Haga cuenta ſobre mi.	*Rely* or *depend upon me.*
Mánde me vm.	*Command me.*
Honre me con ſus preceptos.	*Honour me with your commands.*
Tiene vm. algo que mandárme?	*Have you any thing to command me?*
No tiene vm. ſino hablár.	*You need but to ſpeak.*
Diſponga de ſu ſervidór.	*Diſpoſe of your ſervant.*
Solo aguardo ſus preceptos.	*I only wait for your commands.*
Demaſiado honor me hace.	*You do me too much honour.*
Dexemoſnos de cumplimientos.	*Let us forbear compliments.*
Entre amígos honrados, cumplimientos ſon eſcuſados.	*Between honeſt friends, compliments are uſeleſs.*
Al Señór Don —— le beſo las manos.	*Preſent* or *give my ſervice to Mr. Don ——.*

Me

Me encomiendo a ſu m^d.	*Remember me to him*
Dé le vm. muchas expreſſiones mias.	*Remember my love to him.*
No faltaré en hacerlo.	*I will not fail to do it.*
Ponga me vm. a los piés de la Señora.	*Preſent my reſpects, or duty, to my lady.*
Muchas memórias a la Señorita.	*Remember me kindly to Miſs.*
Paſſe vm. delante, le voy á ſeguir.	*Go before, I am ready to follow you.*
Deſpues de vm. Caballéro.	*After you, Sir.*
Sé muy bien lo que le debo.	*I know well what I owe you.*
Vamos, Señor, paſſe vm.	*Come, Sir, go on.*
Lo haré para obedecerle.	*I will do it to obey you.*
Para ſolo agradarle.	*To pleaſe you.*
No ſóy amigo de tantas ceremónias.	*I do not love ſo many ceremonies.*
No ſóy cumplimentéro.	*I am not for ceremonies.*
Es lo mejor.	*That is the beſt way.*
Tiene vm. razón.	*You are in the right on't.*

IV. *Para affirmar, negár, conſentír*, &c.

Es verdád.	*It is true.*
Es eſto verdád?	*Is it true?*
Demaſiado verdád.	*It is but too true.*
Para tratár verdád.	*To tell you the truth.*
En efecto, es aſsí.	*Really it is ſo.*
Quien lo duda?	*Who doubts it?*
No hay duda.	*There is no doubt of it.*
Créo que es aſsí.	*I believe it is ſo.*
Créo que no.	*I believe not.*
Digo que sí.	*I ſay it is.*
Digo que no.	*I ſay it is not.*
Apueſto que sí.	*I lay it is.*
Va que no.	*I lay it is not.*
Por mi vida.	*Upon my life.*
Que muéra, ſi le miento.	*Let me die if I lie.*
A fé de caballéro.	*As I am a gentleman.*
A ſé hombre de bien.	*As I am an honeſt man.*
Por mi honór.	*Upon my honour.*
Créa me vm.	*Do, believe me.*
Se lo puédo decir.	*I can tell it to you.*

IV. To affirm, deny, conſent, &c.

Se lo puédo afirmár.	*I can aſſure you.*
Apoſtára algo.	*I could lay ſomething.*
Se burla vm. ?	*Don't you jeſt ?*
Habla vm. de veras.	*Are you in earneſt ?*
Lo digo mui de veras.	*I am in earneſt.*
Lo adivinó vm.	*You gueſſed at it.*
Lo acertó vm.	*You have hit the nail on the head.*
Bien le créo.	*I believe you.*
Se le puéde creér.	*One may believe you.*
Eſſo no es impoſſible.	*That is not impoſſible.*
Pues, en hora buena.	*Well, let it be ſo.*
Poco a poco.	*Softly, fair and ſoftly.*
No es verdád.	*It is not true.*
Aquello es falſo.	*That is falſe.*
Nada de eſſo hay.	*There is no ſuch thing.*
Es incierto.	*It is a ſtory.*
Es mentira.	*It is a lie.*
Es una falſedád.	*That is an untruth.*
Me burlaba, chanzeaba.	*I did but jeſt.*
Lo decía de chanza.	*I ſaid it in jeſt.*
Sea en hora buçna.	*Let it be ſo.*
No me opongo à ello.	*I am not againſt it.*
Eſtámos de acuerdo.	*I agree to it.*
Dicho y hecho.	*Done.*
No lo quiero.	*I will not, I won't.*

V. *Para conſultár ò conſiderar.*

V. To conſult, or conſider.

Que ſe ha de hacér ?	*What is to be done ?*
Que harémos ?	*What ſhall we do ?*
Que me avíſa que haga ?	*What do you adviſe me to do ?*
Que remedio hay â eſſo ?	*What remedy is there for it ?*
Que partido hemos de tomár ?	*What courſe ſhall we take ?*
Hagamos eſto ù eſto.	*Let us do ſo and ſo.*
Hagamos una coſa.	*Let us do one thing.*
Mejor ſerá que yo	*It will be better for me to ....*
Aguarde vm. un poco.	*Hold a little.*
No ſería mejor ſi ?	*Would it not be better to ? ....*
Dexe me hacér.	*Let me alone.*
Si eſtubiéra en ſu lugár.	*Were I in your place.*
Es lo miſmo.	*It is all one.*
Viene à ſalir à lo miſmo.	*It comes to be the ſame thing.*

VI. *Del comér y de el beber.*

Tengo buenas ganas.
Tengo hambre.
Me muéro con hambre.
Me parece que ha tres dias que no he comido.
Coma vm. algo.
Que guſta à vm. comér?
Comiéra un pedazo de qualquiéra coſa.
Deme vm. algo de comer.
He comido baſtante.
Eſtoy ſatisfecho.
Quiere vm. comér aún mas?
Se me han ido las ganas.
Tengo ſéd.
Tengo mucha ſéd.
Me muéro de ſéd.
Eſtoy mui ſediento.
Deme de beber.
Viva vm. muchos años.
Guſtoſo berbería una copa de vino.
Beba vm. pues.
He bebido baſtante.
No puedo bebér mas.
Yá ſe me fue la ſéd.
Mi ſéd eſtá apagada.

VI. Of eating and drinking.

I have a good appetite.
I am hungry.
I am almoſt ſtarved.
Methinks I have eat nothing theſe three days.
Eat ſomething.
What will you eat?
I would eat a bit of any thing.
Give me ſomething to eat.
I have eat enough.
I am ſatisfied.
Will you eat any more?
I have no more ſtomach.
I am dry or thirſty.
I am very dry.
I am almoſt dead with thirſt.
I am very thirſty.
Give me ſome drink.
I thank you.
I could drink a glaſs of wine.
Drink then.
I have drank enough.
I can drink no more.
I am no more thirſty.
My thirſt is quenched.

VII. *Ir, venír, movérſe,* &c.

De donde viéne vm.?
A donde vá vm.?
Vengo de — Voy à —
Suba, baxe.
Entre vm. ſalga vm.
Paſſe vm. adelante.
No ſe muéva, no ſe menée.
Eſte ſe aí.
Acerque ſe de mi.

VII. Of going, coming, ſtirring, &c.

From whence do you come?
Where do you go?
I come from — I am going to —
Come up, come down.
Come in, go out.
Come on.
Do not ſtir from thence.
Stay there.
Come near to me.

Retire ſe vm.	*Get you gone.*
Vaya ſe.	*Go your way, be gone.*
Vaya un poco atrás.	*Stand back a little.*
Venga, venga vm. acá.	*Come hither.*
Aguarde un rato.	*Stay a little.*
Eſpere, aguardeme.	*Stay for me.*
No vaya tan de priéſſa.	*Do not go ſo faſt.*
Vá vm. mui a priéſſa.	*You go too faſt.*
Quiteſe de delante de mi.	*Get you out of my ſight.*
No me toque vm.	*Do not touch me.*
Dexe eſſo.	*Let that alone.*
Porque?	*What for?*
Aſsí lo quiéro.	*I will have it ſo.*
Eſtóy bien aquí.	*I am well here.*
La puerta eſtá ſerradá.	*The door is ſhut.*
Ahora eſtá abierta.	*Now it is open.*
Abra vm. la puerta.	*Open the door.*
Emparéje la puerta.	*Shut the door.*
Abra la ventána.	*Open the window.*
Sierre la ventána.	*Shut the window.*
Venga vm. por aquí.	*Come this way.*
Vaya por allá.	*Go that way.*
Paſſe por aquí.	*Paſs this way.*
Paſſe por allá.	*Paſs that way.*
Que buſca vm.?	*What do you look for?*
Que perdío vm.?	*What have you loſt?*

VIII. *De el hablár, decír, obrár,* &c.

Hable vm. alto.	*Speak loud.*
Habla vm. mui baxo.	*You ſpeak too low.*
Con quien habla vm.?	*Who do you ſpeak to?*
Mè habla vm.?	*Do you ſpeak to me?*
Diga le algo.	*Speak to him.*
Habla vm. Eſpañól?	*Do you ſpeak Spaniſh?*
Sabe vm. el Caſtelláno?	*Can you ſpeak Caſtilian?*
Algo entiendo y hablo.	*I underſtand and ſpeak it a little.*
Que dice vm.?	*What do you ſay?*
Que ha dicho vm.?	*What did you ſay?*
Nada digo.	*I ſay nothing.*
Nada he dicho.	*I ſaid nothing.*
Calle vm. la boca.	*Hold your tongue.*
Callo me.	*I am ſilent.*

VIII. Of ſpeaking, ſaying, doing, &c.

Ella no quiere callár.	*She will not hold her tongue.*
No hace mas que bablár y charlár.	*She does nothing but prattle and tattle.*
He oido decir que ——	*I was told that ——*
Me lo han dicho.	*I was told ſo.*
Lo dicen por aí.	*They ſay ſo.*
Todos lo dicen.	*Every one ſays ſo.*
El Señor *A.* me lo dixo.	*Mr.* A. *told it me.*
Madáma no me lo ha dicho.	*My lady did not tell it me.*
Se lo dixo à vm. el?	*Did he tell you ſo?*
Se lo dixo ella?	*Did ſhe tell it?*
Quando lo oyó vm. decir?	*When did you hear it?*
Hoy me lo han dicho.	*I heard it to-day.*
Quien ſe lo dixo?	*Who told it you?*
No lo puedo créer.	*I cannot believe it.*
Que dice el?	*What does he ſay?*
Que dice ella?	*What does ſhe ſay?*
Que le ha dicho?	*What did he ſay to you?*
Nada me dixo.	*He ſaid nothing to me.*
No me ha dicho noticia alguna.	*He told me no news.*
El Señor *B.* me dixo nuevas.	*Mr.* B. *told me news.*
No ſe lo diga vm.	*Do not tell him that.*
Se lo diré.	*I will tell him.*
No ſe lo diré.	*I will not tell him.*
No le diga vm. palábra.	*Say not a word.*
Se lo callaré.	*I will not tell them.*
Callé lo vm. bien.	*Do not tell them.*
Ha dicho vm. eſſo?	*Did you ſay that?*
No lo he dicho.	*No, I did not ſay it.*
No lo dixo vm.?	*Did you not ſay ſo?*
No lo han dicho?	*Did they not ſay ſo?*
Que eſtá vm. haciendo?	*What are you doing?*
Que ha hecho vm.?	*What have you done?*
Nada hago.	*I do nothing.*
Nada he hecho.	*I have done nothing.*
Acabó vm.?	*Have you done?*
No acabó vm?	*Have not you done?*
Que eſtá haciendo el?	*What is he doing?*
Que hace ella?	*What does ſhe do?*
Que quiére vm.? que manda vm.?	*What is your pleaſure?*
Que es lo que le hace fálta?	*What do you want?*
Que pide vm.?	*What do you aſk?*
Reſponda me.	*Anſwer me.*
Porque no me reſponde vm.?	*What don't you anſwer me for?*

IX. *De el oír, eſcuchár, &c.*

Me oye vm.?
No le oigo.
No le puédo oír.
Hable mas alto.
Oyga, venga acá.
Oygo le.
Eſcucho le.
Eſté ſe quieto.
No haga ruído.
Que ruído es eſte?
No ſe pueden oír hablár.

Que zambra arma vm. allá?

Me quiebra la cabéza.
Me aturde vm.
Es vm. mui moleſto.

IX. Of hearing, hearkening, &c.

Do you hear me?
I do not hear you.
I cannot hear you.
Speak louder.
Hark ye, come hither.
I hear you.
I liſten or *hearken to you.*
Be quiet.
Do not make a noiſe.
What noiſe is this?
We cannot hear one another ſpeak.
What a thundering noiſe you make there!
You break my head.
You make my head giddy.
You are very troubleſome.

X. *De el entendér, y comprehender.*

Le entiende vm. bien?
Ha entendido vm. lo que ha dicho?
Entiende vm. lo que dice?
Me entiende vm.?
Le entiendo bien.
No le entiendo.
Entiende vm. el Eſpañól?
No lo entiendo.
Lo entiendo un poco.
Lo entiende el Señór?

No lo entiende.
Me ha entendido vm.?
No le he entendido.
Ahora le entiendo.
Quando no habla vm. tan de prieſſa.

X. Of underſtanding, or apprehending.

Do you underſtand him well?
Did you underſtand what he ſaid?
Do you underſtand what he ſays?
Do you underſtand me?
I underſtand you well.
I do not underſtand you.
Do you underſtand Spaniſh?
I do not underſtand it.
I underſtand it pretty well.
Does the gentleman underſtand it?

He does not underſtand it.
Did you underſtand me?
I did not underſtand you.
Now I underſtand you.
When you do not ſpeak ſo faſt.

No pronuncia bien.	*He does not pronounce right.*
Parece tartamudo.	*He ſpeaks like a ſtammerer.*
No ſe le entiende, lo que dice.	*One cannot underſtand what he utters.*

XI. *Para preguntár.* XI. To aſk a queſtion.

Como dice vm.?	*How do you ſay?*
Que es eſto? que hay?	*What's this? what is the matter?*
Que ſe dice?	*What do they ſay?*
Que quiere decír eſſo?	*What means that?*
Que quiere vm. decir?	*What do you mean?*
De que ſirve aquello? a que bueno?	*To what purpoſe that? what's that good for?*
Que le parace? que tál?	*What do you think?*
A que viene aquello?	*To what purpoſe did he ſay it?*
Diga me vm. ſe puede ſaber?	*Tell me, may one know?*
Se le puede preguntár?	*May a body aſk you?*
Que me pregunta vm.?	*What do you aſk for?*
Como, Señór?	*How, Sir?*
Que ſe ha de hacer?	*What is to be done?*
Que deſea vm.?	*What do you want?*
Que guſta vm.?	*What will you pleaſe to have?*
Lo que quiſiére.	*What you pleaſe.*
Suplico le me reſponda?	*Pray do anſwer me.*
Porque no me reſponde?	*What don't you anſwer for?*

XII. *Para ſabér.* XII. Of knowing, or having knowledge of.

Sabe vm. eſſo?	*Do you know that?*
No lo ſé.	*I do not know it.*
Nada ſé de ello.	*I know nothing of it.*
Ella bien lo ſabía.	*She knew well of it.*
Acáſo no lo ſabia el?	*Did he not know it?*
Supueſto que lo ſupieſſe.	*Suppoſe I knew it.*
Nada ſabrá de ello.	*He ſhall know nothing of it.*
Por ventúra lo ha ſabido?	*Did he know nothing of it?*
Nada ſupo jamás de eſto.	*He never knew any thing about this.*
Antes de vm. lo ſabía.	*I knew it before you.*

Es ássi, ò no?	*Is it so, or not?*
No que lo sepa.	*Not that I know of.*

XIII. *De el conocér, olvidár, acordarse.*

XIII. Of knowing, or being acquainted with, forgetting and remembering.

Le conoce vm.?	*Do you know him?*
La conoce vm.?	*Do you know her?*
Los conoce vm.?	*Do you know them?*
Le conosco.	*I know him.*
No les conosco.	*I do not know them.*
Nos conocémos.	*We are acquainted.*
No nos conocémos.	*We do not know one another.*
No le conoce vm. a el?	*Do not you know him?*
Créo que le he conocido.	*I believe I knew him.*
La he conocido.	*I knew her.*
Nos hemos conocido.	*We knew one another.*
Le conosco de vista.	*I know him by sight.*
La conosco de nombre.	*I have heard of her.*
El me conocía mui bien.	*He knew me very well.*
Me conoce vm.?	*Do yo know me?*
He olvidado su nombre.	*I have forgot your name.*
Me ha olvidado vm.?	*Did you forget me?*
Le conoce à vm. ella?	*Does she know you?*
Le conoce à vm. el Señór?	*Does the gentleman know you?*
Paréce que no me conoce.	*It appears he does not know me.*
Bien me conoce el Señór.	*The gentleman knows me well.*
Yá no me conoce.	*He knows me no more.*
Me olvidó del todo.	*He quite forgot me.*
Yá no me conoce ella.	*She knows me no more.*
Tengo el honór de ser conocido de el.	*I have the honour to be known to him.*
Se acuerda vm. de esso.	*Do you remember that?*
No se me acuerda, no me acuerdo de ello.	*I do not remember it, I have it not present.*
Muy bien lo tengo presente.	*I do remember it very well.*

XIV. *De la edád, de la vida, de la muerte,* &c.

XIV. Of age, life, death, &c.

Que edád tiene vm.?	*How old are you?*
Que edád tiene su hermáno?	*How old is your brother?*

Tengo

Tengo veinte y cinco años.	*I am five and twenty.*
Tiéne veinte y dos años.	*He is twenty-two years old.*
Tiéne vm. mas años que yo.	*You are older than I.*
Empiéza à envejecér.	*He begins to grow old.*
Que edád tendrá vm.?	*How old may you be?*
Eſtóy bueno, que es lo eſſencial.	*I am well, that is the chief thing.*
Eſtá vm. caſado?	*Are you married?*
Quantas veces ha eſtádo vm. caſado?	*How often have you been married?*
Quantas mugéres ha tenido vm.?	*How many wives have you had?*
Tiéne vm. aún padre y madre vivos?	*Have you father and mother ſtill alive?*
Su padre y ſu madre muriéron.	*His father and mother are dead.*
Mi padre murió.	*My father is dead.*
Mi madre ha muérto.	*My mother is dead.*
Dos años ha que perdí à mi padre.	*My father has been dead theſe two years.*
Mi madre ſe ha vuelto à caſár.	*My mother is married again.*
Quantos hijos tiéne vm.?	*How many children have you?*
Quatro tengo.	*I have four.*
Hijos ù hijas, varónes ò hembras?	*Sons or daughters, males or females?*
Tengo un hijo y tres hijas.	*I have one ſon and three daughters.*
Quantos hermános tiéne vm.!	*How many brothers have you?*
Ninguno tengo vivo.	*I have none alive.*
Todos muriéron.	*They are all dead.*
Todos hemos de morír.	*We muſt all die.*
Cada hora es un paſſo hacia el túmulo.	*Every hour is a ſtep towards death.*

XV. *De una Aya y ſu Señoríta.*

XV. A Governeſs and a young Lady.

Eſtá vm. aún en la cama?	*Are you in bed ſtill?*
Duerme vm.?	*Do you ſleep?*
Diſpiérte, que peſáda es vm.!	*Awake, how heavy you are!*
Es vm. muy dormilóna.	*You are very ſleepy.*
No eſtá aún diſpierta?	*Are not you awake yet?*

Levante

Levante ſe ligéra.	*Riſe quickly.*
Acaſo es yá hora de levantarſe?	*Is it time to riſe?*
Sin duda lo es.	*So it is undoubtedly.*
Ahóra darán las nueve.	*It is almoſt nine o'clock.*
Eſtá vm. levantada?	*Are you up?*
Eſtá ſu hermána levantada?	*Is your ſiſter up?*
Vamos deſpache vm.	*Come, make haſte.*
Porque no ſe da mas prieſſa?	*Why do you not make haſte?*
Cuidado.	*Have a care.*
Se caerá vm.	*You will fall?*
Por poco ſe cae.	*You were like to fall.*
Acerqueſe de la lumbre.	*Come near the fire.*
Abrígueſe bien.	*Keep yourſelf warm.*
Se enfriará vm.	*You will catch cold.*
Yá eſtóy acatarrada.	*I already have got a cold.*
No hago ſino toſſér y eſcupir.	*I do nothing but cough and hawk.*
Sueneſe eſtas naríces.	*Blow your noſe.*
Viſtale luégo.	*Dreſs yourſelf directly.*
Peyneſe.	*Comb your head.*
Ponga ſus medias.	*Put on your ſtockings.*
Calzeſe ſus zapatos.	*Put on your ſhoes.*
Tome eſta camiſa blanca.	*Take that clean ſhift.*
Laveſe las manos, la boca, y la cara.	*Waſh your hands, your mouth, your face.*
Limpie ſus dientes.	*Clean* or *rub your teeth.*
Sus peínes eſtan ſucios.	*Your combs are not clean.*
Tome el cepillo y limpielos.	*Take the bruſh and clean them.*
Acordóne me la cotilla.	*Lace me.*
Ayúde me vm.	*Help me.*
Porque no me aſſiſte?	*Why don't you help me?*
Acabó vm. yá?	*Have you done?*
Aún no.	*Not yet.*
Que peſada es vm.	*You are very tedious.*
Diga vm. ſus oraciones.	*Say your prayers.*
Hable alto.	*Speak loud.*
Empiéze.	*Begin.*
Vamos adelante.	*Go on.*
Puede vm. acabár.	*You may make an end.*
Adonde eſtá ſu libro de oraciones?	*Where is your prayer-book?*
Traíga ſu Biblia.	*Bring your Bible.*
Buſque la preſto.	*Look for it directly.*
Léa vm. un capítulo.	*Read a chapter.*

Adonde acabó vm. ahier?	*Where did you leave off yeſterday?*
Aqui me paré.	*I left off here.*
No tiéne vm. bien ſu libro.	*You do not hold your book well.*
Leá poco à poco.	*Read ſoftly.*
Letrée vm. eſſa voz.	*Spell that word.*
Leé vm. mui de priéſſa.	*You read too faſt.*
No lée vm. bien.	*You do not read well.*
Leá mui de ſpacio.	*You read too ſlow.*
Nada aprende vm.	*You learn nothing.*
Nada obſerva.	*You obſerve nothing.*
No eſtudia vm.	*You do not ſtudy.*
Nada aprovecha.	*You do not improve.*
Es vm. mui perezóſa.	*You are very idle.*
Que murmura vm.?	*What do you mutter there?*
Vuelva à empezár.	*Begin again.*
No ſabe vm. ſu leccion.	*You do not know your leſſon.*
Eſta es ſu leccion.	*There is your leſſon.*
Déme otra leccion.	*Give me another leſſon.*
Porque me habla vm. Inglés?	*Why do you ſpeak Engliſh to me?*
Hable vm. ſiempre Eſpañól.	*Speak always Spaniſh.*
Quiere vm. almorzár?	*Will you breakfaſt?*
Que guſta vm. para ſu almuerzo?	*What will you have for breakfaſt?*
Coméra pán y mantéca?	*Will you have bread and butter?*
Diga vm. lo que mas quiere.	*Say what you like beſt.*
Acábe de almorzár.	*Make haſte with your breakfaſt.*
Almorzó yá?	*Have you breakfaſted?*
Tome ſu labór.	*Take your work.*
Enſeñe me eſſa labór.	*Shew me your work.*
Eſſo no es buéno.	*That is not right.*
Rehaga todo aquello.	*Do all that over again.*
Hace vm. viſáges.	*You make mouths.*
Tiéne una agúja buéna?	*Have you a good needle?*
Tiéne vm. hilo?	*Have you any thread?*
Dexe ſu labór.	*Leave your work.*
Vaya à jugár un poco.	*Go and play a little.*
Vuelva à trabajár quando haya jugado.	*Come to work again when you have played.*
Vaya à paſſeárſe en el jardin.	*Go and walk in the garden.*
No ſe caliente.	*Do not over-heat yourſelf.*
Vuelva preſto.	*Come again quickly.*
Es hora de comér.	*It is dinner-time.*
Siente ſe à la meſa.	*Sit down to the table.*

Vamos,

Vamos, tome una ſilla.	*Come, take a chair.*
Pongaſe la ſervilléta.	*Put your napkin before.*
Adonde eſtán ſu cuchillo, ſu tenedór, y ſu cuchára?	*Where is your knife, your fork, your ſpoon?*
Reze antes de empezár.	*Pray before you begin.*
Coma vm. ſopa, de la olla.	*Eat ſome ſoop.*
Eſta olla es mui rica.	*This ſoop is very rich.*
Parece olla podrida.	*It taſtes as an olla padrida.*
Guſta vm. carnéro?	*Will you have ſome mutton?*
Quiere gordo ò magro?	*Will you have fat or lean?*
Es vm. amigo de gordúra?	*Do you love fat?*
Le guſta ſalza?	*Do you love ſauce?*
Diga me ſu guſto.	*Tell me what you love.*
Eſtos tomates ſon mui buénos.	*Theſe love-apples are very good.*
Coma, coma vm.	*Eat, you do not eat.*
Quiere vm. roér un hueſſo?	*Will you have à bone?*
Hé aqui una ala de pollo.	*Here, there is the wing of a chicken.*
Coma vm. pán con ſu carne.	*Eat bread with your meat.*
Há bebido vm.?	*Have you drank?*
Pida de beber.	*Call for ſome drink.*
Es eſta carne ſabróſa?	*Is this meat good?*
Quiere vm. comér mas?	*Will you eat any more?*
Ha comido vm. baſtante?	*Have you eat enough?*
Le guſta el queſſo?	*Do you like cheeſe?*
Dé vm. las gracias?	*Give thanks.*
Vaya à baylár.	*Go to dance.*
Ha bayládo.	*Have you danced?*
Exerciteſe bien.	*Exerciſe yourſelf well.*
Vaya, danſe vm. un minuéte.	*Come, dance a minuet.*
Deſpues un fandango y una ſiguedilla.	*Afterwards one fandango and a ſiguedilla.*
No danſa vm. bien.	*You do not dance well.*
Tengaſe derecha.	*Stand upright.*
Levante la cabéza.	*Hold up your head.*
Haga la corteſía.	*Make a curtſy.*
Mire me à mi.	*Look at me.*
Que eſtá vm. mirando?	*What are you looking at?*
Se fue ſu maeſtro?	*Is your maſter gone?*
Ha hecho vm. yá?	*Have you done already?*
Vaya ahora à cantár?	*Go now and ſing.*
Lleve ſu libro con sigo.	*Carry your book with you.*
Vuelva à trabajár quando haya acabado.	*Come to work again when you have done.*

Ha

Ha cantado vm.?	*Have you ſung?*
Tiéne leccion nueva?	*Have you a new leſſon?*
Cante una arietta.	*Sing a tune.*
Cante una cancion.	*Sing a ſong.*
Canta vm. bonitamente.	*You ſing pretty well.*
Toque vm. el clave.	*Play on the harpſichord.*
Ahóra la guitarra.	*Now upon the guitar.*
Nada vale ſu prima.	*Your chantrel is good for nothing.*
Eſtá ſu guitárra templáda.	*Is your guitar in tune?*
Sabe vm. templár la?	*Do you know how to tune it?*
Aún eſtá deſtemplada.	*It is yet out of tune.*
No tiéne vm. bien ſu guitárra.	*You do not hold your guitar well.*
Vaya vm. à apprendrér el Eſpañól.	*Go on and learn Spaniſh.*
Adonde eſtá ſu grammática?	*Where is your grammar?*
Buſque ſu libro.	*Look for your book.*
Que leccion tiéne vm.?	*What leſſon have you?*
Que diálogo ha leído?	*What dialogue have you read?*
Repita ſu leccion.	*Repeat your leſſon.*
No la ſabe vm.	*You do not know it.*
Nada ha aprendido.	*You did learn nothing.*
Léa antes de mi.	*Read before me.*
No pronuncia vm. bien.	*You do not pronounce well.*
Aprendió vm. ſu leccion de memória?	*Can you ſay your leſſon by heart?*
No tiéne memória.	*You have no memory.*
No ſe toma trabajo.	*You take no pains.*
Que quiere para merendár, para cenár?	*What will you have for your luncheon, or ſupper?*
Coma leche.	*Come to ſupper.*
Venga à cenár.	*Eat milk.*
No ſe engolozine en la fruta.	*Do not eat ſo much fruit.*
Eſtará vm. mala.	*You will be ſick.*
La fruta no le ſienta bien.	*Fruit is not good for you.*
Es tiempo de acoſtarſe.	*It is time for you to go to bed.*
Deſnude ſe luego.	*Undreſs yourſelf preſently.*
Reze à Dios.	*Say your prayers.*
Levante ſe mañana temprano.	*Riſe to morrow betimes.*

XVI. *Entre dos Señoritas tocante à ſus muñécas.*

XVI. Between two young ladies about their babies.

Prima, adonde eſtá ſu muñéca?
He la aqui.
Eſtá veſtida?
Porque no la viſte?
Me falta el tiempo.
Guſta vm. que ſe la viſta?
Se lo eſtimaré.
Adonde eſtán ſus médias?
Y ſus zapatos, ſu camiſa, ſu bata, y ſu enagua?
Aí los tiéne vm.
Ponga la ſu delantál, y ſu cofia.
Enſeñe me la vm.
Mi muñéca es mas bonita que la ſuya.
No, la mia es la mas bonita.
Nunca lo creeré.
Pregunte lo al Señór.
Qual es la mas bonita de eſtas dos muñécas?
Ambas ſon mui bonitas.
Acoſtémos a nueſtras muñéquitas.
En hora buena.
Deſnudémos las.
Pongamos las ſu ropa de noche.
Yá eſtan acoſtadas, vamos à correr.
No arme bulla, que ſe diſpertarán.

Couſin, where is your baby?
Here ſhe is.
Is ſhe dreſſed?
Why do you not dreſs her?
I have no time.
Shall I dreſs her for you?
You will oblige me.
Where are her ſtockings?
And her ſhoes, her ſhift, her gown, and petticoat?
There they are.
Put on her apron and her headdreſs.
Shew me your baby.
My baby is more pretty than yours.
No, mine is the prettieſt.
I will never believe it.
Aſk the gentleman.
Which is the prettieſt of theſe two babies?
They are both very pretty.
Let us put our little babies to bed.
With all my heart.
Let us undreſs them.
Let us put on their nightcloaths.
They are already a bed, let us go and run.
Don't make a noiſe, for they will awake.

XVII. *Del paſſéo.*

XVII. Of walking.

Hace mui bello tiempo.
Eſte dia claro y ſeréno convída al paſſéo.

It is very fine weather.
This clear and ſerene day invites to walk.

No

No parece nube alguna. — *There is not the leaſt cloud to be ſeen.*

Vamos á paſſéar. — *Let us walk out.*
Vámos à tomár el aire. — *Let us go and take the air.*
Quiere vm. dár una vuelta? — *Will you go and take a turn?*
Guſta vm. venír con migo? — *Will you come along with me?*
Reſponda me, diga me, ſi ù no. — *Anſwer me, tell me, yes or no.*
Vámos pues, me guſta. — *Let us go then, it pleaſes me.*
Le acompanaré. — *I will keep you company.*
Adonde irémos? — *Whither ſhall we go?*
Vamos al Parque. — *Let us go to the Park.*
Vamos en los prados. — *Let us go into the meadows.*
Irémos en coche? — *Shall we take a coach?*
Como le guſtáre. — *As you pleaſe.*
Vamonos a pié. — *Let us go on foot.*
Tiene vm. razón. — *You are in the right.*
Eſſo es ſaludáble. — *That is good for one's health.*
Se gana apetito, andando. — *It gets one a ſtomach to walk.*
Animo, vamos, andémos. — *Cheer up, come on, let us walk.*
Por donde irémos? — *Which way ſhall we go?*
Por donde quiſiere. — *Which way you pleaſe.*
Por aquí ò por allá. — *This or that way.*
Vamos por aquí. — *Let us go this way.*
A mano derecha, á la derecha. — *On the right hand,* or *to the right.*
A mano izquiárda, á la izquierda. — *On the left hand,* or *to the left.*

Quiere vm. ir por agua? — *Will you go by water?*
Adonde eſtá el barco? — *Where is the boat?*
Adonde eſtán los barquéros? — *Where are the watermen?*
Entre vm. en el barco. — *Step into the boat.*
Solo atraveſſarémos el rio. — *We will juſt croſs the water.*
La agua es mui manſa y apacible. — *The water is very ſmooth and calm.*
Empiéza á moverſe. — *It begins to grow rough.*
Adonde quiere vm. deſembarcár, abordár? — *Where will you land?*

Eſtamos cerca de la orilla. — *We are near the ſhore.*
Pare el barco. — *Stop the boat.*
Paſſeémos la viſta ſobre eſſos campos y prados. — *Let us view theſe fields and meadows.*
Que verdúra tan hermoſa! — *What a fine green is here!*
Eſtos prados eſtán eſmaltados con variedád de flores. — *The meadows are enamelled with ſeveral fine flowers.*

Que proſpecto tan hermoſo!
Eſte lugar es muy améno.
Los árboles echan flores.
Los roſales empiézan á echár capullos.
Aún no eſtân abiertas eſtas roſas.
Crece el trigo.
Prometen mucho los panes.
Las eſpigas ſon mui largas.
Yá el trigo es madúro.
Es una bella llanúra.
Eſtas ſombras ſon mui apaeibles.
Que todo tan hermoſo!
Me parece que eſtóy en un paraíſo terrenál.
No oye vm. la dulce melodia de las aves?
El canto ſuave de el ruyſeñór.
Aún no eſtamos en Mayo.
Anda vm. muy a prieſſa.
No le puédo ſeguir.
No puédo ír tan de prieſſa.
No me es poſſible alcanzarle.
Es vm. un pobre caminante.
Le ſuplico ande un poco mas de ſpàcio.
Deſcanſémos un rato.
No vale la pena.
Eſtá vm. canſado?
Eſtóy molído.
Acoſtemos nos en la hierba.
Me temo que ſea húmeda.
Como puede ſér, no ha llovido.
Baſta la humedád de la noche.
Ni aún quiero ſentarme en el ſuelo.
Paſſemos pues en eſta ſelva.
Entrémos en eſſe boſque.
Que ſitio tan guſtoſo!

What a fine proſpect!
This is a very pleaſant place.
The trees are bloſſomed.
The roſe-buſhes begin to bud.
Theſe roſes are not blown yet.
The corn comes up.
There is a good ſhow of corn.
The ears are very long.
The corn is ripe.
This is a fine plain.
Theſe ſhades are very pleaſant.
How fair all things are!
Methinks I am in an earthly paradiſe.
Do you not hear the ſweet melody of birds?
The ſweet warbling of the nightingale.
It is not May yet.
You go too faſt.
I cannot follow you.
I cannot go ſo faſt.
It is impoſſible for me to come up with you.
You are a ſorry walker.
Pray go a little ſlower.
Let us reſt a little.
It is not worth the while.
Are you weary?
I am very tired.
Let us lie down upon the graſs.
I am afraid it is damp.
How can it be? it has not rained.
The dampneſs of the night is ſufficient.
Nor would I ſit upon the ground.
Let us go over into that wood.
Let us go into that grove.
What a pleaſant place!

Que

Que idóneo para eſtudiár!	*How fit for ſtudy!*
He aqui tres paſſéos.	*Here are three walks.*
Qui bien plantádos ſon eſtos árboles!	*How well theſe trees are planted!*
Se inclinan unos hacia otros.	*They ſeem to kiſs one another.*
Eſtos árboles, hacen bella ſombra.	*Theſe trees make a fine ſhade.*
Que eſpéſa es ęſta arboleda!	*How thick theſe trees are with leaves!*
Los rayos del ſól no la pueden penetrár.	*The ſun-beams cannot pierce through them.*
He aqui hermoſos huertos.	*Here are fine orchards.*
Hay mucha fruta.	*There is a great deal of fruit.*
Véo manzánas, peras, alvellánas, guindas.	*I ſee apples, pears, filberds, cherries.*
Antes quiſiéra nueces ò caſtañas.	*I had rather have walnuts or cheſnuts.*
Eſtos albaricoques, y pérſigos, me hacen venir la agua a la boca.	*Theſe apricots and peaches make my teeth water.*
Bien me comiéra eſtas ciruélas.	*I could eat ſome of thoſe plums.*
Quanto cueſta la libra de guindas?	*What are cherries a pound?*
Quatro quartos.	*Two pence.*
Comprémos algunas.	*Let us buy ſome.*
Me temo que nos mojémos.	*I am afraid we ſhall be wet.*
Repáro que el tiempo empiéza a nublarſe.	*I ſee the weather begins to grow cloudy.*
Vólvámos nos.	*Let us go back again.*
Empieza a ſer tarde.	*It grows late.*
Se pone el ſól.	*The ſun ſets.*
No corra vm.	*Do not run.*
Aguarde me un poco.	*Stay for me a little.*
Vamos, vamos, ſi eſtuviére canſado, deſcanſará cenando.	*Come, come, if you be weary, you will reſt yourſelf at ſupper.*
Y aún mejor en la cama.	*And yet better a-bed.*

XVIII. *Del tiempo.* XVIII. Of the weather.

Que tiempo hacé?	*How is the weather?*
Hace buen tiempo?	*Is it fine weather?*
Hace mal tiempo?	*Is it bad or foul weather?*

Hace calór?	*Is it hot?*
Hace frio?	*Is it cold?*
Luce el ſól?	*Does the ſun ſhine?*
Hace bello tiempo.	*It is fine weather.*
Hace mal tiempo.	*It is ugly weather.*
El tiempo eſtá ſeco, húmedo, lluvioſo, tempeſtuóſo, ventoſo.	*It is dry, wet, rainy, ſtormy,* or *windy weather.*
Es tiempo inconſtante y variable.	*Unſettled and changeable weather.*
Hace calór.	*It is hot.*
Hace frio.	*It is cold.*
Hace gran calór, mucho frio.	*It is very hot,* or *very cold.*
El tiempo eſtá claro y ſereno.	*It is clear and ſerene weather.*
Parece el ſól.	*The ſun ſhines.*
Hace un tiempo obſcúro.	*It is dark weather.*
El cielo eſtá cargado de nubes.	*It is cloudy, gloomy weather.*
Las nubes ſon mui eſpeſas.	*The clouds are very thick.*
Lluéve?	*Does it rain?*
No, créo que no.	*No, I do not believe it.*
Empiéza á llovér.	*It begins to rain.*
Aún no llueve.	*It does not rain yet.*
Preſto lloverá á cántaros.	*It will ſoon rain as faſt as it can pour.*
Yá llueve.	*It rains already.*
Solo es un aguacéro.	*It is but a ſhower.*
Paſſará luego.	*It will be over preſently.*
Me temo que tendrémos agua.	*I am afraid we ſhall have rain.*
No tenga miédo.	*Never fear.*
Es una nube que paſſa.	*It is only a flying cloud.*
Todo el dia lloverá.	*It will rain all day.*
Mucho lo dudo.	*I queſtion it.*
Preſto acabará de llover.	*The rain will ſoon be over.*
Pongamos nos al abrigo.	*Let us ſhelter ourſelves.*
No hay que temér.	*There is nothing to fear.*
Solo es agua.	*It is nothing but water.*
Tiene vm. miédo del agua?	*Are you afraid of water?*
Solo temo de échár a perdér mi veſtído.	*I am only afraid of ſpoiling my cloaths.*
Yá tenémos agua.	*It rains already.*
No hemos de ſalir con eſte tiempo.	*We muſt not go out in ſuch weather.*

Graniza

Granîza ù apedréa.	*It hails.*
Granîza mui recio.	*It hails very hard.*
Ahora niéva.	*Now it ſnows.*
Que! niéva?	*Does it ſnow?*
Mire vm. que copos tan grandes.	*Look at thoſe great flakes.*
Hiela tambien.	*It freezes alſo.*
No, que deſhiéla.	*No, it thaws.*
Créo que hiela mui fuerte.	*I think it freezes very hard.*
Es hiélo mui duro.	*It is a hard froſt.*
El hiélo ſe derrite.	*The froſt is broke.*
La niéve ſe hace agua.	*The ſnow melts away.*
Corre una borraſca grande.	*It is a great ſtorm.*
Atruéna.	*It thunders.*
Relampaguéa.	*It lightens.*
Solo alumbran los relámpagos.	*One can ſee nothing but the flaſhes of lightning.*
Corre mucho viento.	*The wind blows very hard.*
Hace mucho aire.	*The wind is very high.*
El viento viene mui frio.	*The wind blows cold.*
Se mudó el viento.	*The wind is changed.*
El viento cae.	*The wind falls.*
Paſſó la tormenta.	*The ſtorm is over.*
El tiempo ſe aclára.	*It clears up.*
El ciélo empiéza aclararſe.	*The ſky begins to clear up.*
Se abre el tiempo, empiéza á ſerenarſe.	*It begins to be fair again.*
Dividen ſe las nubes, deſaparecen, y deſvanecen ſe poco a poco.	*The clouds divide* or *break aſunder, and diſappear by degrees.*
Yá vemos lucír el ſól.	*The ſun begins to ſhine.*
Véo el arco iris, el arco celeſte.	*I ſee the rainbow.*
Es ſeñal de buen tiempo.	*It is a ſign of fair weather.*
Hace una neblina muy eſpeſſa.	*There is a very thick miſt.*
No nos podémos vér.	*We cannot ſee one another.*
Hé allí una niebla que ſe levanta.	*There is a fog riſing.*
Pero el ſól empiéza a diſſipárla.	*But the ſun begins to diſperſe it.*
Es una niébla hedionda.	*It is a ſtinking fog.*

XIX. *De la hora.*

XIX. Of the time of the day.

Que hora es?
Véa vm. que hora es.
Díga me la hóra.
No ſabe vm. la hora?
Es temprano.
No es tarde.
Volvémos nos a caſa?
Hay baſtante tiempo.
Solo es medio dia.
Es cerca de la una.
Ahora dió la una.
Es la una y quarto.
Es la una y media.
Es la una y tres quartos.
Es cerca de las dos, ò darán las dos.
Aún no dió la una.
No hi oído el relóx.
Han dado las ſeis.
Son las ſiéte al ſól.
Acaban de dár las ſiéte.
Las ocho han dado.
Acerca de las diez.
Es cerca de las doze de la noche, ò media noche.
Como lo ſabe vm.?
Dá el relóx.
Le oye vm. dár.
No créo que ſea tan tarde.
Mire ſu relóx ò mueſtra.
Adelanta mucho.
Atráza.
No anda.
Dé le vm. cuerda.
Vea vm. que hora es al relóx de ſól.
Los quadrantes no concuerdan.
La mano eſtá quebrada.
Adonde eſtá ſu relóx de aréna?

What o'clock is it?
See what o'clock it is.
Tell me what o'clock it is.
Don't you know what o'clock it is?
It is early.
It is not late.
Shall we go home?
Time enough.
It is but twelve o'clock.
It is almoſt one.
It ſtruck one juſt now.
It is a quarter paſt one.
Half an hour paſt one.
Three quarters paſt one.
It is near upon two, or it is upon the ſtroke of two.
It has not ſtruck one yet.
I have not heard the clock.
It is paſt ſix.
It is ſeven by the ſun.
It ſtruck ſeven juſt now.
It has ſtruck eight.
About ten o'clock.
It is even twelve o'clock, or it is even midnight.
How do you know it?
The clock ſtrikes.
Do you hear it ſtrike?
I think it is not ſo late.
Look on your watch.
It goes too faſt.
It goes too ſlow.
It does not go, it is down.
Wind it up.
See what o'clock it is by the ſun-dial.
The ſun-dials do not agree.
The hand is broke.
Where is your hour-glaſs?

No le hallo, eſtá extraviado. — *I cannot find it, it is loſt.*

XX. *De los tiempos del año.*

XX. Of the ſeaſons.

Que tiempo le guſta mas? — *What ſeaſon do you like beſt?*
La primavéra eſta-mas agradable de todos. — *The ſpring is the moſt pleaſant of all.*
Toda la naturaléza ſe anima. — *Every thing ſmiles in nature.*
El aíres mui templado. — *The weather is very mild.*
Ni hace demaſiado calór, ni demaſiado frio. — *It is neither too hot nor too cold.*
Arden entoces todos los animales con amór. — *All creatures then make love,* or *are in love.*
No hay primavéra eſte año. — *We have no ſpring this year.*
Los tiempos eſtán rebueltos. — *The ſeaſons are diſordered.*
Es un hyvierno moderádo. — *It is a little winter.*
Nada adelanta. — *Nothing is forward.*
La ſazón es mui atrazada. — *The ſeaſon is very backward.*
Tenémos un eſtio muy caluroſo. — *We have a very hot ſummer.*
Oh! que calór! — *How hot it is!*
Hace un calór exceſſivo. — *It is exceſſive hot.*
Que tiempo tan peſado. — *It is faint weather.*
Hace bochorno. — *It is ſultry hot.*
No puedo con tanto calór. — *I cannot endure heat.*
Eſtóy ſudando, hecho agua. — *I ſweat all over.*
Me muéro de calór. — *I am extremely hot.*
Jamás tuve tanto calór. — *I never felt ſuch heat.*
Es mui bello tiempo para los frutos de la tierra. — *It is very fine weather for the fruits of the earth.*
Tendrémos mucho heno. — *We ſhall have a great deal of hay.*
La coſecha ſerá mui abundante. — *This harveſt will be very plentiful.*
Hay abundáncia de frutas. — *There is abundance of fruits.*
Todos los árboles han producido mucho. — *All the trees are full of fruit.*
Nos hace falta un poco de agua. — *We want a little rain.*
La coſecha eſtá cerca. — *Harveſt-time draws near.*
Empiezan a ſegárlos trigos. — *They begin to cut down the corn.*
Se han ſegado los prados. — *The meadows are mowed.*

Es meneſter recogér los panes.	*We muſt get in the corn.*
Eſtámos en la canícula.	*We are in the dog-days.*
Paſſó yá el verano.	*The ſummer is gone.*
El otoño, la caída de las hojas há ſucedido.	*Autumn, the fall of the leaves, has taken its place.*
La vendímia acerca.	*Vintage draws near.*
Hermoſa vendímia tenemos.	*There is a very fine vintage.*
Harémos la vendímia, ò vindimiarémos en tres ò quatro dias.	*We ſhall gather grapes in three or four days.*
Los vinos ſerán buenos eſte año.	*Wine will be good this year.*
Las viñas han dado bien.	*The vines have born a good crop.*
El vino ſerá barato.	*Wine will be cheap.*
Es preciſo recoger los frutos atrazáſados.	*We muſt gather the fruits of the latter ſeaſon.*
Las manzánas y peras de invierno.	*Winter apples and pears.*
Los dias han acortado mucho.	*The days are very much ſhortened.*
Las mañanas ſon frias.	*The mornings are cold.*
El invierno viene acercando.	*Winter comes and draws near.*
Muy preſto es noche.	*It it ſoon night.*
Las tardes ſon largas.	*The evenings are long.*
Empieza la lumbre a recreár.	*Fire begins to ſmell well.*
A uno le guſta el fuego.	*It is good to be near the fire.*
No me guſta el invierno.	*Winter does not pleaſe me.*
Los dias ſon mui breves.	*The days are very ſhort.*
Yá no es de dia a las cinco.	*It is no longer day-light at five o'clock.*
No ſe vé a las cinco.	*One cannot ſee at five.*
Empieza a anochecer a las quatro.	*The twilight begins at four.*
Amanece a las ſiete.	*The day breaks at ſeven.*
No ſe ſabe en que paſſár el tiempo.	*One cannot tell how to ſpend his time.*
Eſte invierno es mui frio, mui áſpero.	*This is a very cold, or very ſharp winter.*
Se acuerda vm. del grande invierno?	*Do you remember the hard winter?*
Jamas ví invierno tan frio.	*I never ſaw ſo cold a winter.*
Empiezan a crecér los dias.	*The days begin to lengthen.*
Los dias ſon un poco mas largos.	*The days are a little longer.*

No hemos caſi tenido inviérno. — *We have ſcarce had any winter at all.*
La primavéra ya viéne á regocijár la naturaléza. — *The ſpring will ſoon revive nature.*

XXI. *De la ida a la eſcuela.* XXI. Going to ſchool.

De donde viene vm.? — *From whence do you come?*
De mi caſa. De caſa. — *From home.*
Adonde vá vm. tan de prieſſa? — *Where are you going ſo faſt?*
Voya a la eſcuéla. — *I go to ſchool.*
Venga con migo. — *Come along with me.*
Aguarde un poco. — *Stay a little.*
Vamoſnos, le ſuplico. — *Pray let us go.*
Porque juega andando? — *Why do you play as you go?*
No ſe entretenga. — *Do not loiter.*
Llegarémos baſtante preſto. — *We ſhall come time enough.*
Que hora es? — *What o'clock is it?*
Darán las ſiete. — *It is almoſt ſeven.*
Aún no ha dado el relóx. — *The clock has not ſtruck yet.*
Vamos a priéſſa, deſpachémos. — *Let us make haſte.*
Aún no ſe ha rezádo. — *They have not yet ſaid prayers.*
Quien viené por ahí? — *Who comes there?*
Es uno de nueſtros camaradas de eſcuéla. — *It is one of our ſchool-fellows.*
Irémos los tres juntos. — *Let us go together.*

XXII. *En la eſcuéla.* XXII. In the ſchool.

Siente ſe en ſu lugár. — *Sit in your place.*
Cuelgue ſu ſombréro. — *Hang up your hat.*
Adonde eſtá ſu libro? — *Where is your book?*
He allí ſu libro. — *There is your book.*
Léa ſu leccion. — *Read your leſſon.*
Eſtudie ſu leccion. — *Study your leſſon.*
Aprenda ſu leccion de memória. — *Get your leſſon by heart.*
Nada hace ſino jugár. — *You do nothing but play.*
Le anotaré. — *I will ſet you up.*
Se lo dire al maeſtro. — *I will tell your maſter of you.*
Acabó vm.? — *Have you done?*

Aún

Aún no he acabádo	*I have not done yet.*
Que eſtá eſcribiendo?	*What are you writing?*
Eſcribo me exercício.	*I am writing my exerciſe.*
Todo lo he hecho.	*I have writ it all.*
No me mueva.	*Do not jog me.*
Haga me un poco de lugár,	*Make me a little room.*
Tiene baſtante lugár.	*You have room enough.*
Vaya atrás un poco.	*Sit farther.*
Un poco mas arriba.	*A little higher.*
Algo mas baxo.	*A little lower.*
Sirva ſe darme un libro.	*Pray give me a book.*
Adonde empezámos?	*Where do we begin?*
Haſta donde decimos?	*How far do we ſay?*
Haſta aquí.	*Thus far; ſo far.*
Qual es ſu taréa?	*Which is your taſk?*
Cuyo es eſte libro?	*Whoſe book is this?*
Sabe vm. ſu leccion de memoria?	*Can you ſay your leſſon by heart?*
Aún no.	*Not yet.*
Apunte me vm.	*Do prompt me.*
Ha de leérla tres veces.	*You muſt read it three times.*
Quien lo ha dicho?	*Who ſaid ſo?*
El Señor *A.* lo mandó.	*Mr. A. bid us.*
Trahigo quanto neceſſito.	*I love all my things about me.*
Tiene vm. pluma y tinta?	*Have you pen and ink?*
Eſcriba vm. ſu exercício.	*Write your exerciſe.*
Le eſcribió vm. mal.	*You have written it ill.*
Leá vm. ſu leccion.	*Read your leſſon.*
Diga ſu leccion.	*Rehearſe your leſſon.*
Le azotarán.	*You will be whipped.*
Meréce vm. azótes.	*You deſerve to be whipped.*
Porque llega vm. tan tarde?	*What do you come ſo late for?*
Tenía que hacer.	*I had ſome buſineſs.*
Que negocio le detuvo?	*What buſineſs kept you?*
A que hora ſe levantó?	*At what time did you riſe?*
A las ocho.	*At eight o'clock.*
Porque ſe levantó tan tarde?	*Why did you riſe ſo late?*
Es vm. un floxón.	*You are a ſluggard.*
Quedeſe en ſu ſitio.	*Keep in your place.*
Quiteſe de mi lugár.	*Get out of my place.*
Porque me rempúja aſſi?	*Why do you puſh me ſo?*
Quien le toca?	*Who touches you?*
No ſe enóje vm.	*Do not be angry.*
Me quexaré al maeſtro?	*I will complain to the maſter.*
Digaſe lo, ſi quiſiere.	*Tell him, if you will.*

Poco me importa.	*I do not care.*
Señor no me quiere dexár quiéto.	*Sir, he won't let me alone.*
Me agarró el libro de las manos.	*He ſnatch'd away my book.*
Hace burla de mi.	*He laughs at me.*
El maeſtro le habla.	*The maſter ſpeaks to you.*
Eſtá muy enojádo con vm.	*He is very angry with you.*
Se la pagaré.	*I will be even with you.*
Diga, ſi ſe atreve.	*Tell, if you dare.*
Ahier ſe fué a paſſeár.	*He play'd the truant yeſterday.*
Me acuſa falſamente.	*You accuſe me falſely.*
Como le puede vm. negar?	*How can you deny it?*
De donde vino eſtá riña?	*Whence aroſe this quarrel?*
Se lo diré de verás.	*I will tell you plainly.*
Se lo diré al oído.	*I will tell it in your ear.*
Eſcupió en mis veſtidos.	*He ſpit upon my cloaths.*
Me tiró los cabellos.	*He pulled me by the hair.*
Me dá patádas.	*He kicks me.*
Me empúja fuéra demi lugár.	*He thruſts me out of my place.*
No hay tal.	*I deny it.*
Le haré que ſe arrepienta.	*I will make you repent it.*
Lo hace a propóſito.	*He does it on purpoſe.*
Me dió una bofetáda.	*He gave me a box on the ear.*
Me araño la cara con ſus uñas.	*He ſcratched my face with his nails.*
Me pegó en la cara.	*He ſtruck me on the face.*
Hallará con quien hablár.	*He ſhall meet with his match.*
Vaya dexe me quiéto.	*Come, let me alone.*
Porque me pega?	*Why do you ſtrike me?*
Quien le laſtima?	*Who hurts you?*
No rompa mi libro.	*Do not tear my book.*
No nos interrumpa vm.	*Do not diſturb us.*
No me eſtorve el aprendér me leccion.	*Let me get my leſſon, will you?*
Metaſe en ſus negocios.	*Mind your buſineſs.*
Cuíde de lo que hace.	*Mind what you are about.*
Que hay? Que es eſto?	*What is the matter?*
Eſtá vm. fuéra de ſu juicio?	*Are you out of your wits?*
Porque me denunció al maeſtro?	*Why did you tell your maſter of me?*
Le daré una tunda.	*I will pommel you.*
Que bulla es eſta?	*What noiſe is this?*
Tomen eſte muchacho y den le una mano de azótes.	*Take up this boy, and whip him ſoundly.*

Señor,

Señór, perdone me vm.	*Sir, I beg your pardon.*
Suplicole, Señór, perdoneme eſta ſola véz.	*Pray, Sir, forgive me this one time.*
Porteſe pues mejor en adelante.	*Be a good boy for the future then.*

Diálogos Familiáres, *Eſpañóles* è *Ingléſes.*

Familiár Dialogues, *Spaniſh* and *Engliſh.*

Diálogo I. *Para ſaludár, è informarſe de la ſalúd.*

Dialogue I. To ſalute, and inquire after one's health.

BUénos dias, Señór? Servidór de vm.	*GOOD-morrow, Sir. Your ſervant.*
Soy el ſuyo.	*I am yours.*
Se lo eſtimo.	*I thank you.*
Como eſtá vm. eſtá mañana?	*How do you do this morning?*
Buéno, para ſervír le.	*Very well, at your ſervice.*
Como vá de ſalúd?	*How is it with you?*
Siempre a ſu ſervicio de vm.	*Ready to do you ſervice.*
Y à vm. Señór, como levá?	*And you Sir, how is it with you?*
Muy bien, grácias a Dios.	*Very well, thank God.*
Eſtóy buéno para ſervirle.	*I am well to ſerve you.*
Vamos paſſando.	*Pretty well, ſo ſo.*
Me alégro mucho de vérle.	*I am very glad to ſee you.*
Me huelgo de vérle con ſalúd.	*I am glad to ſee you in good health.*
Agradeſcolo infinito.	*I moſt humbly thank you.*
Viva vm. mil años.	*I am obliged to you.*
Como eſtá el Señór ſu hermáno?	*How does your brother do?*
Eſtá buéno, gracias à Dios.	*He is well, God be thanked.*
Créo que le vá bien.	*I believe he is well.*
Ahier noche, eſtába buéno.	*He was well laſt night.*
De eſto me alégro.	*I rejoice at it.*
Adonde eſtá pues?	*Where is he?*
En el campo.	*In the country.*
En la ciudád.	*In town.*
En caſa.	*At home.*

Há ſalído poco há. *He is juſt gone out.*
Se alegrará de vér a vm. *He will be glad to ſee you.*
Soy ſu ſervidór. *I am his ſervant.*
Como ſe halla la Señóra? *How does my lady?*
Eſtá buéna. *She is well.*
Créo que eſtá muy buéna. *I believe ſhe is well.*
No eſtá muy buéna. *She is not well.*
Eſtá algo malita. *She is ſick.*
Lo ſiento infinito. *I am very ſorry for it.*
Ahiér de mañána eſtaba indiſpueſta. *She was ill yeſterday morning.*
Há la aquí que viéne. *Here ſhe is coming.*
Señóra, a los piés de vm. *Madam, I am your moſt humble ſervant.*
Servidóra de vm. Señór. *Sir, I am your ſervant.*
Como ha eſtádo, deſde-que le he viſto? *How have you done ſince I ſaw you laſt?*
Siempre buèna, grácias à Dios. *Mighty well, Sir, thank God.*
Como ſe halla vm.? *How do you find yourſelf?*
Lo mejór del mundo. *Exceeding well.*
Me da guſto de ſabérlo. *I am pleaſed to know it.*
De corazón lo agradeſco. *I thank you heartily.*
Pero como le vá ahora? *But how is it with you now?*
Aſsí, aſsí, paſſando. *Pretty well, as I am wont.*
He eſtádo algo indiſpueſta la noche paſáda. *I was a little out of order laſt night.*
Lo ſiento muchíſſimo. *I am very ſorry for it.*
Como eſtán en ſu caſa? *How do all at your houſe?*
Eſtán nueſtros amigos de la corte pel campo, de la ciudád buénos? *Our friends at court, in the country, in town, are they all well?*
Todos eſtán buénos, menos mi madre. *They are all well, except my mother.*
Que le duele? *What ails her?*
Que mal, que enfermedád tiéne? *What diſtemper has ſhe?*
Tiéne calentúra, dolor cólico, tóz. *She has an ague, the cholick, a cough.*
Le duéle la cabéza. *She has the head-ache.*
Me peſa mucho. *I am very ſorry for it.*
Háy mucho tiempo que eſtá mala? *How long has ſhe been ill?*
No hay mucho. *Not very long.*
Quiéra Dios volverla ſu ſalùd. *I wiſh her recovery.*

Queda

Queda agradecida.	*She is obliged to you.*
Se alegrará de vér le.	*She will be glad to ſee you.*
Soy muy ſervidór ſuyo.	*I am her moſt humble ſervant.*
Siento no tenér el tiempo de verla hoy.	*I am ſorry I have not time to ſee her to-day.*
Sienteſe un rato.	*Sit down a little.*
De verás no puédo.	*Indeed I cannot.*
Eſtá vm. muy de prieſſa	*You are in a great hurry.*
Volveré mañána.	*I will come again to-morrow.*
Eſpére un poco, le ſuplico.	*Pray ſtay a little.*
Se vá vm. tan preſto?	*Will you be gone ſo ſoon?*
Tengo negocios urgentes.	*I have earneſt buſineſs.*
Hé de volvér a caſa.	*I muſt go home again.*
Solo vine, para ſabér como eſtaban vms.	*I only came to know how you did.*
A ſu hermáno le beſo las manos.	*Preſent my ſervice to your brother.*
Encomiende me a ſu Señóra madra.	*Preſent my reſpects to my lady your mother.*
Diga la vm. quanto ſiento ſabér ſu indiſpoſicion.	*Tell her I am ſorry to hear ſhe is ill.*
Lo haré ſin falta.	*I ſhall not fail to do it.*
Adios, Señór.	*Farewell, Sir.*
Eſtimando eſtá viſita.	*I thank you for this viſit.*
Buénas noches, Caballéro.	*Good-night, Sir.*
Madama, Dios ſe las dé buénas.	*Good-night, Madam.*

Diál. II. *Antés de acoſtárſe, y deſpues de acoſtádo.*

Dial. II. Before going to bed, and after one is in bed.

Anochéce, acerca ſe la noche.	*Night comes on, it is almoſt night.*
Hace obſcúro.	*It grows dark.*
Yá es tarde.	*It is very late.*
Es tiempo de recogerſe.	*It is time to go to bed.*
Se recóge vm. muy tarde.	*You come home very late.*
Velan haſta media noche.	*They ſit up till midnight.*
Me acueſto tempráno.	*I go to bed betimes.*
Se acuéſta vm. antes de pueſto el ſól.	*You go to bed before ſun-ſet.*
Eſtoy muy dormído.	*I am quite aſleep.*
Levanteſe y vaya à acoſtarſe.	*Riſe and go to bed.*
Venga vm. con migo.	*Come along with me.*

Porque

Porque quiere vm. que vaya con el,
Why would you have him go with you?

Duerme con migo.
He is my bed-fellow.

Tiéne vm. miédo de los duendes.
Are you afraid of ſpirits, or ſprights?

No, muy lexos de ello.
No, I am very far from it.

Sé muy bien que no hay tal coſa en el mundo.
I know very well there is no ſuch thing in the world.

Quien ſe lo dixo?
Who told you ſo?

Mi padre que ſe rie y burla de los duendes.
My father, who laughs at the name of ſpirits.

Pero mi madre dice que hay varios.
But my mother ſays there are ſeveral.

Adonde? quizás en ſu cabéza.
Where? I ſuppoſe in her brains.

Que ignora vm. lo del duende de Cock-lane?
What, did not you hear of the Cock-lane ghoſt?

Me acuerdo de eſte cuento.
I remember this ſtory.

Luego es verdád que hay eſpíritus.
Then it is true there are ſpirits.

Eſto lo niego.
This I deny.

Que razón tiéne para ello?
What reaſon have you for it?

Porque el padre de la muchacha que jugó el papél de eſpíritu fue ſacado á la vergüenza.
Becauſe the girl's father who played the ghoſt was put on the pillory.

Tiéne vm. razón, vamos nos a acoſtár.
You are in the right, let us go to bed.

La cama hallarémos fria.
We will find the bed cold.

Mande la calentár.
Get it warmed.

No ſe halla el calentadór.
The warming-pan is not to be found.

Yo por mi me voy a acoſtár.
For me, I am going to bed.

Vele quanto quiſiére.
Sit up as long as you will.

Es vm. muy dormilón.
You are a ſleepy fellow.

Porque me da eſte nombre.
Why do you call me ſo?

Porque le quadra.
Becauſe it befits you.

Buénas noches.
Good-night.

Le doy las buénas noches.
I wiſh you a good night.

Mariquita, has hecho mi cama?
Molly, is my bed made?

Eſtá muy mal hecha.
The bed is ill made.

Rehaga eſta cama.
Make the bed up again.

Muéva bien el plumón.
Beat up the feather-bed.

Corra las cortinas.
Draw the curtains.

Dé me un gorro de noche.	*Give me a night-cap.*
Deſnudeſe pues.	*Undreſs yourſelf then.*
Quite ſus zapátos y medias.	*Pull off your ſhoes and ſtockings.*
Ayude me á quitár mi caſáca.	*Help me to pull off my coat.*
Ponga toda ſu rapa en orden, para que la halle mañána.	*Lay all your cloaths in order, that you may find them in the morning.*
Tome mis calzónes, y ponga los encima de la meſa.	*Take my breeches, and put them on the table.*
Venga luégo a tomár la candéla.	*Come anon to fetch the candle.*
Lleveſe la vela.	*Take away the candle.*
No ſóy amigo de leér en la came.	*I do not love to read when I am in bed.*
Apágue la vela.	*Put out the candle.*
La apagaré.	*I will put it out.*
Diſpierte me mañána tempráno.	*Awake me to-morrow betimes.*
Se acordará de diſpertarme?	*Will you remember to awake me?*
Sí, sí, le diſpertaré.	*Yes, yes, I will awake you.*
Cuidado que no falte.	*Do not fail.*
Me he de levantár al romper cel dia.	*I muſt riſe by break of day.*
Vayaſe ahora a ſu quarto.	*Go now to your room.*
Dexe me dormir.	*Let me ſleep.*
Eſtóy muy dormído.	*I am very ſleepy.*
Me impide vm. que duerma.	*You hinder me from ſleeping.*
Duerme cómo una zorra.	*He ſleeps like a pig.*
Eſtá ſepultado en el mas profundo ſueño.	*He ſleeps ſoundly, he is in the moſt deep ſleep.*
Viene vm. á acoſtárſe tan tarde?	*Do you come to bed ſo late?*
He velâdo para eſtudiár.	*I ſit up at ſtudy.*
Encienda la vela.	*Light the candle.*
Há trahido vm. la caxa de yeſca?	*Have you brought the tinder-box?*
No hay yeſca en ella.	*There is no tinder in it.*
No tengo pajuélas.	*I have no matches.*
El eſlabón nada vale.	*The ſteel is good for nothing.*
Los pedernáles no ſe hallan.	*The flints are loſt.*
Dormirémos juntos?	*Shall we lie together?*
Mas quiéro dormír ſolo.	*I like to lie alone.*
Es vm. mal camaráda.	*You are a bad bed-fellow.*
No hace fino tirár coces.	*You do nothing but kick about.*
Saca vm. toda la manta.	*You pull all the bed-cloaths off.*

No tengo cobertór. *I have no blanket.*
Tiene vm. mi almohada. *You have got my pillow.*
Ponga ſu cabéza en la cabezéra. *Lay your head on the bolſter.*
Me pican las pulgas. *The fleas bite me.*
Dé me la bazinilla. *Give me the chamber-pot.*
Ninguna hay. *There is none.*
Porque ſalta vm. dela cama? *Why do you leap out of bed!*
Tengo ganas de hacér del cuerpo. *I muſt go to the cloſe-ſtool.*
Calzeſe, no ſe enfrie. *Put on your ſhoes, leſt you catch cold.*
No puédo dormir. *I cannot ſleep.*
No me es poſſible velar mas. *I cannot lie awake any longer.*
Deſpavilela vela. *Snuff the candle.*
Apaguela. *Put it out.*
Que ruido oygo? *What noiſe do I hear?*
Llamán a la puerta. *They knock at the door.*
Hace aún noche. *It is very dark yet.*

Diál. III. *Levantandoſe, por la mañána.*

Dial. III. Riſing in the morning.

Quien llama a la puerta? *Who knocks at the door?*
Quien es? *Who is there?*
Gente de páz. *A friend.*
Eſtá vm. aún en la cama? *Are you ſtill in bed?*
Duerme vm.? *Are you aſleep?*
Diſpierte, diſpierte. *Awake, awake.*
Eſtóy diſpierto. *I am awake.*
Quien le diſpierto? *Who awaked you?*
Mi hermáno. *My brother.*
Levanteſe. *Riſe, up, up.*
Es tiempo de levantarſe? *Is it time to riſe?*
Es dia claro. *It is broad day.*
Son las ocho. *It is eight o'clock.*
Empiéza á amanecér. *The day begins to peep.*
Abra la puerta. *Open the door.*
Eſtá carráda con llave. *It is locked.*
La llave eſtá en la puérta. *The key is in the door.*
Levante el pica porte. *Lift up the latch.*
La puerta eſtá cerráda con el cerrójo. *The door is bolted.*
Aguarde un poco. *Stay a little.*

Voy a levantarme.
Quanto le cueſta levantarſe?
Porque no ſe levanta promto?
A que hora ſuéle vm. levantarſe?
A las ſiete y media.
Dormía mui peſado.
Velé mui tarde a noche.
Me acoſté muy tarde.
No he dormido bien eſta noche.
En toda la noche, no he cerrádo los ojos.
Es vm. un perezóſo.
Y vm. á que hora ſe há levantado?
Me levanté al romper del dia, con el ſól.
Se levantó yá el ſól.
Me levanté antes del ſól.
Créo que el ſueño de la mañana es el mejor.
Si no ſe levantare luego, le quitaré toda la ropa.
No ve vm. que me levanto.
Buénos dias, buénos dias.

I am going to riſe.
How loth he is to riſe!
Why do you not riſe quickly?
What time do you uſe to get up?
Half an hour after ſeven.
I was faſt aſleep.
I ſat up late laſt night.
I went to bed very late.
I ſlept ill laſt night.
I did not get a wink of ſleep laſt night.
You are a lazy body.
And you, at what o'clock did you riſe?
I roſe at break of day, at ſun-riſe.
Is the ſun up already?
I get up before ſun-riſe.
I think the morning-ſleep is the beſt of all.
If you won't riſe, I will pull off your bed-cloaths.
You ſee I am riſing.
Good morrow, good-morrow.

Diál. IV. *Para veſtirſe.*

Dial. IV. To dreſs one's ſelf.

Viſtaſe luego.
Porque no ſe viſte a prieſſa?
Muchacho, encienda una vela.
Haga lumbre.
Diga a la criada que me trahiga una camiſa blanca.
No lá neceſſito ahora.
Eſta eſtá baſtante límpia.
Dé me vm. mis calzónes.
Quiere vm. ſu bata?
Si, y mis médias.
Quales? las de ſeda ò las de lana?

Dreſs yourſelf.
Why do not you make haſte?
Boy, light a candle.
Make a fire.
Bid the maid bring me a clean ſhirt.
I do not want it now.
This is clean enough.
Give me my breeches.
Will you have your night-gown?
Yes, and my ſtockings.
Which? the ſilk ſtockings, or the worſted ones?

Déme las medias de hilo, que hace calor.	*Give me the thread ſtockings, becauſe it is hot.*
Déme mis eſcarpines.	*Give me my ſocks.*
Floxón! que ſe viſte en la cama?	*Oh, lazy body! do you dreſs yourſelf in bed?*
Vengan mis ligas.	*Give me my garters.*
Ate ſus medias.	*Tie up your ſtockings.*
Mis medias eſtan rotas.	*My ſtockings have holes.*
Hay un punto rompido.	*There is a ſtitch fallen.*
Levante eſta carrera.	*Take it up.*
Haga un punto a mis médias.	*Stitch theſe ſtockings a little.*
He allí ſus zapátos.	*There are your ſhoes.*
Limpieme eſſos zapátos.	*Clean my ſhoes.*
Vengan mis chinélas.	*Give me my ſlippers.*
Haga componer mis zapátos.	*Get my ſhoes mended.*
Ponga ſus zapátos, calzeſe.	*Put on your ſhoes.*
Calzeſe las médias.	*Put on your ſtockings.*
No puedo baxarme.	*I cannot ſtoop.*
Peyneſe.	*Comb your head.*
Peyne mi pelúca.	*Comb my wig.*
Los peynes no eſtán limpios.	*The combs are not clean.*
Quiere vm. un peine de cuerno, ò da boxe?	*Will you have a horn comb, or a box comb?*
Preſte me ſu peine de marfil.	*Lend me your ivory comb.*
Alguien rompió tres ò quatro, dientes de mi peine.	*Somebody broke three or four teeth out of my comb.*
Unte mi pelúca con la pomadilla.	*Put ſome pomatum on that wig.*
Empolville la tambien.	*Powder it alſo.*
Quite un poco los polvillos.	*Comb a little powder off.*
Es meneſter que me lave las manos, la boca, la cara.	*I muſt waſh my hands, my mouth, my face.*
Eſſa picaróna de criáda no me ha trahido agua.	*This croſs wench has brought me no water.*
Llamela al inſtante.	*Call her directly.*
Déme la palangána.	*Reach me the baſon.*
Un poco de xabón.	*A little ſoap.*
Adonde eſtá ſu xaboncillo?	*Where is your waſh-ball?*
Lo he perdido.	*I have loſt it.*
Enxúgue ſus manos en la toálla.	*Dry your hands on the towel.*
Mis manos eſtaban muy ſucias.	*My hands were very dirty.*
Adonde eſtá mi camiſa?	*Where is my ſhirt?*
Hé la aquí.	*Here it is.*

No eſtá blanca.
Eſtá muy ſucia.
Eſtá muy fria eſta camiſa.
La calentaré, ſi le guſtáre.
No, no, no importa.
Me la pondré, como eſtá.
Déme un pañuélo.
Aquí tiene vm. uno blanco.
Zahume me lo.
Déme el pañuélo que eſtá en el bolſillo de mi cafáca.
Le he dado a la lavandéra, eſtába ſúcio.
Há hecho muy bien.
Há trahido mi ropa blanca.
Sí, Señór, nada falta.
Que corbáta pone vm. hoy?

Una corbáta ſin encáxes.
Pliégue eſtá corváta.
La arrúga vm. toda.
Deme mi veſtido.
Que veſtido, Señór?
El que llevé ahier.
No pone vm. ſu veſtido nuevo?
Porque me lo pregunta?
Porque es hoy el dia de el nacimiento de la Reyna.
Tiene vm. razón.
En verdád que lo havia olvidado.
Ha hecho bien de recordármelo.
Ahóra eſtóy caſi promto.
Solo me faltan mis guantes, mi ſombréro, mi eſpadín.
Acepille bien mi veſtido.
Adonde eſtá el cepillo?
Eſtá extraviádo.
Porque no abotona vm. ſu chupa?
Me guſta andár deſabrochado.
Es moda nuéva.

It is not clean.
It is very dirty.
This ſhirt is not warm.
I will air it, if you pleaſe.
No, no, it is no matter.
I will put it on as it is.
Give me a handkerchief.
There is a white one.
Sweeten it, or perfume it.
Give me the handkerchief that is in my coat-pocket.
I gave it to the waſher-woman, it was foul.
You did very well.
Has ſhe brought my linen?
Yes, Sir, there is nothing miſſing.
What neck-cloth do you put on to-day?

A plain neck-cloth without laces.
Plait that neck-cloth.
You rumple it all over.
Give me my cloaths.
What ſuit, Sir?
That I had on yeſterday.
Do not you put on your new ſuit?
Why do you aſk it?
Becauſe to-day is the Queen's birth-day.
You are in the right.
Truly, I had quite forgot it.

It is well you put me in mind of it.
Now I am almoſt ready.
I only want my gloves, my hat, and my ſword.
Bruſh my cloaths well.
Where is the bruſh?
It is out of the way.
Why don't you button your waiſtcoat?
I love to go open-breaſted.

It is the faſhion.

Tome vm. ſu capa.
Quien eſtá ahí?
Que manda vm. Señór?
Alguien llama â la puerta, vea quien es.
Es el ſaſtre.
Mande le ſubir.
Digale que entre.

Take your cloak.
Who waits? Who is there?
What is your pleaſure, Sir?
Somebody knocks at the door, ſee who it is.
It is the taylor.
Call him up.
Let him come in.

Diál V. *Entre una ſeñóra y ſu camaréra.*

Dial. V. Between a lady and her waiting-woman.

Quien eſtá ahí?
Me llama vm. Señóra?
Sí, que hora es?
No lo ſé, Señóra.
Véalo a mi muéſtra.
Parece que no anda.
Eſtá paráda.
Démela, que le dé cuerda.

Who is there?
Do you call, Madam?
Yes, what is it o'clock?
I do not know, Madam.
See by my watch.
It does not go.
It is down.
Give it me, that I may wind it up.

Ahí la tiene vm. Señóra.
Vaya à vér que hora es al relóx de ſala.
Señóra, darán las dies y média.
Es tan tarde como eſto?
Si, Señóra.
Pues déme mi camiſa.
No eſtá caliénte.
Voy a calentárla.
Hay buen fuégo en mi gavinete?
Hay bella lumbre.
Cuidado no me queme la camiſa.
Déme mi almilla.
Y mi ropa de levantár.
Aquí eſtán, Señóra.
Vengan mis chinélas, mis médias, mis ligas.
No ſé adonde eſtán las ligas.

There it is, Madam.
Go and ſee what o'clock it is by the clock in the parlour.
Madam, it is almoſt half an hour paſt ten.
Is it ſo late?
Yes, Madam.
Well, give me my ſhift.
It is not warm.
I am going to warm it.
Is there a good fire in my cloſet?
A very good one.
Take care you don't burn my ſhift.
Give me my waiſtcoat again.
And my morning gown.
Here they are, Madam.
Let me have my ſlippers, my ſtockings, and garters.
I cannot find your garters.

Que ſe ha hecho de ellas?
No ſe lo puédo decír.
Buſquemelas.
Las buſco por todas partes.
Todo lo dexa fuéra de ſu lugár.
Yá las hallé por fin.
Apromte mi tocador.
Friégue el eſpéjo, eſtá ſúcio.
Dé me una ſilla.
Atize el fuégo.
Haga lo que queme.
Venga mi peinadór.
Limpie mis peines.
Eſtán limpios, Señóra.
Ea pues peineme.
Poco á poco, me laſtima.
Créo que me ha deſollado la cabéza.
Déme mi cófia.
Vengan alfiléres.
Ahí eſtá la pelotilla.
Déme mi guarda pié de tercio pelo negro, y mi bata blanquiſca.
Aguarde, mas quiero mi guardapie con franjas y mi bata amarilla.
Ayúde me a ponér mi cotilla.
Encotille me bien.
Adonde eſtán mis vuélos?
Há trahído la modiſta el peto de cintas que la pedí ahier?
No, Señóra.
Yá no tendrá mi dinéro.

No ſe acuerda de ſus encargos.
Déme mi palatina, mis guantes mi manguíto y mi abaniço.
Faltame un pañuélo blanco.
Zahúme eſte pañuélo.

What have you done with them?
I cannot tell.
Look for them.
I looked for them every where.
You leave all things in diſorder.
I found them at laſt.
Spread the toilette.
Wipe that looking-glaſs a little, it is dirty.
Give me a chair.
Stir the fire,
Make it burn.
Give me my combing-cloth.
Clean my combs.
They are clean, Madam.
Then comb my head.
Softly, how you go to work!
I believe you have taken the ſkin off my head.
Give me my head-dreſs.
Let me have pins.
There is the pin-cuſhion.
Give me my black velvet petticoat, and my grey gown.
Stay, I had rather put on my gold fringed petticoat, and my yellow gown.
Help me to put my ſtays on.
Lace me very tight.
Where are my ruffles?
Has the milliner brought the ſtomacher of ribbons which I beſpoke yeſterday?
No, Madam.
She ſhall have no more of my cuſtom.
She neglects her cuſtomers.

Give me my tippet, my gloves, my muff, my fan, &c.

Give me a clean handkerchief.
Sweeten this handkerchief.

Adonde

Adonde eſtá la caxita de lunáres?
Where is the patch-box?

Aquí eſtá, Señóra.
There it is, Madam.

Abra la caxa de polvillos.
Open the powder-box.

Déme la borla para que me empolville.
Give me the puff to powder my hair with.

Como me halla?
How do you like me?

Muy lindamente.
Extremely well.

Que buen aire tiene vm.!
How well you look!

Eſtá mi cófia tuerta?
Is not my head awry?

No, Señóra, eſtá mui buen.
No, Madam, it is very well.

Al cochéro, que tenga promto el coche, ò la berlína.
Bid the coachman put the horſes to the coach, or to the chariot.

Señóra, ya eſtá promto el coche a la puerta.
Madam, the coach is ready before the door.

Recoja toda mi ropa, y componga lo todo.
Lay up all my cloaths, and put all things in order.

Diál. VI. *Para hacér una viſita por la mañana.*

Dial. VI. To make a viſit in the morning.

Quien eſtá ahi?
Who is there?

Gente de páz, abra la puerta.
A friend, open the door.

Adonde eſtá tu amo?
Where is thy maſter?

Eſtá en la cama, acoſtádo.
He is in bed.

Duerme aún?
Does he ſleep yet?

No, Señór, eſtá diſpierto.
No, Sir, he is awake.

Eſtá levantado?
Is he up?

Aún no, quiere vm. entrár en ſu quarto?
Not yet; will you ſtep into his chamber?

Aún en la cama?
Are you in bed ſtill?

Me recogí a noche tan tarde que no me he podido levantár mas preſto.
I went to bed ſo late laſt night, that I could not get up betimes.

Que hizo vm. deſpues de cenár?
What did you do after ſupper?

Como paſſó vm. la noche?
How did you ſpend the evening?

Jugámos a los naypes.
We played at cards.

A que juégo?
What game did you play at?

Jugámos a los cientos.
We went to piquet.

Es un juégo muy de moda.
It is a game much in faſhion.

Luégo nos fuímos al bayle.
After that we went to the ball.

Haſta que hora ſe quedó?
How long were you there?

Haſta media noche. *Till twelve o'clock at night.*
A que hora ſe acoſtó? *What time did you go to bed?*
A la una da la noche. *At one in the morning.*
No eſtraño que ſe levante tan tarde. *I do not wonder you riſe ſo late.*
Que hora puede ſér? *What is it o'clock?*
Que hora le parece que es? *What o'clock do you take it to be?*

Havrán dado las dies. *It has ſtruck ten.*
Levanteſe preſto. *Riſe as faſt as you can.*
Darémos una vuelta en el Parque luégo que eſté veſtido. *We will go and take a turn round the Park when you are dreſs'd?*

Diál. VII. *Para almorzár.*

Quiere vm. almorzár? *Will you breakfaſt?*
Es tiempo de deſayunarſe? *Is it breakfaſt time?*
Que guſta vm. para ſu almuérzo? *What will you have for your breakfaſt?*
Pan y pantéca? *Bread and butter?*
Mollétes calientes? *Hot loaves?*
Leche? toſtádas? chocoláte? *Milk? toaſts? chocolate?*
No todo eſſo es bueno para niños. *All that is children's meat.*
Trahiga nos otra coſa. *Bring us ſomething elſe.*
Ahí tienen vms. ſalchichas y paſtelillos. *There are ſauſages and little pies.*
Guſtán vms. jamón? *Shall I bring the gammon of bacon,* or *ham?*

Sí, trahiga lo, que cortarémos una tajáda. *Yes, bring it, we will cut a ſlice of it.*
Ponga una ſervilléta en la meſa, y dé nos platos, cuchillos y tenedóres. *Lay a napkin upon that table, and give us plates, knives and forks.*
Lave los vaſos, ò copas. *Rinſe the glaſſes.*
Dé ún aſſiento al Señór? *Reach the gentleman a ſeat.*
Tome vm. una ſilla y ſienteſe. *Take a chair and ſit down.*
Acerqueſe de la lumbre. *Sit by the fire.*
Eſtaré bien aquí, no tengo frio. *I am very well here, I am not cold.*
Guſtan vms. huévos freſcos? *Will you have new-laid eggs?*

Dial. VII. To breakfaſt.

Han

Han de ſér paſſados por agua, ò fritos?	*Muſt they be boiled or fried?*
Quite eſſe plato.	*Take that diſh away.*
Coma vm. ſalchichas.	*Eat ſome ſauſages.*
Hé aqui una naranja.	*There is an orange.*
Exprimala ſobre las ſalchichas.	*Squeeze it on the ſauſages.*
Provémos el vino.	*Let us taſte the wine.*
Deſtápe eſta botella.	*Pull out the cork of that bottle.*
No tengo ſaca-trapo.	*I have no ſcrew.*
Déme de bebér.	*Give me ſomething to drink.*
Pruéve eſte vino.	*Taſte this wine.*
Como le halla vm?	*How do you like it?*
Que le parece?	*What do you ſay to it?*
Es buéno, no es malo.	*It is good, it is not bad.*
Brindo, Señór.	*Sir, my ſervice to you.*
A ſu buéna ſalúd de vm.	*Sir, your good health.*
Eſtimo mucho, Señór.	*I thank you, Sir.*
Dé de bebér al Señór.	*Give the gentleman a glaſs of wine.*
Acabo de bebér.	*I drank juſt now.*
Los paſtellillos éran mui ſabroſos.	*The little pies were very good.*
Solo eſtaban demaſiado toſtados.	*They were only bak'd a little too much.*
No come vm.	*You do not eat.*
Tanto hé comido, que no tendré ganas a medio dia.	*I have eat ſo much, that I ſhan't be able to dine.*
Se burla vm.? nada caſi há comido.	*Do you jeſt? you have eat almoſt nothing.*

Diál. VIII. *Antes de la comída.*

Dial. VIII. Before dinner.

Es ya tiempo de comér?	*Is it dinner-time?*
Son cerca de las doze.	*It is near twelve o'clock.*
Es hora de comér.	*It is time to go to dinner.*
Se atrazò hoy la comida haſta la una.	*Dinner was put off to-day till one o'clock.*
Quiere vm. hacér hoy penitencia con noſotros.	*Pray will you take a dinner with us to-day?*
Ponga la meſa, el mantél.	*Lay the cloth.*
Trahiga la comida.	*Spread the table.*

Ponga

Pongal el ſaléro y los platos en la meſa.
Lave, limpie los vaſos.
Ponga los ſobre el aparadór.
Corte unos pedázos de pán.
Parta croſta y miga junto.
Ponga las ſillas al rededór de la meſa, con ſus almohadillas.
Quien aſſiſte a la meſa?
Han venido todos los combidados, ò huéſpedes?
Aún no, algunos faltan.
Adonde eſtán los cuchillos, tenedores y cucháras?
Eſtán ſobre ol aparadór.
Solo le combido para gozár de ſu compañia.
Hará vm. peniténcia.
Mande ſervir la comida.
Aún no eſtá promta.
Yá eſtá la comida en la meſa.
Solo aguardan a vm. Señór.
Tocáron la campána.
Quien bendice la meſa?
Sientenſe a la meſa.
Tome el primer aſſiento.
No permittiré que eſté ſentado allí.
Aqui ſe ſentará vm.
En verdád que no lo haré.
Vamos dexemoſnos de cumplimientos.
Para que tanta ceremonia.

Mas llanéza ſe ha de uſár entre los amigos.
Vaya un poco mas atrás, que tengamos lugar.
Bien cabémos todos.
Es meneſter que quepámos.
Tenemos mas huéſpedes de lo que penſaba.
Faltan aqui dos cubiertos.
Muchacho, vaya a buſcar dos ſervillétas.

Set the ſalt-ſeller and plates upon the table.
Rinſe or *waſh the glaſſes.*
Set them upon the cup-board.
Cut ſlices of bread.
Cut cruſt and crum together.
Set the chairs round the table, and put cuſhions on them.

Who waits at table?
Are all the gueſts or friends come?
Not yet, ſome are wanting.
Where are the knives, forks and ſpoons?
They are upon the cup-board.
I invite you to dinner, only to enjoy your good company.
I ſhall treat you with mean fare.
Call for dinner.
It is not yet ready.
The meat is already on the table.
Sir, they only wait for you.
They have rung the bell.
Who ſays grace?
Sit down to table.
Sit you down in the firſt place.
I will not ſuffer you to ſit there.
You will ſit down here.
Indeed I ſhall not.
Let us forbear compliments, I pray.
Why do you make ſo many ceremonies?

Friends muſt live more freely together.
Sit farther, and make a little room.
There is room for all.
We muſt all find place.
We have more company than I thought we ſhould.
Here wants two covert.
Boy, go and fetch two napkins.

Diál. IX. *Comiendo.*

Le guſta a vm. la ſopa a la Francéſa.
Sí, como el caldo eſté bien hecho.
A mi, dé me vm. de nueſtra buéna olla.
Venga un poco de pán caſéro.
Tome vm. pán blanco.
Mas quiero eſte.
Eſte pán es mohóſo.
Pero eſte es muiſabróſo.
Muchacho, dé nos pán freſco.
Raſpe eſte pán.
Quiére vm. la croſta de encima ò la de debáxo.
Guſta vm. de eſte cozido?
Si vm. quiſiére.
Me ſerviré a mi miſmo.
Dé nos el plato.
Eſta carne es muy ſubſtancioſa.
No come vm. Señór.
Perdóneme que como tanto como dos.
Que buénos principios!
Por mi alabo eſte convite, comiendo bien.
Pero aún no há bebido.
Muchacho, dé de bebér al ſeñór.
Eche de bebér.
Llene la copa.
Señóra, brindo por la de vm.
Buen provecho le haga.
Vaya, Señór al honór de ſu conocimiento.
A todos ſus guſtos.
A ſus inclinaciones.
Mucho favór me hace vm.
Como halla vm. eſtá cervéza?

Dial. IX. At dinner.

Do you love French ſoop?
Yes, provided the broth is well made.
Give me of our good olla, or pottage.
Bring ſome houſhold bread.
Take ſome white bread.
I love this better.
This bread is mouldy.
But this is very ſavory.
Boy, give us ſome new bread.
Chip this bread.
Shall I cut you ſome of the upper or under cruſt?
Shall I help you to ſome of this boiled meat?
If you pleaſe.
I will help myſelf.
Give us the diſh.
This meat is very juicy.
Sir, you eat nothing.
I eat as much as two others.
What a fine firſt courſe!
For my part, I commend this treating by eating well.
But you have not drank yet.
Boy, give the gentleman ſome drink.
Fill ſome drink.
Fill the glaſs.
Madam, I drink your health.
I thank you, Sir.
Sir, to the honour of your acquaintance.
To all that you love.
To your inclinations.
You are very kind.
How do you like that beer?

Es baſtante buéna.
Quiero probárla.
La hallo muy amarga.
Me quexaré al cervezéro.
Quite todo eſto del medio.
Sirvan los ſegundos principios.
Es vm. buen bebedór y mal comedór.
No vé vm. que como y bebo bien.
Corte la carne, y no la rompa.
Vamos, Señór, coma vm. de lo que le guſtáre más.
No tengo ganas.
Que le paréce de eſta lengua de buey, de el picadillo, de el guiſado?
Quiere vm. que le ſirva de eſtas perdices, de eſſe capon, de los pollos, ò gallinétas.
Lo que à vm. le guſtáre.
Que le he de dár, un alón ò una pierna?
Para mi es todo uno.
Coma vm. algunos rábanos para aguzár al apetito.
No hay mejor ſalza que las gánas.
Yá ha comido demaſiado.
De nos moſtáza.
Adonde eſtá el moſtazéro?
Yá vé vm. que meſa tenemos.
No gaſtámos delicadéza.
Se engulle vm. la carne.
Eſto no ſe llama comér.
Es vm. un glotón.
Tengo mucha ſéd.
Dé me un vaſo de vino.
Vamos, Señór, por la ſaluđ de la Reyna.

I like it pretty well.
Let me taſte it.
I think it is too bitter.
I will complain to the brewer.
Take away all theſe things.
Serve up the ſecond courſe.

You are a great drinker, and a ſmall eater.
You ſee I eat and drink very well.
Cut the meat, do not tear it in pieces.
Come, Sir, eat what you like beſt.
I have no ſtomach.
What do you ſay to that neat's tongue, to that minced meat, to the fricaſſee?
Shall I help you to ſome partridge, to ſome capon, to ſome chicken, or woodcock?
Even as you pleaſe.
What do you love beſt, the wing or the leg?
It is all one to me.
Eat ſome radiſhes, to ſharpen your ſtomach.
Hunger is the beſt ſauce.
I have eat too much already.
Give us ſome muſtard.
Where is the muſtard-pot?
You ſee what a table we keep.
We have no dainties.
You devour your meat.
This is not eating.
You are a greedy gut.
I am very dry.
Give me a glaſs of wine.
Come, Sir, I drink the Queen's health to you.

Le correſponderé con mucho guſto.
I will pledge you with all my heart.

Bebámos todos.
Let us drink about.

El vino es muy exquiſito.
That is an excellent wine.

Que tal le paréce eſte paſtél, eſta empanáda de pichónes?
How do you like that pigeon-pye?

Es muy buéna y mui bien ſazonada.
It is very good, very well ſeaſoned.

Sabe vm. partir bien las carnes?
Are you a good carver, or do you carve well?

Trincho medianamente.
I carve pretty well.

Le ſerviré a vm.
I will help you.

Conoſco lo que le guſta.
I know what you like.

Acertaré con ſu guſto.
I know your palate.

Le tiéne vm. muy delicado.
You have a very nice palate.

A todos ſirve vm. y ſe olvida a ſí miſmo.
You carve for every body, and eat nothing yourſelf.

Quite eſſe plato, y venga el otro.
Take away this diſh, and ſet on the other.

Nos dá vm. una comida de Rey, en lugár de un combite de amigo.
You give us a King's feaſt, inſtead of a friendly meal.

Pruebe de eſtos alcaúciles.
Eat ſome artichoaks.

Déme eſſe cuchillo.
Give me that knife.

Eſtá carne eſtá fria.
This meat is quite cold.

Recaliente la en el brazéro.
Set it on the chaffing-diſh, and heat it.

Haga me el favor de un poco de morſilla.
Pray give me a piece of pudding.

Eſtá carne eſtá cruda.
This meat is raw.

Corte me un pedazo de vaca.
Cut me a bit of beef.

No ſe lama los dedos.
Do not lick your fingers.

Limpielos a ſu ſervilléta.
Wipe them with your napkin.

No ponga ſus dedos en la boca.
Do not put your fingers into your mouth.

Un pedázo da carne ſe me quedó en los dientes.
A bit of meat ſticks in my teeth.

Quitelo con ſu eſcarvadiéntes.
Pick it out with your tooth-picker.

Tome una viznága.
Take ſome pick-tooth chervil.

Maſque bien ſu carne.
Chew your meat in pieces.

Se engulle la carne ſin maſcárla.
You gobble down bits unchewed.

Coma bien a medio dia porque no ha de merendar.
Eat heartily at dinner, becauſe you ſhall have no afternoon's luncheon.

Solo hago dos comídas al dia.
I make but two meals a-day.

Por mí, almuerzo todos los dias pero raremente ceno.
For me, I breakfaſt every day, but I ſeldom ſup.

Quiére vm. carnéro, vaca, ò ternéra?
Will you have mutton, beef, or veal?

Lo que guſtáre, Señór.
What you pleaſe, Sir.

Aſado ù cozido?
Roaſted or boiled meat?

Coma vm. zanahórias, rábanos, chirivías, y berzas ò coles.
Eat ſome carrots, ſome turnips, ſome parſnips, or cabbage.

Tome vm. moſtáza.
Take ſome muſtard.

Eſte tozíno es ráncio.
This is ruſty bacon.

Le daré brazuélo ò pierna de carnéro?
Shall I help you with ſome of the ſhoulder or leg of mutton?

Mas quiéro un pedázo de lomo de ternéra.
I had rather have a bit of the loin of veal.

Vaya eſte plato al rededór de la meſa.
Let this diſh go about the table.

Yá vé vm. Señór, como nos tratamos.
Sir, you ſee how we fare.

Eſte es el mejor plato de la meſa.
This is the beſt diſh at table.

Aún no ſe le ha llegado.
They have not yet touched it.

Voy a provár de el.
I am going to taſte it.

Buen provecho le haga.
Much good may it do you.

Le guſta la leche cozida, ò cujáda?
Do you love boiled or curdled milk?

Guſto mucho de cuajáda, natílla y queſſo freſco.
I love curds, cream, and new cheeſe.

Coma vm. de eſte manjár-blanco.
Taſte that cuſtard.

Vaya un poco del eſtofado.
Eat ſome of that ſtewed meat.

Me hace vomitár.
That makes me ſpew.

Las empanádas de carne nutren mas que las de manzánas.
Meat-pyes nouriſh more than apple-pyes.

Que bellos poſtres!
What a very fine deſert!

La fruta correſponde a todo lo demas.
The fruit does anſwer all the reſt.

Ha recogido vm. las frutas las mas exquiſitas de la ſazón.
You have gathered the moſt exquiſite fruits the ſeaſon affords.

Eſta

Eſta paſta ò maſſa es muy ligéra y bien hecha.
This paſtry-work is very light and well made.

La torta es muy buéna.
This is an excellent tart.

Coma vm. algunos buñuélos.
Eat ſome fritters.

Eſtóy muy ſediento.
I am very dry.

Déme cerbéza fuerte.
Give me ſome ſtrong beer.

Eſtá llena de aſſientos.
It is full of dregs.

Empieze otro tonél.
Tap or *broach another veſſel.*

Dé un plato limpio al Señór.
Give a clean plate to the gentleman.

Siento no tengamos algo mejor.
I am ſorry we have no better cheer.

He comido muy bien.
I have dined very well.

Créo que todos han acabado.
I think every body has done.

Dexémos la meſa.
Let us riſe from table.

No eſtá vm. canſado de ſentarſe tanto tiempo?
Are not you weary with ſitting ſo long?

Quite la meſa.
Take away the table.

Démos gracias a Dios.
Let us give thanks.

Vamos a dár un paſſéo en el jardín.
Let us go and take a turn round the garden.

Vamos en hora buéna.
with all my heart.

Tengo mucho ſueño.
I am very ſleepy.

Sóy muy amigo de hacér la ſieſta.
I like much to take a nod after dinner.

Diál. X. *Para hablár Eſpañól.*

Aprende vm. el Eſpañól?
Did you learn Spaniſh?

Si, Señór, algun tiempo há.
Yes, Sir, ſome time ago.

Hace vm. muy bien.
You do very well.

Es una lengua útil y hermóſa.
It is a very uſeful and handſome language.

Aunque ſéa mas de moda la Franſéſa.
Though the French is more in faſhion.

Por mi, mas quiero la Eſpañóla.
For me, I like better the Spaniſh.

Es mas varonil y copioſa que la Francéſa.
It is more manly and copious than the French.

Dicen que vm. ſabe muy bien el Eſpañól.
It is ſaid that you ſpeak very good Spaniſh.

Entiendole medianamente.
I underſtand it pretty well.

Dial. X. To ſpeak Spaniſh.

Que

Que libros lée vm. para aprender el Eſpañól?
What books do you read to learn Spaniſh?

Las obras de Feijóo, la grammática de D—, &c.
Feijo's works, the grammar of D—, &c.

Porque no lée vm. Don Quixóte?
Why do you not read Don Quixote?

Mi maeſtro me dixo que no ero libro para principiantes.
My maſter told me this was not a book proper for beginners.

Que razón tiene?
What is that for?

Por los muchos modos de hablár obſolétos y antiquádos.
Becauſe there are in that book a great many obſolete and old words and idioms.

Que diccionário tiene vm.?
What dictionary do you make uſe of?

El de D—, que dicen ſér el mejor.
The dictionary of D—, which they ſay is the beſt.

Con razón ſe dice, pues es muy copioſo.
They have reaſon to ſay ſo, for it is indeed very copious.

Que aprende vm. de memória?
What do you get by heart?

Eſtudio algunas voces del vocabulário.
I learn ſome words in the vocabulary.

Dígame, como llama vm. aquello?
Tell me a little, how do you call that?

Créo que ſe llama ——
I believe they call it ——

Muy bien, y eſto?
Very well, and this?

Vá vm. aprendiendo bien.
You learn very well.

Agradeſco que me aliente.
I thank you for encouraging me.

Pronuncio bien?
Do I pronounce well?

Bellamente, lindamente.
Pretty well, well enough.

Solo le falta mas exercício.
You only want a little more practice.

Nada ſe adquiere ſin trabájo.
There is nothing to be got without pains.

Por poco que ſe aplique, ſabrá muy preſto el Eſpañól.
With a little application, you will very ſoon learn Spaniſh.

Eſtóy convencido de eſto.
I am ſenſible of it.

Me han dicho que vm. entendía muy bien el Caſtellano.
I was told you are very learned in the Spaniſh.

Quiſiéra que fuéſſe verdád.
I wiſh it were true.

Sabría lo que no ſé.
I ſhould know what I do not.

Será verdád ſi vm. bien lo quiſiére.
It will be true, if you will.

Que

Que entiende vm. por eſto?
Quiéro decir que eſtá en ſu mano de aprenderlo.
Pues como há de ſér eſto?
Supongo que deſea vm. ſabér eſtá hermóſa lengua.
Lo há de ſuponér aſsí, porque en efecto lo deſeo.

Bien, le voy a enſenár el modo de hablár en poco el Eſpañól.
Se lo agradeceré mucho.
El méthodo mas facíl para aprendér eſtá lengua es de hablár la a menúdo.
Pero para hablár es meneſter ſabér algo.
Yá ſabe vm. baſtante.
Solo ſé algunas palábras mas neceſſarias, y algunas ſentencias breves.
Eſto baſta, para empezár à hablár.
Si eſto fueſſe aſsí, muy preſto me haría ſabio.
No tenga vm. duda de ello.
No entiendo lo que le digo?

Lo entiendo y comprehendo muy bien.
Pero tengo mucha difficultád para hablár.
No tengo facilidád en hablár.
Eſto viene con el tiempo.
No ſe enfáde por eſto.
Poca patiéncia tengo.
Hay mucho tiempo q:e vm. aprende?
Dos meſes ha que em..zé.
Es muy corto tier..po.
No le dice ſu maeſtro que ſiempre há de hablár?
Muy a menúdo me lo dice.

What do you mean by that?
I mean that it is in your power to learn it.
How ſo?
I ſuppoſe you have a mind to learn this fine language.
You ought to ſuppoſe it, for indeed I have a great mind to it.
Well, I am going to teach you the way to ſpeak Spaniſh quickly.
You will oblige me mightily.
The eaſieſt method to learn this language, is to ſpeak it often.
But to ſpeak it, one muſt know ſomething of it.
You know enough of it already.
I know but a few words moſt neceſſary, and ſome little phraſes.
It is enough to begin to ſpeak.

Were it ſo, I ſhould become a great ſcholar in a little time.
Do not doubt it.
Do not you underſtand what I ſay to you?
I underſtand and apprehend it very well.
But I find it very hard to ſpeak.
I have not the facility of ſpeaking.
This comes in time.
Do not be diſcouraged for that.
I am a little impatient.
Is it long ſince you began to learn?
It is two months ſince.
That is a very ſhort time.
Does not your maſter tell you that you muſt always ſpeak?
He tells me ſo very often.

Porque pues no quiere vm. hablár?
Why do not you ſpeak then?

Con quien he de hablár?
Who will you have me ſpeak with?

Con todo los que le hablán.
With all thoſe that ſpeak to you.

Quiſiéra hablár pero no me atrévo.
I would fain ſpeak, but I dare not.

Créa me vm. ſea atrevído, hable ſiempre, bien ò mal.
Believe me, be confident, and ſpeak well or ill.

Los con quiénes vm. hablâre le enſedarán mucho.
Thoſe you will ſpeak with will teach you a great deal.

Seguiré pues ſu conſéjo.
I ſhall then follow your advice.

Hará vm. muy bien.
You will do very well.

Diál. XI. *Para hablár Inglés.*

Dial. XI. To ſpeak Engliſh.

Señór, es vm. Eſpañól?
Sir, are you a Spaniard?

Sí, Señór, para ſervir le.
Yes, Sir, at your ſervice.

De que paráge de Eſpaña es vm.?
What part of Spain are you of?

De Madrid, de Tolédo, de Sevilla, *&c.*
Of Madrid, Toledo, Seville, &c.

De que ciudád?
Of what city?

De la Cadiz.
From Cadiz.

Quanto tiempo há que eſtá vm. en Ingleterra?
How long have you been in England?

Hay mas de un año.
I was there more than a year.

Habla vm. Inglés?
Do you ſpeak Engliſh?

Hablo un poco.
I ſpeak it a little.

Pero mas entiendo de lo que hablo.
I underſtand it better than I can ſpeak it.

La lengua Ingéſa es muy difficultoſa para los Eſpañóles.
The Engliſh tongue is very hard for Spaniards to learn.

La Eſpañóla es mucho mas difficil para los Ingléſes.
The Spaniſh is far more difficult to Engliſhmen.

Me perſuado lo contrario.
I am perſuaded of the contrary.

Con difficultád lo créo.
I can hardly believe it.

La experiéncia lo muéſtra todos los dias.
Experience ſhews it us every day.

La pronunciacion de el Eſpañól es mucho mas fácil que la del Inglés.
The pronunciation of Spaniſh is a great deal more eaſy than that of the Engliſh.

Conoſco à varios Ingléſes que pronuncian muy bien el Caſtelláno.

I know ſeveral Engliſhmen who pronounce Spaniſh very well.

Apénas ſe podrá hallár un Eſpañól entre ciento que pronuncie bien el Inglés.

One can hardly find a Spaniard in a hundred who can pronounce Engliſh well.

Los Ingléſes ſe comen la mitád de ſus voces.

The Engliſh clip moſt of their words.

Dan un ſolo ſonído a tres y quatro letras.

They give a ſingle ſound to three or four letters.

Pero en Eſpañól cada letra tiene ſu ſonído.

But in Spaniſh each letter has its ſound.

De ſuerte que la difficultád me parece igual de ambos lados reſpectivamente.

So the difficulty appears to me equal on both ſides reſpectively.

No obſtante es menos difficíl para la gente moza.

Notwithſtanding, it is leſs hard for young people.

Porque los jóvenes ſon como cera blanda en que ſe imprime facilmento todo.

For youth is like wax, on which one may eaſily print any thing.

Diál. XII. *Para comprár libros.*

Dial. XII. To buy books.

Tiene vm. algun líbro nuévo?

Have you any new books?

Sí, Señór; que eſpécie de libros quiere vm.?

Yes, Sir; what ſort of books would you pleaſe to have?

Le guſtan à vm. libros de hiſtória, de mathemáticas, de philoſophía, de theologia, de medicína, de derecho?

Will you have books of hiſtory, mathematics, philoſophy, divinity, phyſic, or law?

No, Señór, buſco libros de poesía.

No, Sir, I am looking for books of poetry.

Le puédo proveér con ellos en todos lenguages.

I can furniſh you with them in all languages.

Pues tengo todos los poétas Griégos, Latínos, Eſpañóles, Italiános, Francéſes, è Ingléſes.

For I have all the Greek, Latin, Spaniſh, Italian, French, and Engliſh poets.

Muchos tengo yo de eſtos.

I have a great many of them.

Que poétas neceſſita vm. pues comprár.

What poets have you then a mind to buy?

Virgilio en Latin, las comédias de Calderón, y el Theatro de Feijóo.
Virgil in Latin, the plays of Calderon, and the Theatre of Feijóo.

Todos eſſos libros tengo.
I have all thoſe books.

Haga me el favór de enſeñármelos.
Let me ſee them, if you pleaſe.

Los quiere vm. enquadernados, en badána, ternerilla, ò cordován?
Will you have them bound in ſheeps, calves, or Turkey leather?

Los quiere vm. dorados è intituládos?
Will you have them gilt on the back, and titled?

No hay neceſſidád de eſto.
There is no occaſion for it.

No los compro para adorno, ſino para leér los.
I do not buy them for an ornament, but to read them.

Eſta enquadernadúra no es buéna.
This binding is not good.

No eſtá bien cocido eſte libro.
This book is not well ſewed.

Ahí tiene vm. otro en ſu lugár.
There is another for it.

Quanto vende vm. eſte libro?
What do you aſk for this book?

Le coſtará a vm. dos peſſos.
It will coſt you two dollars.

Eſto es demaſiado.
That is too much.

Es el précio ultimo.
It is a ſet prize.

Le daré a vm. doze reáles.
I will give you twelve rials.

Me ſale a mas de lo que me ofrece por el.
It ſtands me in more than you bid me for it.

No lo puédo creér.
I can hardly believe it.

Le aſſeguro a vm. que me cueſta peſſo y medio ſin la enquadernadúra.
I aſſure you it coſt me one dollar and a half without the binding.

No quiſiéra vm. que perdieſſe en mis libros.
You would not have me ſell my books with loſs.

Muy al contrário, quiero que gane algo.
Far from it, I would have you get ſomething.

Es preciſo pues que me dé catorze reáles.
Then you muſt give me fourteen rials.

Ahí los tiene vm. no repáro en una cortedád.
There they are, I will not ſtand on ſo ſmall a matter.

No neceſſita vm. otros libros?
Do you want no other books?

Por ahora no.
Not at preſent.

Pero he meneſter de papél, plumas, tinta, lacre, y oblèas.
But I have occaſion for paper, pens, ink, ſealing-wax, and wafers.

Nada

Nada vendo de aquello, pero lo hallará vm. todo en la tienda de junto que es de un papelero.

I sell nothing of all that, but you will find them at the stationer's, who keeps the next shop.

Adios, Señór.

Farewell, Sir.

Muy servidór de vm. caballéro.

Sir, I am your most humble servant.

Acuerdese de mi en la ocasion.

Pray remember me on the occasion.

Siempre experimentará muy bien trato.

I will use you always very well.

Asi lo espero.

I hope it will be so.

Diál. XIII. *Para alquilár un alojamiento.*

Dial. XII. To hire a lodging.

Señór, quiere vm. hacerme un favór?

Sir, will you be pleased to do me a favour?

De muy buéna gana, que me manda vm.?

With all my heart, what would you please to have?

Que venga con migo, para alquilar un alojamiento.

I would have you go along with me to hire a lodging.

Le acompañaré adonde quisiére.

I shall wait on you wherever you please.

Vamos en la calle de santiago.

Let us go into St. James's street.

Le voy siguiendo.

I follow you.

Parese, aqui hay una cédula a esta puerta que dice quartos de alquilér.

Stay, here is a bill at this door, which shews that there are rooms to let.

Llame vm. a la puerta.

Knock at the door.

Quien es?

Who is there?

Gente de páz.

A friend.

Con quien quiére vm. hablár?

Who do you want to speak with?

Con el amo ù ama de casa.

With the master or mistress.

Aqui está mi Señóra.

Here is my mistress.

Señóra, tiene vm. quartos de alquilér?

Madam, have you any rooms to let?

Sí, Señór, quiere vm. verlos?

Yes, Sir, will you be pleased to see them?

Vine con está intencion.

I am come on purpose.

Quantos aposentos necessita vm.?

How many must you have?

Quiero un comédor ò ſala una alcoba, un gavinéte, para mi, y un deſván para mi criádo.

I want a dining-room and a bed-chamber, with a cloſet to it, for myſelf, and a garret for my man.

Han de ſér ſus quartos alhajados ò no?

Muſt your rooms be furniſhed or unfurniſhed?

Han de ſér alhajados.

They muſt be furniſhed.

Haga me el favór de eſperár un rato en eſtá ſala baxa, que vaya por las llaves.

Be ſo kind as to ſtay a moment in this parlour, and I will go and fetch the keys.

Muy bien, Señóra, aguardo.

Well, Madam, I'll ſtay for you.

Quiere vm. tomarſe el trabájo de ſubír?

Will you take the pains to come up?

La ſeguirémos, Señóra?

We will follow you, Madam.

Eſtá es la viviendo del primer alto.

This is the apartment on the firſt floor.

Ahí tiene vm. una cama muy buéna y limpia.

There is a very good and clean bed.

Bien vé vm. que hay todo lo neceſſario en un quarto alhajádo.

And you ſee that there are all things neceſſary in a furniſhed room.

Como meſa, eſpéjo, ſillas tapiſſería, alhacénas, eſcaparátes, &c.

As table, looking-glaſſes, chairs, cloſets, preſſes, &c.

Pero adonde eſtá el gavinéte?

But where is the dreſſing-cloſet?

Aquí eſtá es baſtante capáz.

Here it is, and large enough.

Me quadra muy bien eſte alojamiento.

I like this apartment very well.

Me alegro mucho.

I am very glad of it.

Quanto quiere vm. por ſemána?

How much do you aſk for it a-week?

Nunca alquílo mis quartos, ſino por mes ò por año.

I never let my chambers but by the month or year.

Bien los tomaré por mes; quanto es el precio de ellos?

Well, I ſhall take them by the month; what will you have for them?

Jamás tuve menos de dies peſſos al mes, por eſtas dos eſtancias.

I never had leſs than ten dollars a month for theſe two rooms.

Son demaſiado caros.

They are too dear.

Há de conſiderár vm. que eſte es el mas hermóſo barrio de la ciudád.

You ought to conſider that this is the fineſt part of the town.

Y que eſtá vm. a un paſſo de la corte.
And that you are within a ſtep of the court.

Para que vea quo no ſóy amigo de regatéar le daré ocho peſſos por ellos.
To ſhew you that I do not love haggling, I will give you eight dollars for them.

Es demaſiado poco, no ſabe vm. la renta que pago de eſtá caſa.
That is too little, you do not know what rent I pay for this houſe.

Nada me importa ſaberlo.
It is no buſineſs of mine to know it.

Pero en una palabra, partirémos la differencia.
But in a word, we ſhall divide the difference.

Yo le aſſeguro que pierdo.
I aſſure you that I loſe by it.

Pero ſiento que ſe vaya.
But I am loth to turn you away.

Y por el deſván de me criádo, quánto he de pagár por mes?
And for my man's garret, how much will you have for it a month?

Me dará vm. dos peſſos.
You will give me two dollars.

No daré mas de peſſo y medio.
I ſhall give only a dollar and a half.

No es baſtante, pero lo haré por vm. ſea aſſi.
It is not enough, but I will do it for you, let it be ſo.

No vale la pena de pararſe en ſemejante cortedád.
It is not worth while to haggle for ſo ſmall a matter.

Pero dígame vm. no puédo yo comer aqui con vm.?
But now I think on it, may I not board at your houſe?

Si, Señór, bien puéde vm.
Yes, Sir, you may.

Quanto toma por ſemana de cada hueſpéd?
How much do you take from each boarder a-week?

A razón de treinta peſſos al mes.
At the rate of thirty dollars a-month.

A como ſale eſto por ſemana?
How much does that come to a-week?

A ſiete peſſos y medio.
To ſeven dollars and a half.

Quanto toma vm. por quarto y comida juntos?
And what do you take for chamber and board together?

Dies y ſeis peſſos por ſemana.
Sixteen dollars a-week.

Pues empezaré mañana.
Well, I ſhall begin to-morrow.

Quando guſtáre.
When you pleaſe.

Buénas noches, Señóra.
Good-night, Madam.

Buénas ſe las dé Dios, Señór.
Good-night, Sir.

Diál. XIV. *Para informarſe de alguno.*

Quien es eſſe cabellero?
Es un Inglés.
Le tomaba por un Francés.
Se ha engañado vm. pues.
Sabe vm. adonde vive?
Vive en el barrio de la corte.
Tiene caſa?
No, Señór, vive en quartos alhajados.
En caſa quien aloja?
Vive en caſa de fulano, en la calle de ——
Que edad tiene?
Créo que tiene veinte y cinco años.
No me parece tan viéjo.
Poco mas mozo puéde ſér.
Es caſado?
No, Señór, es ſoltéro.
Eſtan ſus padres vivos?
Su madre aún vive, pero ſu padre murió dos años há.
Tiene hermános y hermánas?
Dos hermános y una hermána tiene.
Eſtá ſu hermána caſada?
Sí, Señór.
Con quien?
Cón el Conde de ——
Era pues partido rico.
Tuvo ſeſenta mil peſſos de dote.
Es hermóſa?
No es féa.
Es baſtante bonita.
Eſtá algo picada de viruélas.
Pero tiene mucho entendimiento.

Dial. XIV. To inquire after one.

Who is that gentleman?
He is an Engliſhman.
I took him for a Frenchman.
Then you miſtook.
Do you know where he lives?
He lives near the court.
Does he keep a houſe?
No, Sir, he lives in lodgings.
At whoſe houſe does he lodge?
He lodges at Mr. ſuch a one, in S—— ſtreet.
How old is he?
I believe he is five and twenty years old.
I do not take him to be ſo old.
He cannot be much younger.
Is he married?
No, Sir, he is a bachelor.
Are his father and mother alive?
His mother is ſtill alive, but his father has been dead theſe two years.
Has he any brothers and ſiſters?
He has two brothers and a ſiſter.
Is his ſiſter married?
Yes, Sir.
To whom?
To the Earl of ——
She was then a rich match.
She had ſixty thouſand dollars for her portion.
Is ſhe handſome?
She is not ugly.
She is pretty enough.
She is a little pitted with the ſmall-pox.
But ſhe has a great deal of wit.

Es muy ingeniosa.
Habla este caballéro, la lengua Española?
Aúnque sea Inglés, habla tan bien Español, Italiáno, y Alemán, que los Españóles le créen Español.
Habla Italiáno, como los Italiános mismos.
Entre los Alemánes, passa por Alemán.
Como puede sabér tantos lenguages differentes?
Goza de una memória felíz y ha visjado mucho.
Estúvo dos años en París, seis meses en Madrid, año y médio en Itália, y un año en Alemánia.
Há visto todas las cortes de la Europa.
Hay mucho tiempo que le conoce vm.?
Al rededór de tres años há que tengo el honór de conocerle.
Adonde hizo vm. conocimiento con el?
En Roma le conocí.

Es de bella estatúra.
Ni demasiado alto, ni demasiado chico.
Se puede decír que es hombre garboso.
Siempre anda muy aseádo y bien compuesto.
Se viste muy bien.
Es bien parecido, tiene buen aire.
Tiene buéna presencia, y el aspecto noble.
Nada disgusta en sus modos.

She is very pretty.
The gentleman we talk of, does he speak Spanish?
Although he be an Englishman, he speaks Spanish, Italian, and German, so well, that, among the Spaniards, they think him a Spaniard.
He speaks Italian like the Italians themselves.
He passes for a German among the Germans.
How can he be master of so many different languages?
He has a happy memory, and has been a great traveller.
He has been two years at Paris, six months at Madrid, a year and a half in Italy, and a year in Germany.
He has seen all the courts of Europe.
How long have you known him?
It is about three years since I had the honour of being first acquainted with him.
Where came you acquainted with him?
I got acquainted with him at Rome.
He is of a fine proper stature.
He is neither too tall nor too little.
One may call him a handsome man.
He goes always very neat and very fine.
He dresses very well.
He is very genteel, he has a good air.
He has a fine presence, and a noble gait.
He has nothing disagreeable in his ways.

Es

Es cortés, afáble, amoróſo con qualquiéra.
Tiene mucho entendimiento, y es muy feſtivo en converſacion.
Danſa bellamente, eſgrime y monta múy bien.
Toca la flaúta, el clave, la guitarra, y otros muchos inſtrumentos.
En una palábra, es un caballéro cumplido y perfecto.
Por el retrato que vm. hace de él, me da gana de conocérle.
Le procuraré ſu conocimiento.
Se lo agradeceré mucho.
Quando quiere vm. que vayamos a viſitarle juntos?
Quando le guſtáre.
A que hora le pueden vér en ſu caſa?
A qualquiéra hora puédo verle, pues es mui amígo mio.
Vamos pues en verle mañana, por la mañana.
Sea en hora buéna.
De todo mi corazón.
Quando le conviniére.
Adios, ſeñór mio.
Servidór de vm.
Soy múy ſuyo.
Tenga vm. buénas noches.
Muy buénas ſe las dé Dios.

He is civil, courteous, complaiſant to every body.
He has a great deal of wit, and is very ſprightly in converſation.
He dances neatly, he fences and rides very well.
He plays upon the flute, the harpſichord, the guitar, and ſeveral other inſtruments.
In a word, he is an accompliſhed gentleman.
By the picture you draw of him, you make me have a mind to know him.
I will bring you acquainted with him.
I ſhall be obliged to you for it.
When will you have us go and wait upon him together?
When you pleaſe.
At what o'clock may one ſee him at home?
I can ſee him at any time, for he is my intimate friend.
Let us go then and ſee him tomorrow morning.
I will.
With all my heart.
At your leiſure.
Farewell, Sir.
I am your ſervant.
I am yours.
I wiſh you a good night.
I wiſh you the ſame.

Diálogos XV.

Señór, voy a deſpedir me de vm.
Porque quiere vm. irſe?

Dialogue XV.

Sir, I am going to take my leave of you.
Why will you be gone?

Se

Se acerca la hora de comér.
Becauſe it is almoſt dinner-time,

No puede vm. comér con noſotros?
Can't you dine with us?

Se lo eſtimo mucho, no me es poſſible quedár hoy.
I give you thanks, I cannot ſtay to-day.

Que negocios tiene vm. pues?
Why, what buſineſs have you?

No tengo mucho que hacér, pero he de ir à comér a caſa.
I have not much to do, but I muſt needs dine at home.

Há convidado vm. alguno á comer à ſu caſa?
Have you invited any body to dine with you?

No, pero he prometido à un caballéro Inglés, que no ſabe el Eſpañol, de ír con el a comprár algunas menudencias.
No, but I have promiſed an Engliſh gentleman, who does not underſtand Spaniſh, to go and help him to buy ſome things.

A que hora le eſpéra vm,
At what hour do you expect him?

Le aguardo a las dos.
I look for him at two o'clock.

Eſtá vm. ſegúro que venga?
Are you ſure he will come?

No lo ſé de cierto, pero haviendoſelo, prometido, en preciſo que eſté en caſa.
I am not ſure of it, but ſince I promiſed him, I muſt be at home.

Tiene vm. razon.
You are in the right.

No le quiero pues detenér.
I will not keep you here then.

Beſo a vm. las manos.
Farewell, your ſervant.

Vaya vm. con Dios.
I am yours.

Muchacho, abre la puerta, al Señór.
Boy, go and open the door to the gentleman.

Muy bien la abriré yo.
I can open it myſelf.

No tiene vm. la llave.
But you have not the key.

Que! echa vm. la llave a la puerta?
How! do you lock your doors?

Aſsí lo acoſtumbrámos.
It is our cuſtom.

Suplicole me ponga a los piés de ſu Señóra hermána.
Pray preſent my ſervice to your ſiſter.

No faltaré a ello.
Sir, I will.

Quando nos volverémos à ver?
When ſhall we meet again?

Mañana, ſi quiere Dios.
To-morrow, if it pleaſe God.

Iré a viſitarle.
I will come and ſee you.

Haga me eſte favór.
Pray do.

Diál. XVI. *De noticias.*

Que ſe dice de buéno?
Que noticias tenémos?
Ninguná ſé.
Que ſe dice de nuévo?
Sabé vm. alguna novédad?
Que noticias corren?
Ninguna hay.
Nada ſupe de nuévo.
Que ſe dice en la ciudád?
De nada ſe habla.
He oido decir, he ſabido que . . . .
Eſta es buéna noticia.

No ha oido vm. hablár de la guerra?
Nada ſe dice de ella.
Se habla de un sitio.
Se dice que Bel—a eſta ſitiada.
Se ha levantado el sítio.
Pero han vuelto a ponerle.
Ha haviđo algun combáte naváł?
Se decia, pero ſalio falſo.

Al contrário, hablan de una batalla.
Eſta novedád requiere confirmacion.
Quien ſe la comunicó?
De buéna parte me viene.
El Señór N . . . . me la dixo.
Crée vm. que tengamos paces?
Hay mucha apaténcia.
Para con migo, créo que no.
En que ſe funda vm.?
En que veo que los ánimos de entrambas partes eſtán muy poco inclinados a la páz.

Diał. XVI. Of news.

What's the beſt news?
What news is there?
I know none.
What news run?
Do you hear any news?
What news do you hear?
There is none at all.
I have heard no news.
What do they talk about?
There is no talk of any thing.
I was told, or I heard, that . . . .
This is a very good piece of news.

Have you heard any thing of the war?
I heard nothing of it.
There is talk of a ſiege.
They ſay Bel—e is beſieged.
They have raiſed the ſiege.
But they laid it again.
Has there been any ſea-fight?
They ſaid ſo, but it has proved falſe.
On the contrary, they talk of a battle.
That news wants confirmation.

Who have you it from?
I have it from good hands.
Mr. N . . . . is my author.
Do you think we ſhall have a peace?
There is a likelihood of it.
For my part, I believe not.
What grounds have you for it?
Becauſe I ſee the minds of both parties are little inclined that way.

Sin

Sin embargo todos neceſſitan de la páz.
Every body wants peace, however.

Sobre todo, los mercadéles y comerciantes.
Eſpecially merchants and traders.

La guerra hace mucho daño al comércio.
War is a great hindrance to trade.

Sin duda, la páz en mas ventajóſa al comércio.
Without queſtion, peace is more advantageous to trade.

Que ſe dice en la corte?
What do they ſay at court?

Se habla de armár une flota de veinte navios de guerra.
They talk of fitting out a fleet of twenty men of war.

Hablan de un viage.
They talk of a journey.

Quando ſe crée que el Rey ſalga?
When do they ſuppoſe the King will go?

No ſe dice, no ſe ſabe.
It is not known, they ſay nothing of it.

Adonde irá la Princeſſa?
Where will the Princeſs go?

Unos dicen a Windſor, otros a Richmond.
Some ſay to Windſor, others to Richmond.

Que dice la Gazétta?
What ſays the Gazette?

No la hé leído.
I have not read it.

Hablando le ſinceramente, los deſignios de la corte ſon tan ſecretos que nadie puéde ſabérlos.
To ſpeak freely with you, the deſigns of the court are kept ſo ſecret, that no body can know any thing of them.

Poco ſe me da de los negocios de eſtádo.
I trouble myſelf very little about ſtate-affairs.

No me meto jamás en arreglár el eſtádo.
I never take upon me to ſettle the nation.

Hablémos de noticias particuláres.
Let us talk of private news.

Como eſtá el Señór D....
How does Mr. D....

Quando le ha viſto vm.?
When did you ſee him?

Ahiér le ví.
I ſaw him yeſterday.

Es verdád lo que dicen de el?
Is that true which is reported of him?

Que ſe dice de el?
What of him?

Dicen que riñó al juégo.
They ſay he had a quarrel at play.

Con quien?
With whom?

Con un caballéro Francés.
With a French gentleman.

Han peleádo?
Did they fight?

Si, Señór, peleáron.
Yes, Sir, they fought.

Eſtá herido?
Is he wounded?

Dicen

Dicen que ſalió herido mortalmente.
Lo ſiento, es hombre de bien.
Sobre que riñéron?
Lo ignoro enteramente.
Se dice que le deſmintió.
No lo puédo créer.
Ni yo tampoco.
Sea lo que fuére, preſto ſe ſabrá.
En ſu caſa me lo dirán.

They ſay he is mortally wounded.
I am ſorry for it, he is an honeſt man.
Upon what account did they quarrel?
I know nothing of it.
They ſay he gave him the lie.
I cannot believe it.
Nor I neither.
Whatever be in it, it will be quickly known.
I will inquire about it in his houſe.

Diál. XVII. *Entre dos ſeñóritas.*

Diál. XVII. Between two young ladies.

Adonde eſtá Madama?
Eſtá en ſu quarto.
Lo ſabe vm. de cierto?
Aſsí lo créo.
Há viſto vm. a mi hermáno?
No, Señorita.
Adonde eſtá ſu hermâna?
Salio ahora poco ha.
Come aſuéra, en la ciudád.
Adonde vá vm.?
En mi quarto.
Quiere vm. venír con migo?
Le guſta que juguémos?
A que juégo?
A los naípes.
No puédo jugár.
Soy la mas deſafortunada del mundo en el juégo.
Nunca gano.
Caſi ſiempre pierdo.
Vamos pues a paſſeár.
Hacia donde itémos?
Adonde vm. quiſiére.
Hace demaſiado calór.
Eſperemos pues un poco.
Tiéne vm. calór?

Where is my lady?
She is in her room.
Are you ſure of it?
I believe ſo.
Have you ſeen my brother?
No, Madam.
Where is your ſiſter?
She is juſt gone out.
She dines abroad.
Where are you going?
Into my room.
Will you go with me?
Will you play?
At what game?
At cards.
I cannot play.
I am the moſt unfortunate in the world at gaming.
I never win.
I always loſe.
Let us take a walk then.
Where ſhall we go?
Where you will.
It is too hot.
Let us ſtay a little.
Are you hot?

En verdád que sî.
Que está vm. buscando?
Busco mi sombrerillo?
Quiére vm. baxar?
En este instante.
Espere vm. un rato.
Que señóra es esta?
Es la Condesa de .....
La conoce vm. particularmente?
Tengo esse honór.
Tiéne vm. muchos conocidos en la corte.
Haga me un favór.
De todo me corazón.
Que me manda vm.?
Que desea vm. de mi?
De llevarme a casa de essa señóra.
Gustosa la haré.
Se alegrará mucho de conocerla.
Querida, quedo mui agradecida.
Soy todo de vm.
Lo mismo le digo.

Yes indeed.
What are you looking for?
I look for my hat.
Will you come down?
Presently.
Stay a little.
What lady is that?
'Tis the Countess of .....
Do you know her particularly?
I have that honour.
You have great acquaintance at court.
Do me a favour.
With all my heart.
What do you command of me?
What do you desire of me?
To carry me to that lady's house.
I will do it with pleasure.
She will be very glad to be acquainted with you.
My dear, I am infinitely obliged to you.
I am wholly yours.
I tell you the same.

Diál. XVIII. *Entre dos amigos.*

Que! es vm.?
De donde viene que no me mira?
Cierto que no reparába en vm.
No le veía.
Passa vm. cerca de mi, me toca con el codo y no me vé vm.?
Estaba cavilando en algo.
Pensaba vm. quizás en su querida.
Otros negocios tengo en la cabéza.

Dial. XVIII. Between two friends.

How! is it you?
How comes it that you do not look upon me?
Indeed I did not take notice of you.
I did not see you.
You pass just by me, you touch me with your elbow, and yet you do not see me.
I was thinking of something.
Perhaps you was thinking of your mistress.
I have other business in my head.

Que

Que negocios?
Como necessito de dinéro, voy a visitár à un sujéto que me debe.
Y estába pensando, si le mandaría arrestár en caso de no pagarme.
Vive lexos de aqui?
A quatro passos de aqui.
Esta vm. cierto de hallarle en casa?
Créo que le hallaré à estas horas.
Se estará vm. mucho tiempo?
No un quarto de hora.
Despache vm. pues que le voy a esperár en este café.

Estoy con vm. luégo.
Yá de vuelta?
Como lo vé.
Halló vm. el hombre?
Sí, Señór.
Le pagó à vm.?
Gracias a Dios.
Lo celebro mucho.
Pero si no le hubiéra pagado tenia dinéro para prestarle.
No le hubiéra faltado dinéro.

Mi bolsa estába a su servício.

Se lo estimo mucho.
Nos quedamos aqui?
No, vamos à bebér una botella, para passár média hora juntos.
En hora buéna, pero quiero pagarla.
Quando se haya bebido hablarémos de esto.
Vamo nos.
Le voy siguiendo.

What business?
Being in want of money, I am going to see for one who owes me some.
And I was thinking whether I should arrest him, in case he did not pay me.
Does he live far off?
Four steps from this place.
Are you sure to find him at home?
I believe I shall find him about this time.
Will you stay long there?
Not a quarter of an hour.
Make haste then, I'll go and stay for you in that coffee-house.

I will be with you presently.
Are you returned already?
As you see it.
Did you find your man?
Yes, Sir.
Has he paid you?
Yes, thank God.
I am very glad of it.
But if he had not paid you, I would have lent you money.
You should not have wanted money.
My purse had been at your service.

I am much obliged to you.
Shall we stay here?
No, let us go and drink a bottle, to pass half an hour together.

With all my heart, but I will treat you.
We will talk of it when we have drank it.
Let us go away.
I follow you.

Diál. XIX. *Para eſcribir una carta.*

No es hoy dia de correo?
Porque eſto?
Porque he de eſcribir una carta.
A quien eſcribe vm.?
A mi hermáno.
No eſtá en la ciudád?
No, Señór, eſtá en el campo.
En que campo.
En las aguas de Tunbridge.
Quanto tiempo ha?
Quinze dias.
Deme una hoja de papél dorado, una pluma y tinta.
Entre en mi gavinéte, y hallará ſobre la meſa recádo de eſcribir.
Noy hay plumas.
Ahí eſtán en el tintéro.
Nada valen.
Allí hay otras.
No eſtán cortadas eſtas plumas.
Adonde eſtá ſu corta pluma?
Sabe vm. cortár plumas?
Las corto a mi modo.
Eſtá no es mala.
Es baſtantemente buéna.
Mientras acabo eſta carta haga me el favór de hacér un pliego de eſtos papéles.
Que ſello quiere vm. que le ponga?
Selle con mis armas ò con mi ciſra.
Que lacre le he de ponér?
Ponga vm. roxo ò negro, no importa.
No baſtarán obleás?
Es lo miſmo.

Dial. XIX. To write a letter.

Is not this a poſt-day?
Why ſo?
Becauſe I have a letter to write.
Who do you write to?
To my brother.
Is not he in town?
No, Sir, he is in the country.
In what part of the country?
He is at Tunbridge-wells.
How long has he been there?
A fortnight.
Give me a ſheet of gilt paper, a pen, and a little ink.
Step into my cloſet, you'll find upon the table all that you have occaſion for.
There are no pens.
There are ſome in the ink-horn.
They are good for nothing.
There are ſome others.
Theſe pens are not made.
Where is your pen-knife?
Can you make pens?
I make them my own way.
This is not a bad one.
It is good enough.
While I make an end of this letter, be ſo kind as to make a packet of theſe papers.
What ſeal will you have me put to it?
Seal it with my coat of arms, or with my cypher.
What wax ſhall I put to it?
Put either red or black, it matter which.
May not I put wafers to it?
It is all one.

Ha pueſto vm. la fecha?
Créo que ſí, pero no hé firmado.
Que dia del mes tenémos?
El dia dies, veinte, &c.
Doble vm. eſta carta.
Ponga el ſobreſcrito.
Haga ſu embuelta, y ſelle la.
Adonde eſta la arenilla?
En la ſalvadéra.
Deſeque ſu eſcritúra con papél de eſtráza.
Como envía vm. ſus cartas?
Las remito por el hatriéro, ò por el corréo.
Mi criado las llevará à el corréo, ſi vm. guſtare confiarſelas.
Lleva las cartas del ſeñór al corréo, y no ſe le olvide de franquéar las.
No tengo dinéro.
Ahí le tienes, vaya preſto, y vuelva luégo.
Eſtaré de vuelta en menos de médio quarto de hora.
Ha llegado el corréo?
Ahora acaba de llegár.
Hay cartas para mi?
Créo que ſí.
Porque no las ha trahido?
Aún no ſe entregában.

Have you put the date?
I believe I have, but I have not ſubſcribed it.
What day of the month is this?
The tenth, the twentieth, &c.
Fold up this letter.
Put the ſuperſcription to it.
Make up the cover, and ſeal it.
Where is the ſand?
In the ſand-box.
Dry your writing with blotting paper.
How do you convey your letters?
I ſend them by the carrier, or by the poſt.
My man ſhall carry them to the poſt, if you will truſt him with them.
Carry the gentleman's letters to the poſt-office, and do not forget to pay poſtage.
I have no money.
There is ſome, go quickly, and make haſte back again.
I will be back again in leſs than half a quarter of an hour.
Is the poſt come in?
It is juſt arrived.
Are there any letters for me?
I believe there are.
Why did not you bring them?
They have not given them out yet.

Diál. XX. *Para trocár.*

Quiere vm. trocár ſu mueſtra?
Con que ha de ſér?
Con mi eſpáda ù eſpadín.
En hora buena, pero quanto me dará vm. de vuelta?
Quanto me pide vm.?
Me dará doze peſſos.

Dial. XX. To make an exchange.

Will you truck your watch?
For what will it be?
For my ſword.
With all my heart, but how much will you give me to boot?
How much do you aſk?
You'll give me twelve dollars.

En quanto aprecia ſu mueſtra?
En treinta y ſeis peſſos.
No vale tanto.
Es mueſtra vieja.
La confieſſo, pero anda bien.
Nada le quiero volvér.
Mi eſpáda tanto vale como ſu mueſtra.
Ciertamente ſe burla vm.
Mucho le falta.
Que eſpáda es eſta?
Acabo de comprárla en la eſpaderia.
Es la guarnicion de cobre dorado?
Bella pregunta! no vé vm. que es de plata ſobredoráda?
Es el puño de plata?
Sin duda que lo es.
Quanto le coſtó eſte eſpadín?
A como le fale?
Me cueſta treinta peſſos.
Me ha de dar vm. pues ſeis peſſos de vuelta.
No lo haré por cierto.
Bien dexe ſe de ello.
Vea vm. ſi quiere trocár igual por igual.
Buéna es eſta!
No es tan fácil engañarme como ſe parece.
Pues vaya ſin nada de buelta.
Hecho, en hora buéna.

What do you value your watch at?
Thirty-ſix dollars.
It is not worth ſo much.
It is an old watch.
I own it, but it goes right.
I will give you nothing to boot.
My ſword is as good as your watch.
You banter, ſure.
Far from it.
What ſword is it?
I juſt bought it at the ſword-cutler's.
Is the hilt of it gilt copper?
A fine queſtion indeed! do not you ſee it is ſilver gilt?
Is the handle right ſilver?
Without doubt it is ſo.
How much did your ſword coſt you?
What does it ſtand you in?
It coſt me thirty dollars.
You muſt give me ſix dollars to boot then.
I will do no ſuch thing.
Well, do not think of it.
See whether you will change even hands.
A likely ſtory indeed?
I am not ſo eaſy, as you think, to be bubbled.
Well, I will do it even hands.
Done, with all my heart.

Diál. XXI. *De los juégos en generál; y, primero, de el de los dados.*

Dial. XXI. Of gaming in general; and, firſt, of playing at dice.

Juéga vm. algunas veces?
Sí, Señór, pero jamás juégo ùno para divertirme.

Do you play ſometimes?
Yes, Sir, but I never play but for diverſion's ſake.

Mas me parece que el juégo es una diverſion muy peligróſa.

But, methinks, gaming is very dangerous diverſion.

Si, quando ſe juéga mucho dinéro.

Yes, where one plays deep, or high.

Pero ſiempre juégo poco dinéro.

But I always play for a ſmall matter.

Con que la pérdida ò ganáncia es una cortedád.

And ſo the loſs or winnings are not very conſiderable.

Juéga vm. a los juégos de ſuerte ù de habilidád?

Do ye play at games of chance, or at games of ſkill?

Que entiende vm. por juégos de ſuerte?

What do you mean by games of chance?

Juégos de naipes, dados, &c.

Games at dice, cards, &c.

Y por los de habilidád?

And by games of ſkill?

El axedrez, las damas, los bolos, el truco, &c.

Cheſs, draughts, bowls, billiards, &c.

Juéga vm. mucho a los dados?

Do you often play at dice?

Muy raramente.

Very ſeldom.

Porque?

Why?

Porque hay muchos trampoſos muy ſutíles.

Becauſe there are many dextrous ſharpers.

Se corre mucho rieſgo con eſſos ratéros, pues parecen hombres de forma.

And one is in great danger with them, becauſe they appear like gentlemen.

Tienen dados falſos.

They have loaded dice.

Vaya à que juégo jugarémos?

What play ſhall we play at?

A el què vm. quiſiére.

Which you pleaſe.

Jugámos a los naipes?

Shall we play at cards?

Como le guſtare.

As you will.

Juguémos al hombre, a los cientos.

Let us play at vmber, at picket.

Vayan los cientos.

Let us play at picket.

Es un juégo muy de moda.

It is a game very much in faſhion.

Dé nos dos barájas y unos tantos.

Give us two packs of cards, and ſome counters.

Que jugarémos a cada juégo?

How much ſhall we play a game?

Juguémos un peſſo, para paſſar el tiempo.

Let us play a dollar, to paſs away the time.

Jugámos partida doble?

Do we play lurches?

Como quiſiere.

As you pleaſe.

Quantos me da vm.?

What odds do you give me?

Ma

Me pide vm. tantos y juéga tan bien como yo?
You aſk me odds, and you play as well as I.

Eſtá cabal eſta barája?
Is this a whole pack of cards?

No, le falta un naipe.
No, there wants a card.

Quite los naypes baxos.
Throw out the ſmall cards.

Veamos quien dá.
Let us ſee who ſhall deal.

Soy mano.
I have the hand.

Vm. dá el naype.
You are to deal.

Baráje vm. las cartas.
Shuffle the cards.

Todas las figuras eſtan juntas.
All the court-cards are together.

Dé vm. los naypes.
Deal away.

A mi me falta una carta.
I want a card.

Vuelva vm. á dár.
Deal again.

Levante vm.
Cut.

Tiene vm. ſus cartas?
Have you your cards?

Créo que eſtan cabales.
I believe I have them.

Ha deſcartado vm.?
Have you diſcarded?

Quantas toma vm.?
How many do you take in?

Tomo las todas.
I take them all.

No, dexo una.
No, I leave one.

Tengo mal juégo.
I have bad cards.

Há de tenér vm. bello juégo, pues nada tengo.
You muſt needs have good cards, ſince I have nothing.

Mi juégo me apúra.
My cards puzzle me.

Diga vm. ſu juégo.
Call your game.

Quanto de punto?
How much is your point?

Cincuenta, ſeſenta, &c.
Fifty, ſixty, &c.

Buénos, buen punto.
It is good, or *they are good.*

No ſirven.
They are not good.

He deſcartado la partida.
I have laid out the game.

Sóy un zancarrón.
I am a bungler.

Sexta mayor, quinta al Rey, quarta de caballo, tercera a la ſota, ò de diez.
A ſixieme major, a quint or quatrieme the king or queen, a tierce to the knave or ten.

Otro tanto tengo, igual.
I have as much, that is equal.

Tres aſſes, tres reyes, &c. ſon buénos?
Are three aces, three kings, &c. good?

No, tengo un catorze.
No, I have a quatorze.

Tengo catorze de caballos.
I am fourteen by queens.

Vaya jugando.
Play on.

Juégo copa, eſpada, oro, baſto.
I play a heart, ſpade, diamond or club.

El as, el rey, el caballo, la ſota, el diez, el nueve, el ocho, el ſiéte.
The ace, the king, the queen, the knave, the ten, the nine, the eight, the ſeven.

Hago un pique, repique, capóte.
I made a peak, or repeak, a capot.

Gano los naypes.
I have won the cards.

Tengo siéte bazas.
I have ſeven tricks.

Hé perdído.
I have loſt.

Há ganádo vm.
You have won.

Me debe vm. un peſſo.
You owe me a dollar.

Me lo debía vm.
You owed it me.

Eſtámos pues en páz.
We are then even.

Vaya otra partída.
Let us play another game.

En hora buóna, con mucho guſto.
With all my heart, with great pleaſure.

Diál. XXII. *Para jugár al axedréz.*

Dial. XXII. To play at cheſs.

En que emplearémos la tardé?
How ſhall we ſpend the afternoon?

Vamos jugando al axedréz.
Let us play at cheſs.

Juguémos en hora buéna.
I will.

Pero juéga vm. mejor que yo.
But you play better than I.

Es vm. mas fuerte que yo.
You are an over-match for me.

No lo créa vm.
I do not believe it.

Mo ha ganádo ſiempre.
You always beat me.

No jugaré mas con vm. ſi no me diére alguna ventája.
I will play no more with you, unleſs you give me ſome odds.

Es precíſo que me dé un alfíl y priméro de jugár.
You muſt give me a biſhop and the move.

En verdád que no puédo, juéga vm. tanto como yo.
Indeed I cannot, you play as well as I do.

Véa vm. ſi quiere jugár a la pár.
See if you have a mind to play even.

Muy bien lo haré una véz.
Well, I will do it for once.

Quanto jugarémos?
What ſhall we play for?

Siempre juégo poco dinéro.
I always play for a ſmall matter.

Vaya medio peſſo cada juégo.
Let us play for half a dollar a game.

Juégo priméro.
I have the move.

Tomo eſte peón.
I take this pawn.

Me alégro, pues voy à tomár eſte alfíl y darle xaque.
I am glad of it, for I am going to take this biſhop and check you.

Roque me llamo.
I caſtle.

Nada

Nada gana vm. en eſſo, pues a ſu roque ù toire me llevo con mi caballo.
You get nothing by that; there is your rook I take with my knight.

Pero como reſguardará á ſu reyna?
But how will you ſave your queen?

Dandole xaque y mate, con mi alfil y mi roque.
By check-mating you with my biſhop and my rook.

Hé perdido el juégo, yá no puédo mover el rey.
I have loſt the game, I cannot move the king.

Me debe vm. pues medio peſſo.
You owe me half a dollar then.

Aſſi es.
I grant it.

Pero me los debia antes.
But you owed it me before.

Bien eſtamos en páz.
Then we are quits.

Dénos vm. un tablero.
Give us a board to play at draughts.

Juége vm. primero.
I give you the move.

Soplo eſte peón.
I huff this man.

Haga dama eſte peón.
King that man.

Quantas damas tiene vm.?
How many kings have you?

Tengo dos.
I have two.

Coma vm. que luégo comeré tres.
Eat this, after I will eat three.

Pierdo el juégo.
I loſt the game.

Diál. XXIII. *Para jugár a la pelóta.*

Dial. XXIII. To play at tennis.

Véa vm. que bello dia hace.
See what a fine day it is.

Aprovechémos nos de eſte dia tan hermóſo.
Let us make uſe of this fair day.

Que harémos hoy?
What ſhall we do to-day?

El buen tiempo nos convida a jugár, ò á paſſeár.
The fine weather invites us to play or to walk.

A que juégo hemos de entretenernos?
What play ſhall we amuſe ourſelves at?

El de pelióta, es el mejor para el exercício.
Tennis is the beſt for exerciſe.

Pero es mas juégo de invierno que de veráno.
But it is a play fitter for winter than ſummer.

Sudarémos menos, ſi jugámos con raquétas.
We ſhall ſweat leſs, if we play with rackets.

Vamos al juégo de pelóta.
Let us go to the tennis-court.

Jugarémos con palas.
We will play with battledores.

Hagámos la partida,
Eſtá vm. con migo.
No importa como eſtámos.
Eſtá con noſotros.
Es vm. mejor jugadór que yo.
Eſtéſe cada uno en ſu lugár.
Mantenogaſe detrás de mi y coja la peloṫa.
Paſſó por cima de mi.
La cogí en el aire.
Rechaze la peloṫa.
Es vm. mal compañéro.
No ha ganádo vm. aún.
Aún puede vm. perder.
Tenémos la ſuperioridád.
Perdió vm. ganámos.
Quanto jugámos?
Dos peſſos.
Há pueſto vm. en el juégo?
No, pero ahí eſtá mi dinéro.
Es lo miſmo.
Mañana jugarémos mas.
Quando quiſiere.

Let us make the match.
You are with me.
It is no matter who and who.
He is on our ſide.
You are a better gameſter than I.
Let every one ſtand in his place.
Stand behind me, and catch the ball.
It flew over me.
I caught it in the air.
Strike the ball back.
You are a bad ſecond.
You have not beat me yet.
You may loſe yet.
We have the better of it.
You have loſt, we have won.
What did we play for?
Two dollars.
Have you ſtaked?
No, but there is my money.
It is all one.
To-morrow we will play more.
When you pleaſe.

Diâl. XXIV. *De las diverſiones de el campo, de la caza y de la peſca.*

Señór, me alegro de vér a vm. adónde há eſtado tan largo tiempo?
Adonde ſe mete vm.?
Dos meſes há, que eſtámos en una caſa de campo.
Há venido vm. a la ciudád para quedárſe?
No, Señór, vuelvo mañána por la mañána.
Como la paſſa vm. en el campo?
Parte de mi tiempo empleo en eſtudiár.
Pero quales ſon ſus diverſiones, deſpues de ſus negocios.

Dial. XXIV. Of country ſports, eſpecially of hunting and fiſhing.

Sir, I am overjoyed to ſee you; where have you been this long while?
Where do you ſtay?
We have been theſe two months at a country-houſe.
Are you come to town for good and all?
No, Sir, I go back to-morrow morning.
How do you paſs away the time in the country?
I beſtow part of it upon books.
But which are your diverſions after your ſerious buſineſs?

Voy

Voy tal véz a cazár.
I go ſometimes a hunting.

A qué caza?
What do you hunt?

A veces a la del venádo, a veces á la de la liébre.
Sometimes we hunt a ſtag, ſometimes a hare.

Tiene vm. buénos perros?
Have you good dogs?

Tenémos muchos perros de mueſtra.
We have a pack of hounds.

Dos galgos, dos galgas, quatro xatéos, y tres perdriguéros.
Two greyhound dogs, two greyhound bitches, four terriers, and three ſetting-dogs.

No caza vm. las aves?
Do you never go a-fowling?

Caza vm. a veces con la eſcopéta?
Do you go a-ſhooting ſometimes?

Si, Señór, muy a menúdo.
Yes, Sir, very often.

Sobre que tira vm.?
What do you ſhoot?

Sobre todo genero de caza, como perdices, faiſánes, gallinétas, conejos, *&c.*
All manner of game, partridges, pheaſants, woodcocks, rabbits, &c.

Tira vm. al vuélo la pieza, ò corriendo?
Do you ſhoot flying or running?

De ambas manéras.
I do both.

Como coge vm. los conéjos?
How do you catch rabbits?

A veces con redes, y á veces à eſcopetázos.
Sometimes with purſe-nets, and ſometimes we kill them with a gun.

Y las codornices?
And quails?

Solémos tomarlas con una réd, y un perro perdriguéro.
We catch them moſt commonly with a net and a ſetting-dog.

Es vm. amigo de peſcár?
Do you love fiſhing?

Muchiſſimo.
Extremely.

Peſca vm. a menúdo con la réd?
Do you fiſh often with a net?

Muy raras veces.
But ſeldom.

Mas quiero peſcár con la caña.
I like rather fiſhing with a line and hook.

La peſca y la caza ſon diverſiones muy nobles.
Fiſhing and hunting are very noble diverſions.

Uno de los Reyes el mas rico y mas pobre de la Europa no ſe divierte en otra coſa.
One of the moſt rich and moſt poor Kings of Europe has no other pleaſures.

Un dia, quizás penſarán ſus miniſtros que ſus vaſallos eſtan annualmente dando a ſus vecinos tres milló-
One day perhaps his miniſters will think of his ſubjects giving away yearly to their neighbours three millions for ſtink-

nes

nes por peſcado ſalado y hediondo.
Tienen no obſtante muy buénos peces en ſus coſtas.
Pero no toman el trabajo de curarle.
Eſto ſucede por falta de animár la peſca.
Y de otros muchos motivos.
Coge vm. muchos peces en ſu eſtanque?
Que hace vm. quando no caza ò peſca?
Jugámos a la bola, al truco, ù a los bolos.
Según eſto no puéde vm. ſér cansado de la campaña?
Aſſi le parece y es lo contrario.
Yá empiezo a deſeár la ciudád, ò inconſtancia del hombre!

ing ſalt fiſh.
They have notwithſtanding very good fiſh on their coaſts.
But they do not take the trouble to dry and ſalt it.
This comes from want of giving encouragement to fiſheries.
And from many other reaſons.
Do you catch fiſh in your fiſh-pond?
What do you do when you neither hunt nor fiſh?
We play at bowls, at billiards, or nine-pins.
So you cannot be tired with the country?
You think ſo, and yet it is quite otherwiſe.
I already long for the town; O inconſtancy of man!

Diál. XXV. *Del ſaltár y del corrér.*

Vamos, quiere vm. ſaltár?
No es buéno ſaltár luégo deſpues de comér.
Que ſalto quiere mas?
El mas común es à piés juntos.
Saltémos ſobre un pié?
Como quiſiére.
Eſte es gran ſalto.
Quantos piés ſaltó vm.?
Mas de quatro.
Apueſta que ſalto por cima de eſſe foſſo.
Salta vm. con un palo largo.
Démos una carréra.
Correrémos a pié ù caballo?
De una y otra manéra.

Dial. XXV. Of jumping and running.

Come, will you go to jumping?
It is not good to jump immediately after dinner.
What leaping do you like beſt?
The moſt uſual is with one foot cloſe to the other.
Shall we hop with one leg?
As you pleaſe.
This is a very great leap.
How many feet have you leap'd?
More than four.
I lay I leap clearly over that ditch.
You jump with a long ſtick.
Let us run races.
Shall we run on foot or horſeback?
Both ways.

Señále

Señále vm. la carréra. *Appoint the race.*
Eſta ſerá la barréra. *This will be the ſtarting-place.*
Eſte árbol ſerá el fin de la carréra. *This tree ſhall be the goal.*
Hé corrido tres veces deſde las barréras haſta el árbol. *I have run three times from the ſtart to the tree.*
No aguardó vm. la ſeñál para partir. *You did not ſtay for the ſignal to ſtart.*
Eſſe caballo a hecho bien ſu carréra. *That horſe has run his race very well.*
Quantas veces há corrido? *How many heats has he run?*
Tres ò quatro. *Three or four.*
Ganó vm. el prémio. *You have won the plate.*

Diál. XXVI. *Para nadár.* *Dial.* XXVI. To ſwim.

Hache mucho calór. *It is very hot.*
No hay que eſtrañárlo, eſtámos a ſan juan. *No wonder, it is now mid-ſummer.*
Vamos a bañarnos. *Let us go a-bathing.*
Vamos a nadár. *Let us go a-ſwimming.*
No ſoy amigo dela agua. *I do not like water.*
Mas quiero mirár a los nadadóres, que nadár yo. *I would rather look on than to ſwim myſelf.*
Nada bien aquel? *Does he ſwim well?*
Nada como un péz. *He ſwims like a fiſh.*
Nada entre dos aguas, y ſobre las eſpaldas. *He ſwims on his back, and under water.*
Aprendo à nadár con mimbres. *I learn to ſwim with bulruſhes.*
Y yo nado ſobré corchos. *And I ſwim upon cork.*
Es peligroſo nadár con vexígas. *It is dangerous to ſwim with bladders.*
Porque puéden reventár. *Becauſe they may burſt.*
Ahier por poco me ahogué. *Yeſterday I had like to have been drowned.*
Tiemblo, quando me acuérdo. *I tremble to think on it.*
Es vm. muy temeróſo. *You are very fearful.*
Tiene miédo de ſu ſombra. *You are afraid of your ſhadow.*

Diál.

Diál. XXVII. *Para ír a la comédia.*

Se dice que hoy repreſentan una piéza nuéva.
Es comédia, tragédia, ò entrémes?
Es una tragédia.
Como la llaman?
La Eſpóſa de Duélo.
Quien es ſu authór?
El Señór Congreve.
Es eſta la priméra repreſentacion?
No, Señór, yá ſe jugó tres veces.
Eſte es el dia de el poéta.
Como ſe recibió en las priméras repreſentaciones?
Con univerſal aplauſo.
El authór era yá célebre.
Y eſta últma tragédia, há aumentado mucho ſu fama.
Irémos a verla?
De todo me corazón.
Voy a mandár al cochéro que apromte el cocho.
Irémos en un apoſento?
En hora buéna, pero mas quiſiéra ír en el patio.
Porque eſto?
Porque podrémos paſſár el tiempo hablando con las máſcaras antes que ſe levante la cortína.
Que tal le paréce la múſica?
Muy buéna me paréce.
No repara vm. la harmonía de eſta trompéta?
Hace muy buen efecto entre los violines y los claves.
Los corredóres eſtán yá llenos.

Dial. XXVII. To go to ſee a play.

They ſay there is a new play acted to-day.
Is it a comedy, a tragedy, or a farce?
It is a tragedy.
What is its name?
The Mourning Bride.
Who is the author of it?
Mr. Congreve.
Is this the firſt time it is acted?

No, Sir, it has been already acted three times.
This is the poet's day.
How did it take the firſt and ſecond time it was acted?
With univerſal applauſe.
The author was already famous.
And this laſt tragedy has increaſed much his fame.

Shall we go and ſee it?
With all my heart.
I will go and bid the coachman get the coach ready.
Shall we take a box?
I will do as you pleaſe, but I had rather go into the pit.
Why this?
Becauſe we may paſs away the time in talking with the maſks, before the curtain is drawn up.
How do you like the muſic?
Methinks it is very fine.
Do not you take notice of the harmony of that trumpet?
It ſounds very well among the violins and harpſichords.
The galleries are all full already.

Y como

Y como vm. lo vé, eſtámos muy apretados en el patio.
No caben las madamas en los aposentos.
Nunca ví la casa tan llena.
Hay muchíſſima gente.
Que viſta tan hermósa!
Estas Señóras están muy bien vestidas.
Vé vm. aquella señóra en el aposento del Rey?
Que bonita! mas angel par éce que otra cosa.
Está muy bien hecha.
La conoce vm.?
Este honór tengo.
Que colóres tan vivos!
Jamás he visto rostro tan hermóso en mi vida.
Tiene los dientes mas blancos que la niéve.
En sus ojos se conoce que ha de tenér mucho entendimiento.
Bien se puéde vér la hermosúra, pero no el ingénio.
Pero vá se levanta la cortina, escuchémos.
Que tal le parece a vm. esta tragédia?
Me parece muy buéna.

And, as you ſee, we are very much crowded in the pit.
The boxes are as full of ladies as they can hold.
I never ſaw the houſe ſo full.
There is abundance of people.
What a fine proſpect!
Theſe ladies are very finely dreſſed.
Do you ſee that lady in the King's box?
How pretty! ſhe looks as beautiful as an angel.
She is perfectly well ſhaped.
Do you know her?
I have that honour.
What a fine complexion!
I never ſaw in my whole life ſo beautiful a face.
She has teeth as white as ſnow.
One knows by her eyes ſhe has a great deal of wit.
Beauty may be ſeen, but not wit.
But the curtain is drawing; let us hear.
How do you like this tragedy?
I believe it is very good.

Diál. XXVIII. *De la cozína.*

Cozinéro, tengo hoy, huéspedes, a medio dia.
Quantos havrá de mesa?
Créo que serémos nuéve.
Pues que quiere, Señór, que apromte?
Dos sopas, la una de carne y la otra de langostas.

Dial. XXVIII. *About cookery.*

Cook, I have company at dinner to-day.
How many will be at table?
I believe we ſhall be nine.
Well, Sir, what will you pleaſe to have got ready?
Two ſoops; one with meat, the other with cray-fiſh.

Para

Para la primêra, es menester una pierna de ternéra, una gallina relléna, vaca, carnéro, y tozíno.

For the first, there must be a good knuckle of veal, a pullet stuffed, beef, mutton, and salt pork.

Para principio, há de darnos dos pollas, cozidas con tozíno y berzas y una pierna de carnéro con su salza de alcaparras.

For the first ſervice or courſe, you muſt give us two pullets with ſprouts and bacon, and a leg of mutton with caper-ſauce.

Le gustan a vm. las anchovas?

Will you have anchovies too?

Sí, esto da buen apetito.

Yes, that whets the ſtomach.

Además de esto, es precíso un plato de buen pescádo.

Beſides that, there muſt be a good diſh of fiſh.

Vn rodavallo, una raya, una merlúza vozíla con ostras y camarónes, dos pares de lenguádos fritos.

A turbut, a thornback, a freſh cod, boiled with oyſters and ſhrimps; two pair of ſoles well fried.

Sería menester tambien una carpa bien estofáda.

There ſhould likewiſe be a carp well ſtewed.

Que se necessita para el asádo?

What muſt there be for the roaſt meat?

Un buen pavo, quatro perdíces, un faisán, un lechoncillo, y una dozéna de calándrias.

A young turkey, four partridges, a pheaſant, a pig, and a dozen of larks.

Y para los principos y los guisádos?

And for courſes and ragoos?

Vn guisádo de pollos, una torta de pichónes, un jamón de Magúncia, un guisado de lechéras, con alcauciles, y otro con arbéjas, habas y tozíno.

A fricaſſee of chickens, a pigeon-pye, a Weſtphalia ham, and a ragoo of ſweetbread of veal with artichoaks, and another with peaſe, beans, and bacon.

Y de frutas para postres?

And for the fruit or deſert?

Diga vm. a la ama de llaves de buscar buénos quesos, un plato de manzanas y peras, otro de albaricóques y perfigos, uvas blancas y negras, con nuéces y almendras.

Bid the houſekeeper get good cheeſe, a plate of apples and pears, another of apricocks and peaches, grapes both white and black, and nuts and almonds.

Que no quiere vm. ensalada?

Wont you have a ſallad?

Sin

Sin duda; vaya preſto al mercádo, a la carnicería, al recovéro, a la peſcadería, a la verdoléra, à buſcár quanto neceſſita.

Without doubt; go quickly to market, to the butcher's, the poulterer's, the fiſhmonger's, and the herb-woman, to fetch all that you want.

Suppla el dinéro, eſcriba lo que guſta, y ſe lo pagaré al cabo de la ſemána.

Lay out the money, write down what you ſpend, and I will pay it you at the end of the week.

Juannico, mate a eſſe lechoncillo, al inſtante, tueſte ſus partas, ponga le en agua herbída y cuelgue le al gancho.

Jack, kill this pig immediately; broil his feet, put him into boiling water, and hang him on the hook.

Y vm. María, friéque la olla grande, llenela de agua limpia, y pongo la ſobre el ſuégo.

And you, Mary, ſcour the great pot, fill it with clean water, and put it on the pot-hanger.

Pelé eſte pavito, abra le y limpie le bien.

Pick that young turkey, draw it, and truſs it up.

Lardée aſſeadamente eſſas perdíces con la mechéra mas pequeña.

Lard theſe partridges neatly with the leaſt lardin-pin.

Eſcoja eſſas arbéjas y habas, y ponga las a herbír un quarto de hora.

Shell theſe peaſe and beans, and let them boil for a quarter of an hour.

Dén me el eſſadór.

Give me the ſpit.

Ayude me a eſpetár eſtas aves.

Help me to put theſe birds on the ſpit.

Dé cuerda al torno.

Wind up the jack.

Atize el fuégo.

Stir up the fire.

Ponga la cazuéla de baxo de las carnes.

Put the dripping-pan under the meat.

Yá toca la campanilla, empiezen a ſervír la meſa.

The bell rings, ſerve up dinner.

Diál. XXVIII. *Entre un caballéro, un ſaſtre, y un mercadér de paños.*

Dial. XXVIII. Between a gentleman, a taylor, and a woollen-draper.

Señór Maeſtro, quiero mandar hacér un veſtído.

Maſter, I want a ſuit of cloaths.

Siempre me tiene vm. promto a ſervir le, Señór.

Sir, I am always ready to ſerve you.

De

De que lo quiere vm. hacér?
De algun paño fino de Inglaterra.
Deque colór há de sér?
Negro, porque la corte está de duélo ò luto.
Quiere vm. comprár el paño, ò que yo le compre.
Voy de este passo a comprarle con vm. lleveme à la tienda de un mercader de paños.
Irémos cerca de San Pablo?
Vamos en el mas cercáno.
Que manda vm. Señór?
Necessito paño buéno y hermóso.
Haga me el savór de entrár en mi tienda y le monstraré los mas bellos paños del mundo.
Enseñeme el mejor que tenga.
Ahí tiene vm. uno muy fino.
Pero no es suave.
Véa vm. si este le gustará mas que el otro.
Es buéno, pero el colòr no me parece tal.
Mire vm. este paño a la lúz del dia, nunca ha visto vm. alguno de mas bello negro.
Quiere bien este colór, pero el paño es muy delgado, no tiene bastante cuerpo.
Aqui hay otra piéza.
Con este me compondré.
A como le vende vm. ò quanto vale la vara?
El último precio es seis pessos la vara.
Es demasiádo caro.
Véa vm. bien la calidád y finéza de este paño.

What will you have it made of?
Of some fine English cloth.
Of what colour must it be?
Black, because the court is gone into mourning.
Will you buy the cloth, or shall I buy it myself.
I am going to buy it along with you; carry me to a woollen-draper.
Shall we go near St. Paul's?
Let us go to the neareſt.
What is your pleasure, Sir?
I want a good and fine cloth.
Please to walk into my shop, and I will shew you the fineſt cloth in all the world.
Shew me the beſt you have.
There is a superfine one.
But it does not feel soft.
See whether this will please you better.
It is good, but the colour seems not so to me.
Look upon that cloth in the light; you never have seen one of a finer black.
I like this colour well, but the cloth is very thin, it has not body enough.
Here is another piece.
This will do my buſineſs.
How do you sell it, or what do you aſk a yard.
The neareſt price is six dollars a yard.
That is too much.
Pray do consider the goodneſs and fineneſs of this cloth.

Los

Los mercadéres ſuelen ſiempre alabár ſus géneros.
Shop-keepers are never wanting in praiſing their commodities.

Yo le puédo aſſegurár que eſte paño vale el précio que digo.
I aſſure you this cloth is worth the price I told you.

Diga me vm. en una palabra lo que hé de pagár.
Tell me in one word what I muſt pay for it.

Yá le díxe, Señór; pero que me ofrece vm.?
I have told you, Sir; but what do you bid me for it?

Le daré cinco peſſos.
I will give you five dollars.

Es muy poco, no puédo rebaxár un reál.
That is too little, I cannot abate a penny.

Es meneſter pues partir la diferencia.
We muſt then divide the difference.

Vamos corte vm. lo que neceſſito.
Come, cut me what I want of it.

Quanto ha meneſter?
How much muſt you have?

Preguntelo a mi ſaſtre.
Aſk my taylor.

Es meneſter tres varas para la caſáca, dos y quarta para la chupa, y para calzónes.
I muſt have three yards for the coat, and two yards and a quarter for the waiſtcoat and breeches.

Los ſaſtres piden ſiempre mas paño de lo que neceſſitan, no corte vm. mas de cinco varas.
Taylors always aſk more cloth than they have occaſion for; cut but five yards of it.

Ahí las tiéne vm. y buéna medída.
There they are, Sir, and good meaſure.

Quanto importa eſto?
How much does that amount to?

Veinte y ocho peſſos.
To twenty-eight dollars.

Ahí eſtá ſu dinéro, vea vm. ſi me hé equivocado.
Here, there is your money; ſee whether I have miſreckoned.

Señór, el dinéro eſtá cabál, es buéno y bien contádo.
Sir, the money is right, it is good and well reckoned.

Vuelva a mi caſa, a tomár mi medída.
Return home with me to take my meaſure.

Pondré yo las guarniciones?
Shall I find the trimming?

Deſde luego.
Ay, ſure.

Aforre la caſáca y la chupa con tafetán de Indias y los calzónes de buéna gamúza.
Line the coat and waiſtcoat with Indian ſilk, and the breeches with ſkins well dreſſed.

Será vm. ſervido.
You ſhall be obeyed.

Tenga ciudádo eſpecial que mi veſtido eſté bien hecho aſeádo, y de moda.
Take a moſt ſpecial care that my ſuit be well made, neat and modiſh.

No faltaré a ello.
I will not fail.

Acuerdeſe que hé de tenér mi veſtido hecho para el Domingo próximo.
Remember I muſt have my ſuit of cloaths for Sunday next.

Prometo que lo tendrá vm. ſin falta.
I promiſe you, you ſhall have it without fail.

Guarde bien ſu palábra.
Do not break your word.

Créa me vm. que ſe hará.
Believe me it will be done.

Diál. XXX. *Entre los miſmos.*

Dial. XXX. Between the ſame.

Señór Maeſtro, trahe vm. mi veſtido?
Maſter, do you bring my ſuit of cloaths?

Si, Señór, a qui eſtá.
Yes, Sir, here it is.

Le eſtába aguardando, pruebelo.
I expected you; try it on me.

Quiere vm. probár la caſáca?
Will you be pleaſed to try the coat?

Veámos ſi eſtá bien hecha.
Let us ſee if it is well made.

Eſpero que le guſtará a vm.
I hope it will pleaſe you.

Me parece bien larga.
It is very long, methinks.

Yá no ſe llevan tan cortas como de antes.
They do not wear them now ſo ſhort as they did formerly.

Se uſan largas ahorá.
They wear them long now.

Abotoneme vm.
Button me.

Me ajuſta demaſiado.
It is too cloſe, or too ſtrait.

Es preciſo que ajuſte bien.
It ought to be cloſe.

Eſte veſtido le toma muy bien el talle.
That ſuit fits you very well.

Son las mangas demaſiado largas, y anchas?
Are not the ſleeves too long and too wide?

No, Señór, van muy bien.
No, Sir, they fit very well.

Se llevan ahora muy largas y anchas.
They wear them now very wide and very long.

Mis calzónes ſon muy eſtrechos.
The breeches are very ſtrait.

Es la moda.
It is the faſhion.

Deme la chupa.
Give me the waiſtcoat.

Le vá muy bien eſte veſtido.
This ſuit becomes you well.

Pero las médias no quadran con eſte paño.
But the ſtockings do not match this cloth.

Que le parece de mi ſombréro?
What do you ſay to my hat?

Es un caſtór hermóſo.
It is a fine beaver.

Parece ſin aderézo.
It looks like a cloth hat.

Que galón le pondrá vm.?
What lace do you intend to put to it?

Un galón de oro, con una hebilla de diamante.
A gold lace with a diamond buckle.

Me compró vm. unas ligas como le dixe?
Did you buy me a pair of garters, as I told you?

Si, Señór, ahí eſtan.
Yes, Sir, there they are.

Son eſtas medias de ſeda de Paris ò de Londres?
Are theſe ſilk ſtockings made in Paris or London?

Son de Fráncia.
They are made in France.

Quanto las venden?
How much do they ſell them at?

Tres peſſos el par.
Three dollars a pair.

Es baſtante barato, ſiendo tan finas.
It is cheap enough, ſince they are ſo fine.

Muchacho, há venido el zapatéro?
Boy, is the ſhoemaker come?

No, Señór, no há venido.
No, Sir, he is not come.

Corra pues a ſu caſa, y diga le que me trahiga mis zapatos.
Run then to him, and bid him bring my ſhoes.

Señór, aqui eſtá, le encontré en el camino.
Sir, here he is, I met him by the way.

Son eſtos mis zapatos?
Are theſe my ſhoes?

Sí, Señór.
Yes, Sir.

Pongamelos.
Try them on me.

Son muy ajuſtádos.
They are too ſtrait.

Me apriétan un poco.
They pinch me a little.

Pongalos en la horma, para enſancharlos.
Put them on the laſt to make them wider.

Baſtantemente ſe enſancharán llevandolos.
They will grow wide enough by wearing.

Eſta piél dá de sí como un guante.
This leather ſtretches like a glove.

Siento muy bien que me laſtimarán.
I feel very well that they will hurt me.

Mis callos padecerán de ello.
My corns will ſuffer for it.

Me duelen mucho los piés.
My feet are in the ſtocks.

El empeyne de eſte zapato nada vale.
The upper-leather of this ſhoe is good for nothing.

El tacón es demaſiado báxo.
The heel is too low.

Las ſuelas no ſon baſtante gruéſas.
The ſoles are not ſtrong or thick enough.

Hagame vm. otro par.
Make me another pair.

Es vm. muy dificil de contentar.
You are, Sir, very hard to pleaſe.

Quiere vm. probár otro par que traxe por acaſo.
Will you try another pair, which I brought by chance?

En hora buéna.
I will.

Créo que le irán bien.
I believe they will fit you.

Mi pié eſtá mas deſcanſádo.
My foot is more at eaſe.

Quanto valen eſtos zapatos?
What are theſe ſhoes worth?

A como los vende vm.?
How much do you ſell them at?

Dos peſſos y medio.
Two dollars and a half.

Es demaſiado caro.
It is too dear.

Es precio hecho.
It is a ſet price.

Es un zapáto bien hecho y bien cozído.
That is a ſhoe well made and well ſtitched.

Haga me otro par como eſte.
Make me another pair like them.

Tome mi medída.
Take my meaſure.

Ahí tiene ſu dinéro.
There is your money.

Viva vm. mil años, Señór.
I thank you, Sir.

Diál. XXXI. *Para comprár una pelúca.*

Dial. XXXI. To buy a periwig.

Señór Maéſtro, he meneſter una pelúca.
Maſter, I want a wig.

De que colór há de ſér, Señór?
Sir, what colour will you have it of?

Del colór de mis cejas.
Of the colour of my eye-brows.

Ni rúbia, ni negra.
Neither fair nor black.

Obſcuro claro.
Of a light brown.

Sus cejas ſon de colór caſtaño.
Your eye-brows are of a cheſnut brown.

Quiere vm. un pelucón, un peluquín, ò pelúca corta y redonda?
Will you have a full-bottom'd wig, a bag-wig, or a ſhort and round wig?

Haga me vm. un peluquín, y una pelúca redonda.
I muſt have a bag-wig and a bob.

Créo que tengo una redonda que le guſtará a vm.
I believe I have a bob that will fit you very well.

Enſeñemela.
Shew it me.

No tiene baſtante pelo.
It is not full enough.

Yá no ſe eſtilan tan llenas de cabellos.
They do not wear them now ſo full as they did.

Eſtá hecha de cabellos vivos?
Is it made of live hair?

Es cierto que ſon tales. *I warrant them ſuch.*
El topé me parece muy baxo. *The fore-top ſeems to me a little too low.*
Es nuéva moda. *That is the faſhion.*
El bucle de detrás no es un poco demaſiado largo? *Is not the hind-lock a little too long?*
Eſto es facil de remediar. *This may be eaſily remedied.*
No ſe neceſſita, pues el colór no me guſta. *There is no need of it, for I do not like the colour.*
Aqui hay otra que créo le guſtará muy bien. *Here is another, which I believe you will like.*
Quanto quiere vm. por eſta? *What do you aſk for this?*
Doze peſſos. *Twelve dollars.*
Es demaſiado cara. *That is too dear.*
Perdone me vm. es muy barata. *Pardon me, it is very cheap.*
Mire vm. bien eſta pelúca. *Pray examiñe that periwig.*
Toque eſtos cabellos. *Feel this hair.*
Es un pelo redondo y tan fuerte como cerda. *This is a round hair, and as ſtrong as horſe-hair.*
Peyne la vm. *Comb it out.*
Mire que facil es peynár eſtos cabellos. *See how eaſily this hair combs.*
Ponga la en ſu cabéza. *Put it on your head.*
Mire ſe en eſte eſpéjo. *See yourſelf in the glaſs.*
No le ſienta bien? *Does it not become you?*
Baſtante me agrada. *I like it well enough.*
Pero la hallo algo corta. *But I find it a little too ſhort.*
Bien digame ſu último précio. *Well, tell me your laſt word.*
Señór, no tengo mas de una palábra. *Sir, I never make but one word.*
No la podría vm. dár por dies peſſos? *Could not you give it for ten dollars?*
No, Señór, los cabellos me ſalen a mas. *No, Sir, the hair coſt me more money.*
Pues ahí eſtá ſu dinéro. *Well, there is your money.*
Tenga cuidado de peynarla bien y de trahermela mañana. *Take care to comb it well, and remember to bring it me to-morrow.*
Lo haré ſin falta. *I will do it without fail.*

Diál. XXXII. *Entre un enfermo, un médico y un cirujáno.*

Señór, mandé por vm. eſta mañana.
Que tiene vm. caballéro?
Eſtoy malo.
Bien ſe le conoce.
Que le duéle?
Me duéle la cabéza, el pecho y el eſtómago?
Deſde quando?
Deſde a noche
Ha dormído vm. eſta noche?
No hé podído dormir.
Tiene vm. ganas de comer?
Ninguna tengo.
Que le tiente el pulſo.
Mueſtreme ſu lengua.
Tiene vm. calentúra.
Su pulſo bate muy deſiguál.
Siento mi cuerpo todo peſádo.
Es meneſter ſangrarſe.
Es precíſo abrirle la vena.
Me ſangrarón la ſemana paſada.
No importa, mañana tomará vm. medicina.
Que! no me recéta vm. algo?
Si, Señór? que me den pluma tinta y papél.
Ahí tiene vm. mi ordenanza, envíela al boticário.
Díganle que el *album græcum*, hâ de ſer muy blanco.
No ſalga vm. Señór.
Eſtéſe en la cama calliente.
Eſtará vm. preſto buéno con mi remédio.
Que regimen hé de obſervár?

Dial. XXXII. Between a ſick perſon, a phyſician, and a ſurgeon.

Sir, I ſent for you this morning.
What is the matter with you?
I am ill.
You look as if you were ſo.
What ails you?
I have a pain in my head, in my breaſt, and in my ſtomach.
How long ſince?
Since laſt night.
Did you reſt laſt night?
No, I could not ſleep.
Have you a ſtomach?
None at all.
Let me feel your pulſe.
Shew me your tongue.
You have a fever.
Your pulſe does not beat even.
I feel a heavineſs all over my body.
You muſt be let blood.
You muſt have a vein opened.
I was let blood laſt week.
No matter, to-morrow you ſhall take phyſic.
Will you not preſcribe for me?
Yes, I will; let me have a pen, ink, and paper.
Here, there is my preſcription, ſend it to the apothecary's.
Tell him that the album græcum *muſt be very white.*
Do not go out, Sir.
Keep your bed warm.
You will be ſoon well with taking my remedy.
What diet muſt I keep to?

Comerá

Comerá vm. huévos freſcos, y caldos de pollo.
Take new-laid eggs, and chicken broths.

Tiene vm. quien le cuide?
Have you a nurſe?

Envie luégo por alguno.
Send directly for one.

Preguntan por mi, hé de ír a vér à un enfermo.
Somebody aſks for me, I muſt go and ſee a patient.

No ſe deſaliente.
Take courage.

Eſpero que le aliviará la ſangría.
I hope the bleeding will do you good.

Se vá vm. yá?
Are you going away?

Sí, Señór, es preciſo.
Yes, Sir, I muſt.

Suplicole me venga a vér mañana.
Pray come and ſee me again to-morrow.

Vendré ſin falta.
I will not fail.

Guardia, que me vayan a buſcár un cirujáno.
Nurſe, let ſomebody go for a ſurgeon.

Quien quiere vm. que llamen?
Whom will you have?

El miſmo que me ſangró el otro dia.
The ſame who let me blood the other day.

Como ſe llama?
What is his name?

No lo ſé, pregunte lo abaxo.
I know not, aſk below.

Déme vm. Señór, ſu brazo derecho.
Sir, give me your right arm.

Tiene vm. una buéna lanzéta?
Have you a good lancet?

No ſentirá el lancetázo.
You will not feel it.

Me aprieta demaſiado el brazo.
You bind my arm too tight.

Haga vm. una abertúra grande.
Make a great orifice.

La ſangre viene muy bien.
The blood comes very well.

Sierre vm. bien la llaga, y haga una buéna ligatúra.
Shut well the wound, and make a good ligature.

Diál. XXXIII. *Viſita del médico.*

Dial. XXXIII. The phyſician's viſit.

Sea el Señór Doctor, muy bien venído.
Doctor, you are very welcome.

Es vm. muy cuidadoſo.
You are very careful.

Un médico há de ſér cuidadoſo y puntuál.
A phyſician ought to be as careful as punctual.

Como ſe ſiente vm. hoy?
How do you find yourſelf to-day?

Eſtóy muy malo. *I am very ill.*
No puédo mas con migo, me muero. *I am almoſt ſpent, I am a-dying.*
Me debilito, me conſumo. *I linger, I pine away.*
Tomè animo, no ſe deſaliente por tan poco. *Chear up, be not caſt down for ſo ſmall a matter.*
Ah! Señór, no ſabe vm. lo mucho que padeſco. *Oh! Sir, you little know how ill I am.*
Tengo yá un pié en la ſepultúra. *I have one foot already in the grave.*
Acaboſe con migo, enflaqueſco ſenſiblemente. *I am gone, I decay very ſenſibly.*
Declinan cada dia mas mis fuerzas. *I grow weaker every day.*
Soy ethico, mi mál es incurable. *I am conſumptive, my diſeaſe is paſt recovery.*
Hace vm, ſu mál mayor de lo que es. *You make your diſeaſe worſe than it is.*
Le puédo prometer que le curaré a vm. *I dare promiſe you that you will recover.*
Hé de morír de eſta véz, mi mal es muy inveterádo. *I muſt die, my diſeaſe is too inveterate.*
Créame vm. no ſerá coſa, no eſtá en peligro. *Believe me, it will be nothing, you are not in danger.*
Le ſangráron a vm.? *Have you been let blood?*
Sí, Señór, ahier fui ſangrádo. *Yes, Sir, I was let blood yeſterday.*
Adonde eſtá ſu ſangre? *Where is your blood?*
Eſtá ſobre la ventána. *It is upon the window.*
Otra ſangría neceſſita vm. *You want to be let blood again.*
Su ſangre eſtá recalentáda y corrompida. *Your blood is very hot and corrupted.*
Há trabajádo bien ſu purga? *Did your phyſic work well?*
Muy bien. *Very well.*
Quantas ſillas tuvo vm? *How many ſtools have you had?*
Ocho ù nueve. *Eight or nine times.*
Como ſe halla vm. ahora? *How do you find yourſelf now?*
Eſtóy algo mejor, gracias a Dios. *I am a little better, thank God.*
Yá no tiene vm. calentúra. *Your fever is gone.*
Le duéle aún la cabéza? *Does your head ache ſtill?*
No mucho, Señór. *Not much, Sir.*
Me alegro infinito. *I am very glad of it.*
Es preciſo que tome una ayúda para tener el vientre libre. *You muſt take a clyſter to keep your body open.*

Paſado mañána, tomará otra perguita.	*You ſhall take after to-morrow another purge.*
Haré quanto me ordenáre.	*I will do whatever you preſcribe me.*
Tengaſe caliente.	*Keep yourſelf warm.*
No ſiente vm. algún apetito?	*Have you no better ſtomach?*
Sí, Señór, bien comería un pollo.	*Yes, Sir, I could eat a chicken.*
Puéde vm. comerlo.	*You may eat it.*
No hay rieſgo.	*There is no danger.*
Pero que hé de beber?	*But what muſt I drink?*
Cervéza chica con una toſtáda.	*Some ſmall beer with a toaſt.*
No pudiera tomár une gota de vino?	*May not I drink a drop of wine?*
Beba vm. poco pero con agua.	*Drink ſome, but with water.*
Procure deſcanſár, mañana paſaré por aqui.	*Endeavour to reſt, to-morrow I will call this way.*
Vá todo bien hoy?	*Does all go well to-day?*
Eſtóy mucho mejór.	*I am a great deal better.*
Ha dormido vm. bien eſta noche?	*Did you ſleep well laſt night?*
Deſcanſé bellamente.	*I reſted perfectly well.*
No tiene vm. mas calentúra.	*Your fever is quite gone.*
En dos ò tres dias podrá ſalir.	*In two or three days you may go abroad.*
Tiene vm. ganas de comer ahora?	*Have you a good ſtomach now?*
Siento mucha hambre.	*I am very hungry.*
Puéde vm. comer pero há de ſér con moderacion.	*You may eat, but with great moderation.*
Tome vm. un poco de vino.	*Take a little wine.*
De que vino?	*What wine?*
De el que vm. quiſiere.	*Which you pleaſe.*
Blanco ù roxo, no importa.	*White or red, no matter which.*
No viſita vm. al Señór Don ——?	*Do not you viſit Mr. ——?*
Vengo de ſu caſa.	*I come from him.*
Como eſtá?	*How does he do?*
Eſtá muy malo.	*He is very ill.*
No hay eſperanza alguna?	*Is there no hopes?*
Ningúna hay.	*There are none.*
Es un hombre muerto.	*He is a dead man.*
Hay mucho tiempo que eſtá malo?	*How long has he been ſick?*

Unos tres meſes há.
Que enfermedád tiene?
Eſtá en conſumpcion.
Es una enfermedád incurable.
Si la leche de burra no le cura, nada le curará.
Pero es tiempo que me vaya.
Señór, eſtimo y agradeſco ſu cuidado y trabájo.
Me tiene vm. a ſu ſervício, pero deſeo que no le haga falta.
Le doy a vm. infinitas gracias.

Theſe three months.
What is his diſtemper?
He is in a conſumption.
It is an incurable diſeaſe.
If aſſes milk does not cure him, nothing will.
But it is time for me to go.
Sir, I thank you for your care and trouble.
I am wholly at your ſervice, but wiſh you may have no more occaſion for me.
I am infinitely obliged to you.

Diál. XXXVI. *De un bautiſmo, de un caſamiento, y un entierro.*

Adonde vá vm. tan de priſſa?
Me voy a caſa.
Que negocio lleva vm.?
Tenémos un bautiſmo hoy.
Ha parido ſu Señóra madre?
Sí, Señór, pario un niño.
Creía que era una niña.
Adonde le bautiſarán?
Me parece en caſa.
Quienes ſon los padrinos?

Los compadres y comadres han venido?
Eſtán allá la ama de leche, y la partéra?
Sí, Señór, ſolo ſe aguarda al ſacerdote para bautiſár al niño.
Es vm. padrino de eſte niño?

No, Señór, es mi tio.
Eſtá yá caſada ſu hermána?
No, pero ſe han tomado los dichos.

Dial. XXXVI. Of a chriſtening, a wedding, and a burial.

Whither do you go ſo faſt?
I go home.
What buſineſs have you?
We have a chriſtening to-day.
Is your mother brought to bed?
She is brought to bed of a boy.
I thought it was a girl.
Where will he be chriſtened?
I believe at our houſe.
Who are the god-fathers and the god-mothers?
Are the goſſips and the ſhe-goſſips come?
Are the midwife and the wet nurſe there?
Yes, they only ſtay for the prieſt to chriſten the child.

Do you ſtand god-father to the child?
No, Sir, it is my uncle.
Is your ſiſter already married?
No, but ſhe is betrothed.

Quando

Quando ſe le han tomado los dichos?
When was ſhe betrothed?

Mas de ocho dias há.
It is more than eight days.

Con quien ſe caſa?
Who does ſhe marry?

Con el Señór D——
She marries Mr. D——

Es un caſamiento bien ſurtido.
That is a good match.

Entra en buena familia.
She matches in a good family.

Que dote le da ſu padre?
What portion does your father give her?

Quaranta mil peſſos.
Forty thouſand dollars.

Es un buen caſamiento.
It is a good portion.

Quando ſe celebrarán las bodas?
When will the wedding be kept?

Mañana tendrémos las bodas.
To-morrow will be the wedding.

Yá ſe han comprádo el anillo nupciál y las livréas.
The wedding-ring and favours are already bought.

El nóvio y la nóvia tienen veſtidos de bodas.
The bridegroom and the bride have put on their wedding-cloaths.

Quien los há de caſár?
Who is to marry them?

Nueſtro capellán.
Our chaplain.

De donde procede que ſu primo eſtá tan afligido?
What is the reaſon your couſin is ſo much afflicted?

Murio ſu madre.
His mother is dead.

Quando murio?
When did ſhe die?

Ahiér por la mañana.
She died yeſterday morning.

Aſsí ſu padre es viudo.
So his father is now a widower.

Recelo que no lo ſerá mucho tiempo.
I fear he will not be ſo long.

Se volverá a caſar preſto.
He will ſoon marry again.

Quien cuidará del entierro?
Who will take care of the funeral?

Mi hermáno.
My brother.

Adonde la enterrarán?
Where will ſhe be buried?

En la igleſia de San Diégo.
In St. James's church.

Serán las honras grandes?
Will it be a magnificent funeral?

Sin duda alguna.
Without any doubt.

Yá paſſa el entierro.
The burying goes by.

Hay treinta coches de duélo.
There are thirty mourning-coaches.

Diál. XXXVII. *Para hablár á un mozo de caballos.*

Dial. XXXVII. To ſpeak to a groom.

Almohaza mi caballo.
Eſtriega y limpia le bien con paja.
Mi caballo eſta ſin herradúras.
Dos herradúras le faltán,
Llevale a caſa del herradór.
Mande le herrár.
Llevale deſpues al rio.
Le has dado de beber?
Sí, Señór.
Dale ſu pienſo de cebada.
Paſſeale eſta tarde.
Dale tambien ſalvádo.
Há comido ſu cebáda?
Echale paja ahora.
Enſilla mi caballo y trahemele.
Tomale por el freno.
No le haga corrér.
No le recaliente.
Eſtá canſado?
Quitale el freno.
Ponle en la caballeriza.

Carry my horſe.
Rub him well with a wiſp of ſtraw.
My horſe is unſhod.
He wants two ſhoes.
Carry him to the farrier.
Get him ſhod.
Carry him after to the river.
Have you watered him?
Yes, Sir.
Give him his barley.
Walk him this afternoon.
Give him alſo ſome bran.
Has he eat his barley?
Give him now ſome ſtraw.
Saddle my horſe, and bring him to me.
Take him by the bridle.
Do not make him run.
Do not overheat him.
Is he weary?
Unbridle him.
Put him in the ſtable.

Diál. XXXVIII. *De un viáge.*

Dial. XXXVIII. Going upon a journey.

Adonde vá vm. Señór?
Voy à Madríd.
Quando ſale vm.?
En eſte inſtante.
Vá vm. à caballo ù en coche?

A caballo.
Muchacho, traheme mi caballo.
Aqui eſtá, Señór.
Eſtá bien almohazádo?

Where are you going, Sir.
I am going to Madrid.
When do you ſet out?
Preſently.
Do you go in a coach or on horſeback?
On horſeback?
Boy, bring out my horſe.
Here he is, Sir.
Is he well curried?

Muy

Muy bien, Señór.
Quantas leguas hay de aquí a M——?
Dies leguas.
Son leguas largas?
No, Señór, ſon las mas córtas de Eſpaña.
Le parece a vm. que podamos caminár tanto hoy?
Sin duda, no es tan tarde.
Darán las doze del dia.
Tiene vm. pues baſtante tiempo para llegár antes de ponerſe el ſól.
Hay buen camino?
Muy hermóſo.
Ningun pantano ſe encuentra.
Pero tiene vm. boſques que atraveſſar y rios que paſſar.
Hay peligro en el camino reál?
Nada ſe dice de eſto.
No ſe habla que haya ladrónes en los boſques?
Nada hay que temér de noche ò de dia.
Es un camino en que anda gente ſiempre.
Que camino hé de tomár?
Quando eſtará vm. cerca de la priméra aldéa, tomará vm. à mano derecha.
Hé de ſubír el monte?
No, Señór, dexele vm. a la izquierda.
Es el camino dificultoſo en los boſques?
No, Señór, vaya ſiempre derecho, no ſe puede extraviár.
Adonde encontrarémos el rio?
A la ſalida del boſque.

Very well, Sir.
How many leagues is this place from M——?
Ten leagues.
Are they long leagues?
No, Sir, they are the ſhorteſt in Spain.
Do you think we can go ſo far to-day?
Without doubt, it is not ſo late.
It is near twelve.
You have then time enough to reach that place before the ſun ſets.
Is the road good?
Very fine.
You meet with no quagmire.
But you have woods to go thro', and rivers to croſs.
Is there any danger upon the high-way?
There is no talk of it.
Do you hear whether there be any highwaymen in the woods?
There is nothing to fear either by day or night.
It is a high-road where you meet with people always.
Which way muſt one take?
When you come near the next village, you muſt take to the right hand.
Muſt I go up the hill?
No, Sir, you muſt leave it on the left.
It is a difficult way through the wood?
Not at all, Sir; go ſtrait along, you cannot miſs your way.
Where do we come to a river?
As you come out of the wood.

Se

Se puede vadeár? es vadeable?
May one ford it over?

No, Señór, ſe paſſa en un barco.
No, Sir, they ferry it over.

Vamos, caballéros, montémos.
Come, gentlemen, let us mount.

Adiòs, Señóres.
Farewel, Gentlemen.

Dios les dé buen viage.
I wiſh you a good journey.

Les doy muchas gracias.
I thank you with all my heart.

No quiere vm. echár un trago?
Will you not take the ſtirrup-cup?

Como guſtáre.
As you pleaſe.

Vaya à ſu buen viage.
To your good journey.

Diál. XXXIX. *En una poſáda.*

Dial. XXXIX. In an inn.

Adonde eſtá la mejor poſáda de la ciudád?
Where is the beſt inn in town?

A el ſigno del Caballo Blanco.
At the ſign of the White Horſe.

En que parage de la villa eſtá?
In what part of the town is it?

Cerca de la igléſia mayor.
Near the great church.

Podrémos alojarnos aqui?
May we lodge here?

Si, Señór, tenémos bellos quartos y buénas camas.
Yes, Sir, we have good chambers and good beds.

Apeémos nos, Señóres.
Let us alight, Gentlemen.

Adonde eſtá el mozo de caballos?
Where is the oſtler?

Aqui eſtòy, Señór.
Here I am, Sir.

Toma nueſtros caballos.
Take our horſes.

Llevalos a la caballeriza.
Carry them into the ſtables.

Cuida los bien.
Take care of them.

Veamos ahóra, que nos dará vm. de cenár?
Now, let us ſee, what will you give us for ſupper?

Vean vms. Señóres, lo que mas guſtáren.
See yourſelves, Gentlemen, what you have a mind to.

Dénos media dozéna de pichónes, dos perdices, ſeis codornices, un buen capón y una enſalada.
Give us half a dozen pigeons, a brace of partridges, ſix quails, a good capon, and a large ſallad.

Tendré cuidado de todo, no ſe inquieten.
I will take care of all; do not trouble yourſelves.

No quieren vms. otra coſa?
Will you have nothing elſe?

No,

No, baſta con eſto, pero dénos buen vino y fruta.
No, that is enough, but let us have good wine and fruit.

Les aſſeguro que les daré guſto.
I ſhall pleaſe you, I warrant you.

Quieren vms. ir à ver ſus aposentos?
Will you go and ſee your chambers?

Sí, llame à ſu camaréro.
Yes, call your chamberlain.

Alumbra à eſtos Señóres que ſuban.
Light the Gentlemen up ſtairs.

Haga nos cenár quanto antes.
Let us have our ſupper as ſoon as poſſible.

Antes que hayan quitado ſus botas, eſtará la cena promta.
Before your boots are pulled off, ſupper will be got ready.

Adonde eſtán nueſtros lacayos?
Where are our footmen?

Ahí ſuben con ſus valixas.
There they are coming up with your portmanteaus.

Han trahido nueſtras piſtolas?
Have you brought our piſtols?

Sí, Señór, aqui eſtán.
Yes, Sir, there they are.

Quita mis botines y ve deſpues a cuidár de nueſtros caballos.
Pull off my boots, and then go and look after our horſes.

Llama para la cena.
Call for ſupper.

Señóres, la cena eſta promta, eſtá en la meſa.
Gentlemen, ſupper is ready, the meat is upon the table.

Vamos, Señóres, a cenár, para poder acoſtarnos tempráno.
Let us go to ſupper, Gentlemen, that we may go to bed betimes.

Sentemoſnos a la meſa.
Let us ſit down to table.

Nada come vm. que tiene?
You eat nothing, what ails you?

No tengo ganas, eſtoy canſado.
I have no ſtomach, I am tired.

Eſtóy molido.
I am bruiſed all over.

Eſtaré mejor en la cama que en la meſa.
I ſhall be better in bed than at table.

Tome animo.
You muſt take courage.

Si ſe ſiente malo, vaya ſe à acoſtár.
If you find yourſelf ill, go to bed.

Mande calentár ſu cama.
Get your bed warmed.

Que no les impida de cenár, voy a deſcanſár.
Let me not hinder you from your ſupper, I am going to try to ſleep.

Ha meneſter vm. de algo?
Do you want any thing?

Nada quiero ſino deſcanſár.
I want nothing but reſt.

Tenga

Tenga vm. buénas noches.
I wiſh you a good night.

Trahe los poſtres y dí a la patróna que venga à hablarnos.
Bring the deſert, and go and bid the landlady come and ſpeak with us.

Aquí viene.
Here ſhe is coming.

Señóres, les guſta la cena?
Gentlemen, are you ſatisfied with your ſupper.

Sí, Señóra, pero ahora es meneſter ſatisfacér a vm.
Yes, Miſtreſs, but we muſt ſatisfy you.

Quanto hemos gáſtado?
What have we had?

Que hemos de pagár?
What have we to pay?

El eſcóte no ſube mucho.
The reckoning is not high.

Vea vm. quanto le debémos, por noſotros, nueſtros criádos y caballos.
See what you muſt have for us, our men, and our horſes.

Por la cena, la cama, y el almuerzo.
For the ſupper, bed, and breakfaſt.

Todo importa dies peſſos.
All amount to ten dollars.

Me parece que es demaſiado.
Methinks you aſk too much.

Al contrario, es muy barato.
On the contrary, I am very cheap.

Haga vm. miſmo la qüenta y hallará que no leſpido demaſiado.
Reckon yourſelf, and you will find that I do not aſk you too much.

Pagarémosla mañana por la mañana deſpues de el almuerzo.
We will pay you to-morrow morning, after breakfaſt.

Como quiſieren.
As you pleaſe.

Dénos ſábanas límpias.
Let us have clean ſheets.

Las ſábanas que les envio ſon muy buénas.
The ſheets I ſend you are very good.

Buénas noches, Señóra.
Good night, Miſtreſs.

Buénas noches les dé dios à vms. caballéros, ſervidóra de vms.
Good night, Gentlemen, I am your ſervant.

Neceſſitan de algo?
Do you want ſomething?

Nada nos hace falta.
We want nothing.

Solo que ſe haga buen fuégo.
Only let us have a good fire.

Las noches ſon muy frias.
The nights are very cold.

Es meneſter cuidarſe en viage.
One muſt take care of himſelf on a journey.

BRITISH MUSEUM 7 JU71

FINIS.